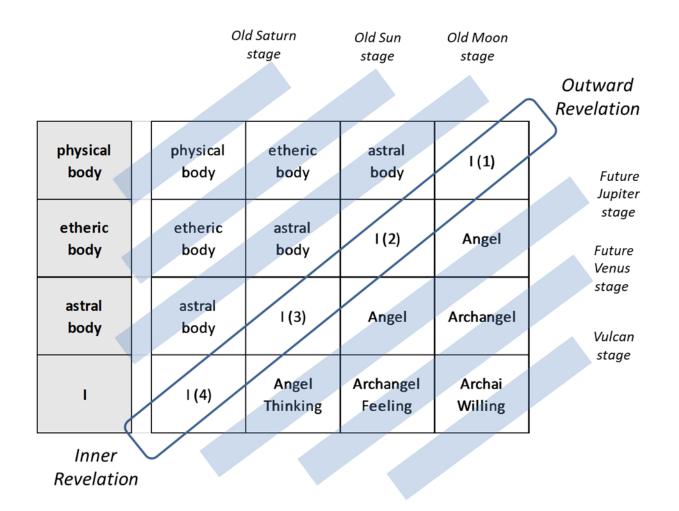


Schemas for study of spiritual science

Version 2 of 2021

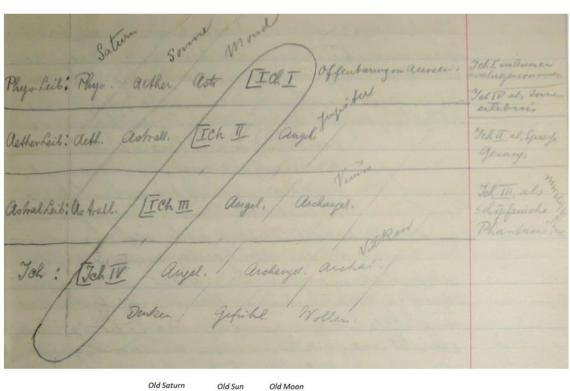
About this file

- This file is a repository with schemas produced by the Free Man Creator project initiative for the systematic study of spiritual science.
- The schemas were produced in the period 2014-2021 by DL on the basis of the study of the work of Rudolf Steiner and secondary anthroposophical literature. Publication started in 2020 through this repository file and the anthroposophy.eu or freemancreator.org wiki website. Many schemas are still unpublished and the plan is to continue to upload them to the site.
- After the initial V1 of 2020, this is Version 2 of 2021 with schemas FMC00.001 to FMC00.400 for a total of 504 schemas (incl. variants A,B, etc).
- With reference to Rudolf Steiner's lecture of 1915-01-09-GA161, the aim was
 - to produce schemas for didactic use for the earnest student of spiritual science, to support self study. Also,
 - to offer an overview and synthesis for facilitating integrative contemplation and building imaginations. As well as
 - to bring together references to Rudolf Steiner's lectures, secondary literature, and other illustrations in a way that adds value overall.
- The schemas were made along a structured taxonomy per field and study topic, however this repository uses only an index number with no further classification of the schemes. An Excel overview exists as an index to this deck.
 - To look for a schema that one may recall visually, a quick reference guide at the back of this file can be browsed, showing 20 images per page. All schemas can be traced back to digital materials made in Microsoft Office format, so they can iteratively be improved over time.



I (1)	externally perceptible
I (2)	as inner experience
I (3)	as speech and song
I (4)	as creative imagination

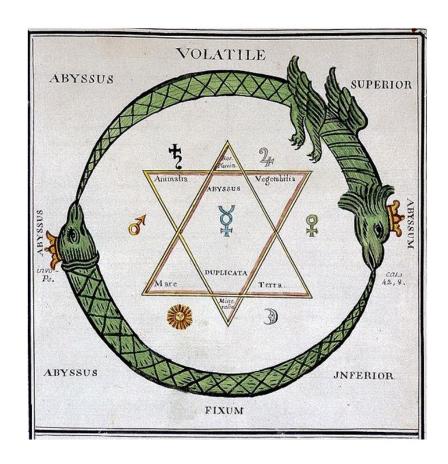
1915-01-09-GA161



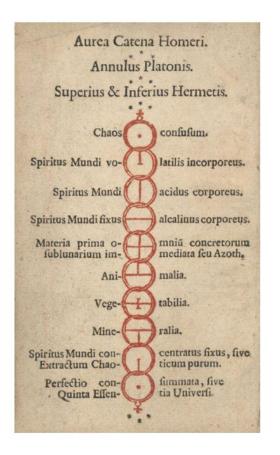
	(Old Saturn stage	Old Sun stage	Old Moon stage	Outward
75					Revelation
physical body	physical body	etheric body	astral body	1(1)	Futu. Jupit
etheric body	etheric body	astral body	1(2)	Angel	stag Futur Venus
astral body	astral body	1(3)	Angel	Archangel	stage Vulca
1	1(4)	Angel Thinking	Archangel Feeling	Archai Willing	stage

1(1)	externally perceptible
1(2)	as inner experience
1(3)	as speech and song
1(4)	as creative imagination

	Satur	nseit Sonnen	lionden S	seit of	fordarung pack ausse
Phys.	Thys. deil.	aether-	astral-	[Joh!)	Jupiter 4
Seffer-	Aether-	astral- lerb	Jch 2)	angelii	Venus- q
astral Leve.	astral-	Jch 3)	angeloi	archangeloi	Vulcan-
Joh	[Jch 4]	angeloi Denken	Archangelor Tiphlen	archai Wollen	
offendaring (
	~ .	,			
	Jeh;	Von au	ssen wah vnenerleb	rnehmlar	
	Jch2	als Sp	rache un	d gesane	
	7	,		Phanta	



the flying dragon symbolizes .. the stream which sends those forces ..
.. which stream down from out of the Cosmos to the stiffened dragon,
showing how heaven and earth hang together, or as it is expressed there:
'How the spiritual forces of heaven pour into the earth's centre.'



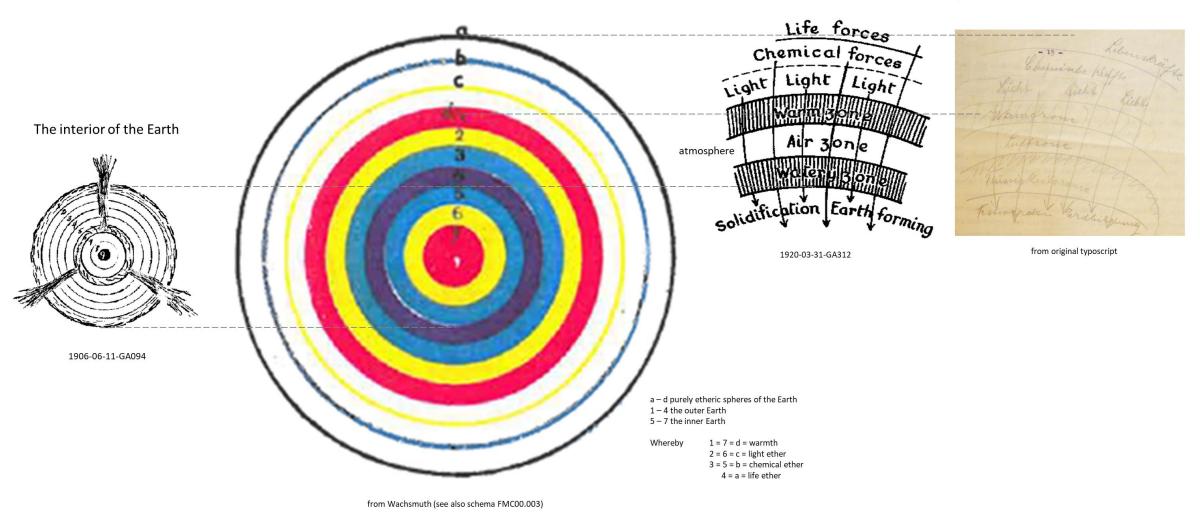
For instance, those which depict the whole growth of the earth: 'From chaos to that which is called the universal quintessence'

— a remarkable sentence, curiously mixed up with signs of a chaotic nature, still undifferentiated, right through the mineral, plant and animal

FMC00.002

planetary ether rhythm esphere or group		effect			Earth gir	dles or zones							
Sp c. c						o. 9. oup							
Saturn			ı	warmth	condensing			strengthene	t				
Jupiter	Outer		II	light	centrifugal	warmth & light	expansi	strengthene	lower density				
Mars	planetary spheres		Ш	chemical	condensing	warmun & ngm	centrifug	weakened					
Sun			IV	life	centripetal								
Mercury			V	warmth	condensing			weakened	higher				
Venus	Inner planetary spheres		VI	light	centrifugal	chemical & life	condens centripe	Waskanad	density - condensed				
Moon			VII	chemical	condensing			strengthene	matter				
				Inversion									
			а	life	centripetal	dio				life formation	vitalisation, source of all life formation	all conditions are	
	purely etheric spheres of earth's envelope		b	chemical	condensing	condensing	centripe	ai		chemical	forces spring to life and operate on earth (chemical effects in substances)	polar opposite of what they are	
			С	light	centrifugal	expansive	centrifug	al		light	de-aeration - existence of air is annulled; light on earth comes from this zone (not from sun)	around earth (see 'inversion'	
			d	warmth	· ·	expansive	centrijug	ui .		warmth	very different warmth conditions (than warmth on earth)	in Wachsmuth)	the warmth-ether consists of two parts, of two layers, the one being the layer of earthly warmth, the other that of
		Inversion										cosmic warmth, and these continually play one into the other. Thus we have not only one, but two kinds of warmth the one which is of earthly, tellurian origin, and the other	
			1	warmth	condensing		centrifu	al		warmth	outer layer beyond atmosphere - sort of warmth mantle around earth		of a kind which is of cosmic origin. These are always playing one into the other.
Earth	outer earth		2	light	centrifugal	expansive •	centrifug	ui		air zone	atmosphere		
	warmth envelope, atmosphere, hydrosphere, solid earth		3	chemical	condensing	condensing	centripe	al		fluid zone			
			4	life	centripetal	condensing	centripe	<u> </u>		earth formation	solid structure of the earth		
				Inversion									
			5	chemical	condensing								
	Inner earth		centrifugal	condensing	centripe	ai							
			7	warmth	expansive								
	The etheric for			er Wachsmuth ces in Cosmos E	arth and Man, Vol	2					1920-03-31-GA312		1923-10-27-GA230

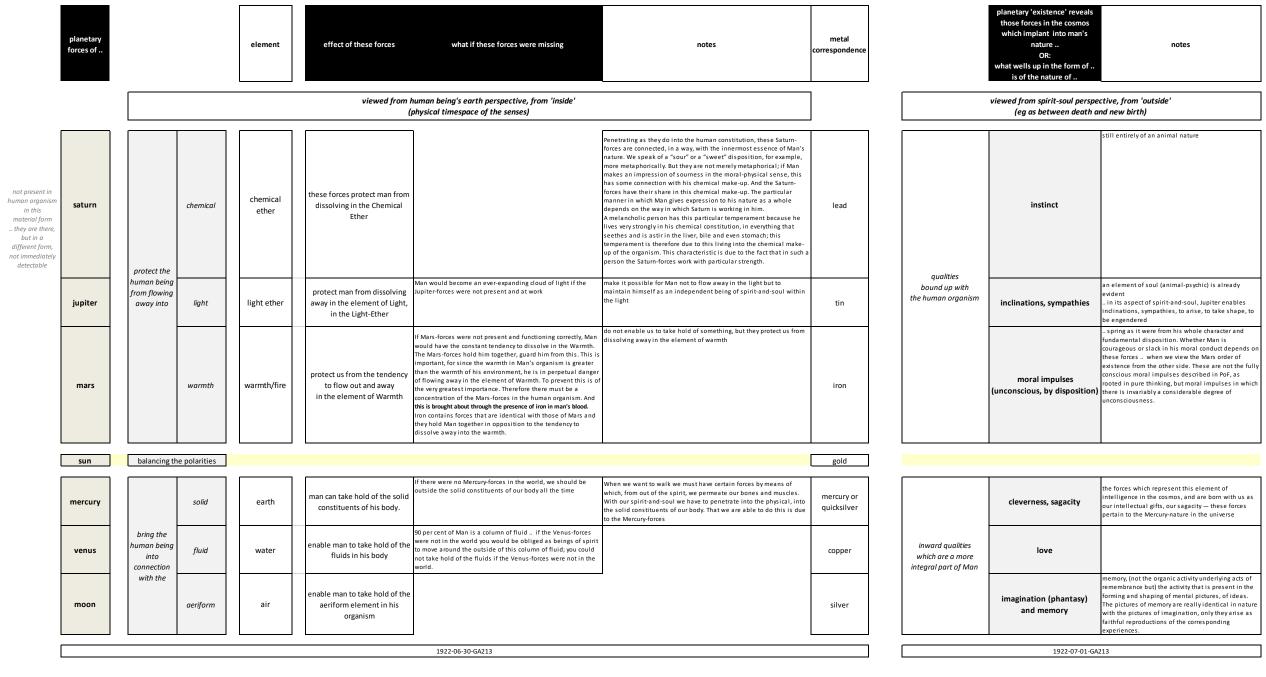
The Earth's etheric spheres

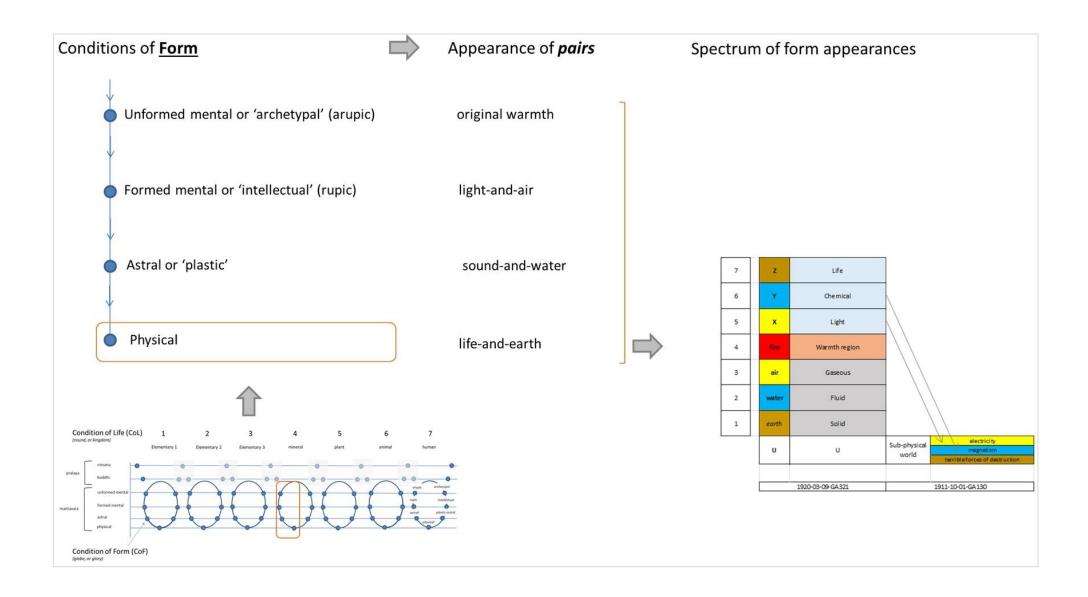


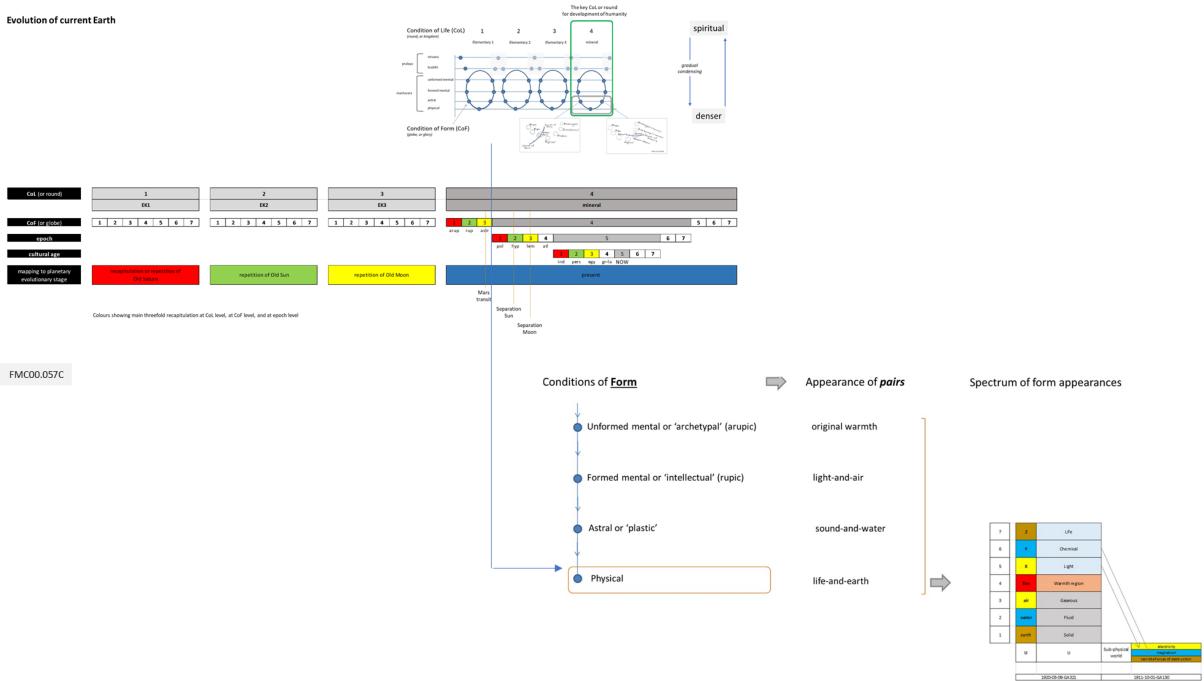
In Out	Out In	Earth evolution	on	Earth's I	I of Man	freeing the region	of the	spectrum elements & ethers	macrocosm solar system evolution	spiritual hierarchy		Layer or Stratum	These various layers are connected by means of rays which unite the center of the earth with its surface.	Description of characteristics
1	9					1		earth				mineral earth	mineral crust or skin	*contains all minerals, metals found in physical bodies of everything living at the *surface extremely thin delicate layer, crust of only few kms thick, formed like a skin or eggshell around living being of the earth
2	8	after departure Moon	Atlantean epoch	Earth's I seizes etheric body and transforms it	intellectual soul	2		water				fluidic earth	negative life destruction of life - sphere of death soft, half-liquid water earth	*soft earth, no hardening yet like crust - consists of a substance to which there is nothing comparable on Earth *envisage a substance which is the very opposite of what we know: negative life, the opposite of life: If it is brought into contact with something living, it strives to expel and destroy this life. all life: all the is extinguished and totally dissolved there *endowed with inner life, has kind of sentience and symptoms of sentient responses like dim consciousness of plant when touched *only because the solid mineral stratum is spread and over it are the inner forces of this second stratum held together. If they were released they would instantaneously disperse into cosmic space. This stratum therefore <u>lies under tremendous pressure</u> .
3	7			Earth's-I purifies astral body	sentient soul	3		air		angels		vapor earth	(circle of) inverted consciousness transformation of feelings steam air earth	*the substance itself is imbued with inner forces, comparable with the passions, inner urges and impulses of man. Whereas on the earth only animals and men can unfold passions, this stratum (just as substances on earth are permeated by forces of magnetism and warmth) is permeated with forces similar to those we know as human and animal passions and impulses. *all sorrow appears there as joy, all joy is experienced as sorrow - pain is converted into pleasure, and vice versa. *Its substance, composed of vapors, is related to our feelings in the same negative manner as the second layer is in regard to life (extinguishes the original form of a feeling) *comes to form of will-like expression capable of enormous expansion
		departure Moon	Lemurian epoch			4	astral world							
4	6					5			Venus (occult Mercury)	archangels		form earth	circle of forms water or form-stratum soul earth	* produces in the material realm the effects that occur spiritually in the spirit world. There, we have the negative pictures of physical things: it has negative of every form in mineral layer (like plaster cast) *In the "Form-Earth" a cube of salt, for example, would be destroyed, but its negative would arise. The form is as it were changed into its opposite; all its qualities pass out into its surroundings. The actual space occupied by the object is left empty, while its substance, its substantial form, would now be spread around it; hence the term 'earth of form.' Here this whirlwind of forms, instead of being a negative emptiness, becomes a positive substance. (or also: contains the material and forces of what are encountered in the mineral part of the earth as entities cast into form)
5	5	between departure Moon and departure Sun		astral body		6			Mercury (occult Venus)	archai		fertility earth	circle of growth archetypal source of all terrestrial life fruit earth	"its substance consists of burgeoning, teeming energies: it is full of exuberant energy; every little part of it grows out at once like sponge; it gets larger and larger and is held in place only by the upper layers. It is the underlying life which serves the forms of the layers above it *rampant fertility is the intrinsic quality of this layer: if you were to get hold of part of this stratum it would perpetually be sending forth new impulses, new sproutings *has capacities of a soul struggling to gain shape and form - if it would get out in the atmosphere, we would see form upon form arising and disappearing
6	4					7			Sun	Spirits of Form (SoF)		fire earth	circle of fire elemental vital will forces	* Its substance is essentially feeling and pure will, of elemental vital forces - of constant movement - shot through by impulses and passions, truly a reservoir of will forces consisting, as it were, entirely of passions *contains as 'substance', forces that can bring about terrible havoc and destruction. It is into these forces that the primordial Fire has been banished. *if one were to exert pressure on this substance it would resist: this layer is able to feel pleasure and plain - It would cry out if it were trodden on. <u>Human passions have tremendous effect on It: it gets more resiless as human passions grow</u> -> state of upheaval at times when people develop great passions, exerting great pressure on fruit layer above and channels branch out from this layer to all the above layers -> earthquakes & volcanoes (re destruction of Lemuria)
		departure Sun	birth of Earth's I	mental physical body		1								
7	3			mental etheric body		2	lower spirit world	chemical ether	SoM planetary belt and Mars chemical ether +water	Spirits of Motion (SoM)	asuras backwards Archai	earth-mirror	circle of decomposition prism - mirror of the earth earth reflector	* reflects everything on outermost layer: everything passive here is active there and vice versa * its substance, if one concentrates on it, changes all the characteristics of the Earth into their opposites. A polaric reflection arises, a reversal of the original: every colour appears as its complementary opposite, sorrow would be changed by this substance into joy. * similar to a prism which decomposes everything that is reflected in it and brings to expression its complementary aspect
8	2	before departure Sun		mental astral body		3		light ether	SoW condense sphere Old Sun upto orbit of current Jupiter light ether + air	Spirits of Wisdom (SoW)	AuCital	the 'shatterer',	circle of fragmentation divisive layer - fragmented reproduced to infinity (re sphere of the numbers - Pythagoras)	* everything appears fragmented and reproduced to infinity; eg take a plant or crystal and concentrate on this layer, the plant or the crystal would appear multiplied indefinitely. It multiplies natural life forms and things created with artistic feeling (eg flower, not a stone) **this layer disrupts the moral qualities, it is the sead of all that lacks harmony, morals, peace - opposite of love. Its power radiates to the Earth's surface: it is responsible for the fact that strife and disharmony exist. In order to overcome this disruptive force, men must work together in harmony. Moral attitude of human beings has enormous influence on this level *substance of this layer is responsible for evil having come into the world: substance of everything evil is prepared and organised there. *quarrelsome people are so constituted that this layer has a particular influence on them. Dante in his Divine Comedy calls this layer the Cain-layer. It was here that the strife between the brothers Cain and Abel had its source.
9	1			shapeless thought body as seat for I		4		warmth	Thrones sphere warmth Old Saturn rotation causes building of a core	Thrones		earth core	ego centric, egoism hell - sphere of hate/discord/separation and black magic founded on egoism	*dwelling place of the Planetary Spirit, subject to changes which are closely connected to the development of men *two peculiar characteristics: It has an organ which is similar to a brain, another organ is like a heart *composed of a substance endowed with moral action, the opposite of the one that is to be elaborated on the earth . Its essence and inherent force is one of separation, discord, and hate. It is here in the hell of Dante that we find Cain the fratricide. *power of spiritual evil comes from this source: the substantial origin of what appears on earth as black magic (magic founded on egoism) *consists of substance opposite of everything which among human being is good and worthy. The activity of humanity in order to establish brotherhood on the earth diminishes the power of this sphere. It is the power of Love which will transform it inasmuch as it will spiritualize the very body of the Earth.
							lwer Thor Lorenzen							1906-06-12-GA094 and 1906-04-21-GA097 and 1906-06-12-GA094
							(1969, 1976)							1906-09-04-GA095 and 1909-01-01-GA107

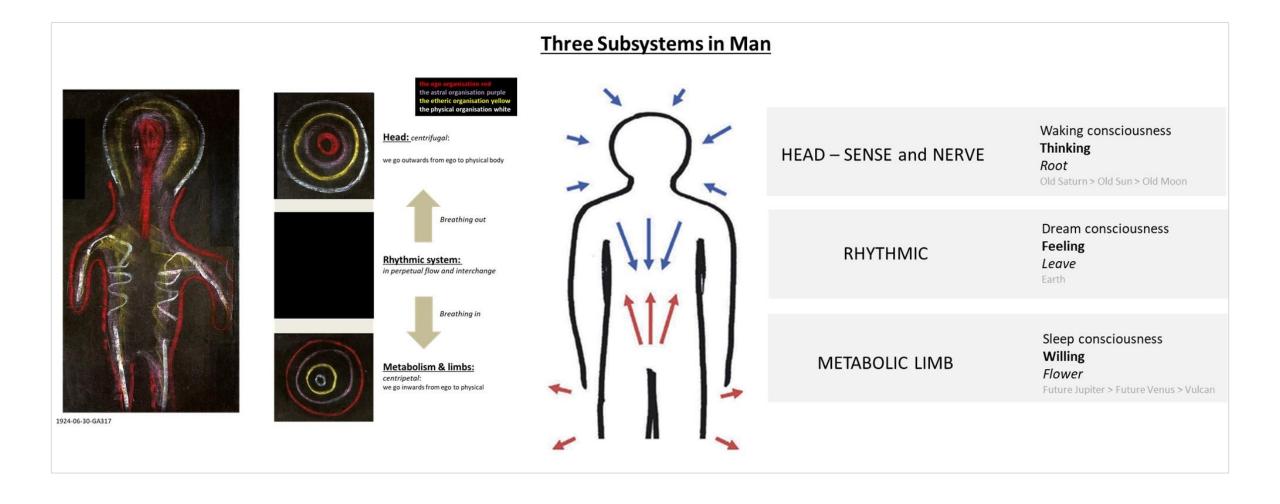
In Out	Out In	Layer or Stratum	These various layers are connected by means of rays which unite the center of the earth with its surface.
1	9	mineral earth	mineral crust or skin
2	8	fluidic earth	<u>destruction of life</u> - sphere of death soft, half-liquid <u>water earth</u>
3	7	vapor earth	(circle of) inverted consciousness <u>transformation of feelings</u> <u>air earth</u>
4	6	form earth	circle of <u>forms</u> water or form-stratum <u>soul earth</u>
5	5	fertility earth	circle of <u>growth</u> archetypal source of all terrestrial life <u>fruit earth</u>
6	4	fire earth	circle of <u>fire</u> elemental vital will forces
7	3	earth-mirror	circle of <u>decomposition</u> prism - mirror of the earth <u>earth reflector</u>
8	2	the 'shatterer'	circle of <u>fragmentation</u> divisive layer - fragmented reproduced to infinity (re sphere of the numbers - Pythagoras)
9	1	earth core	ego centric, egoism <u>hell</u> - sphere of hate/discord/separation black magic founded on egoism

1906-06-12-GA094 and 1906-04-21-GA097 and 1906-06-12-GA094 1906-09-04-GA095 and 1909-01-01-GA107

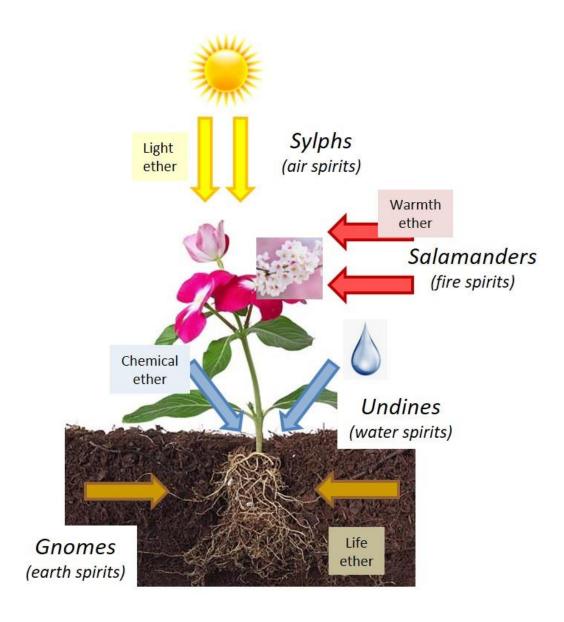




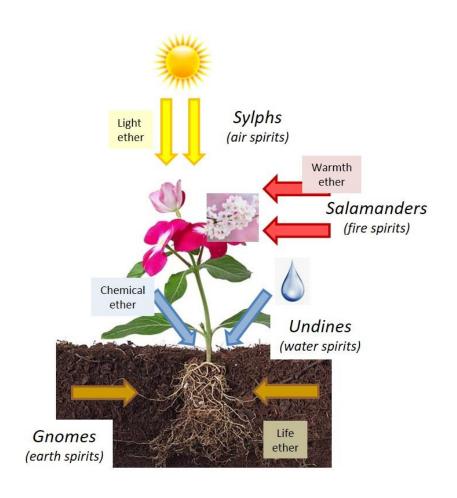


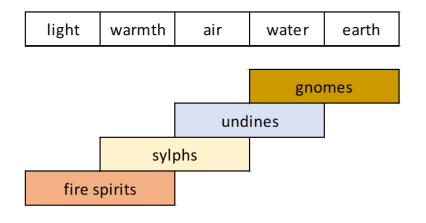


	mineral	plant	animal	man	physically appearing
I				manifests	intuition
astral			manifests	'nullified'	inspiration
etheric		manifests	'nullified'	'nullified'	imagination
physical	manifests	'nullified'	'nullified'	'nullified'	

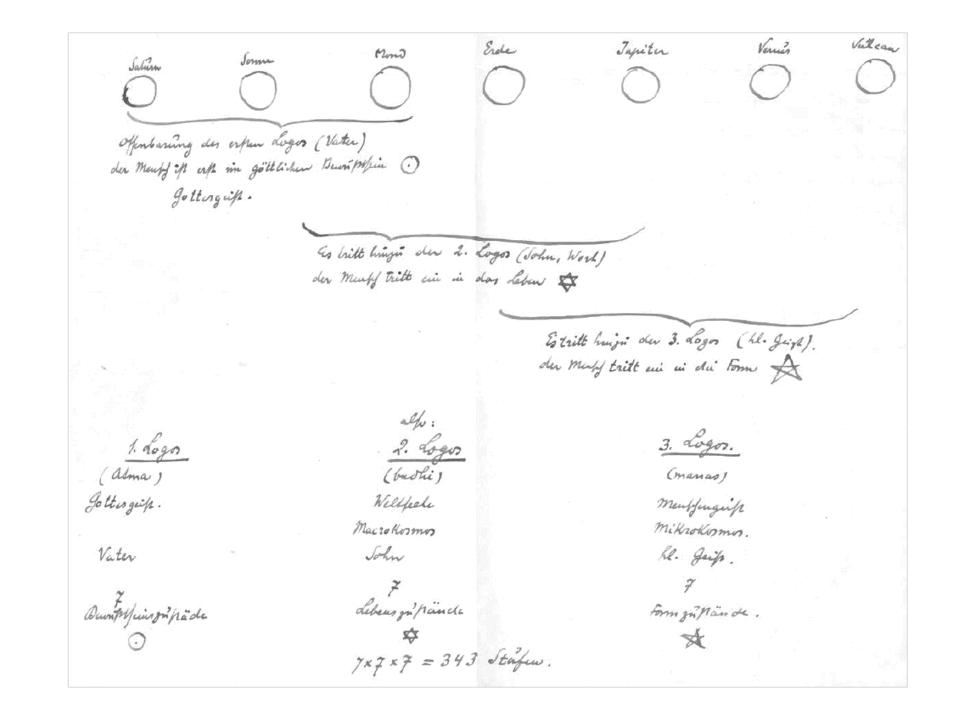


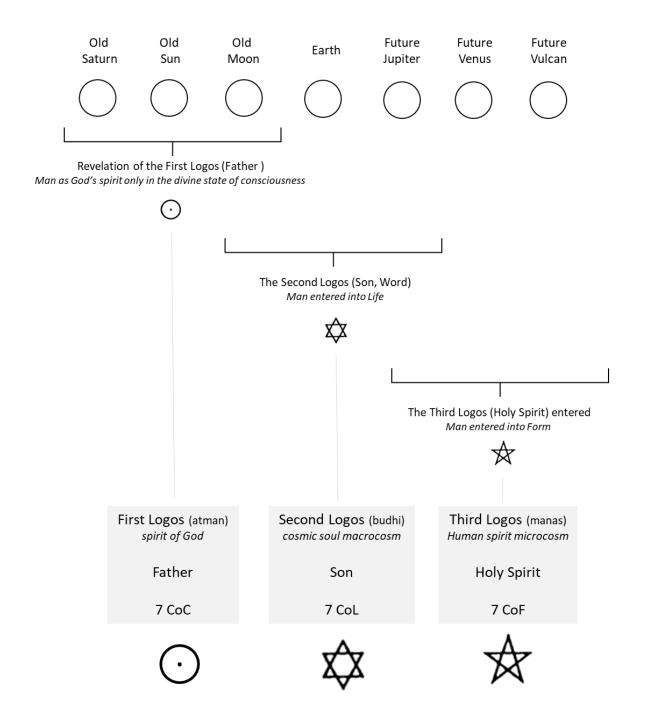
The working of the Elementals of Nature in the plant kingdom

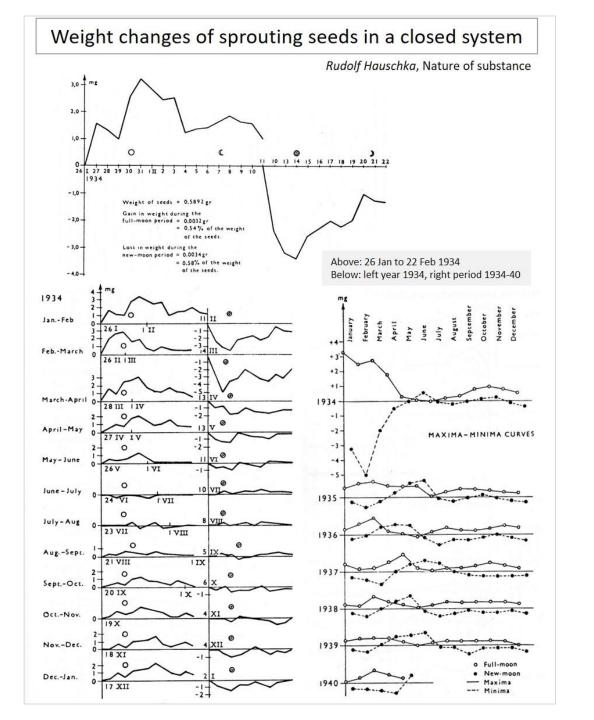


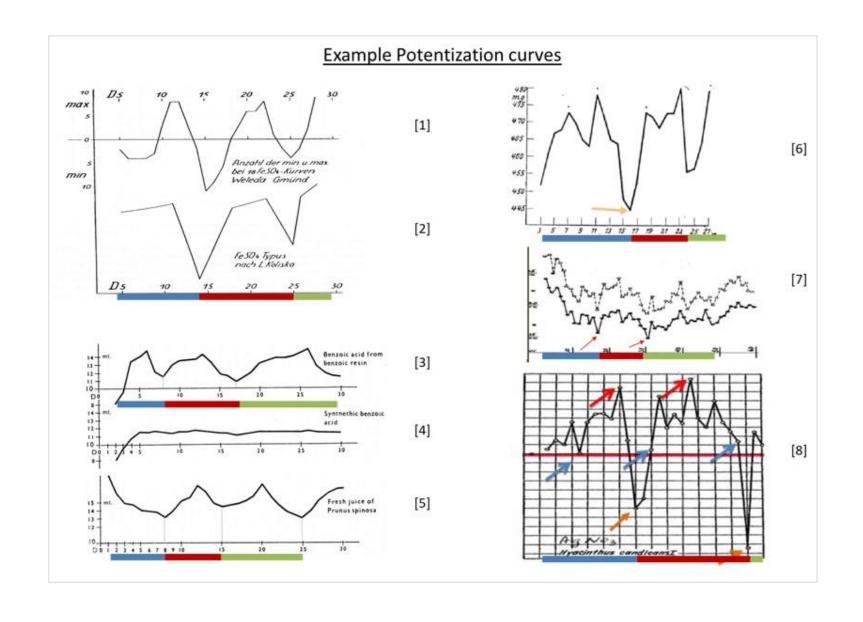


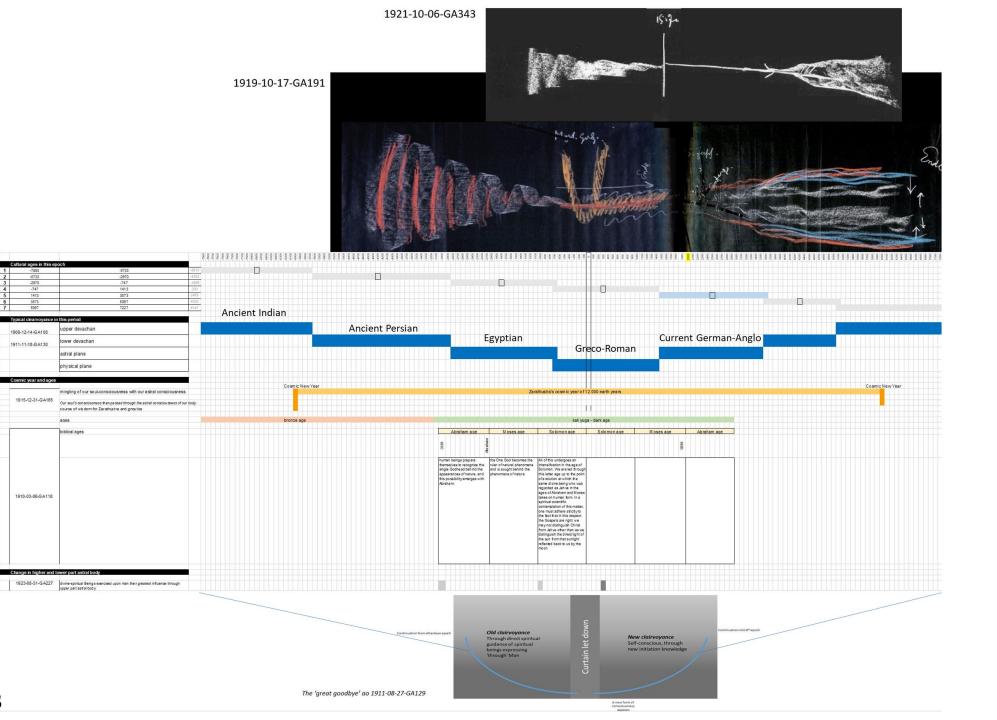
life ether
chemical ether
light ether
warmth ether

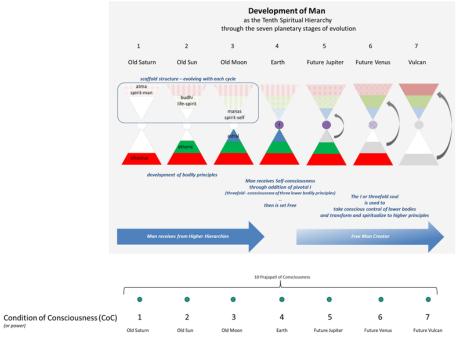


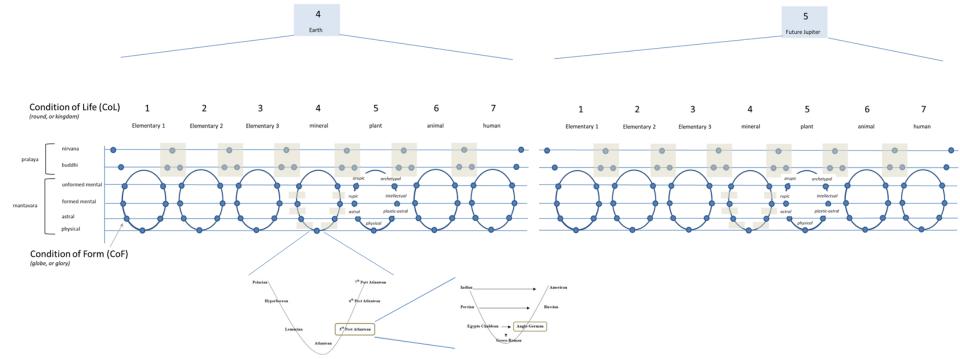




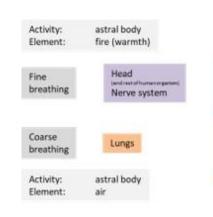


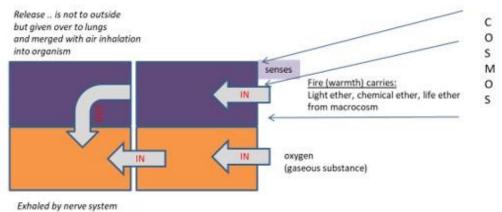






FMC00.014





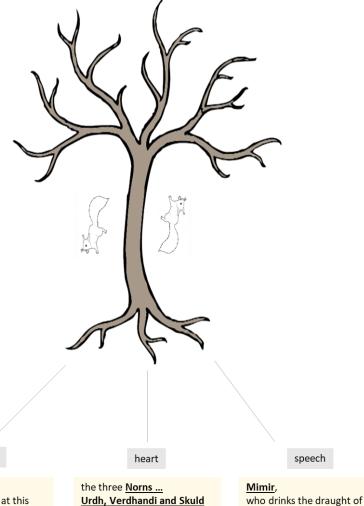
1924-09-14-GA318

Yggdrasil - Man as the bearer of the Human 'I'

And up above the tree-tops reach into the realms of the spirit; and out of the spiritual come drops of the fructifying nerve-fluid.

'Up above is a she-goat who perpetually fructifies what is down below. '

.. this fructifying principle was described as a squirrel which runs down from above and carries back grumblings from below



sexuality

snake Nidhoggr

gnawing and biting at this root (from which the whole tree originates) .. the excesses of the sexual principle are something that bites at man

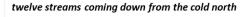
from the north, Niflheim

(past, present and future) .. sit and spin

from the warm, Muspelheim

who drinks the draught of wisdom

from Mimir's Well



Man owes his twelve nerve-fibres to the fact that the air became colder, that the whole of Niflheim became a cold land. There are twelve pairs of nerves: ten pairs emanating from the human head, and two pairs of nerves that travel further downwards

These northern forces acting on the twelve streams is what made Man into a thinker.

The nervous currents stream unceasingly to and from, like a being who is constantly stifling up and down—like a being in whom the lower part seems to be in continuous conflict with the spiritual. These two streams are in constant conflict with one another. The nerve fluids are all the time flowing down from above and back again.

heart

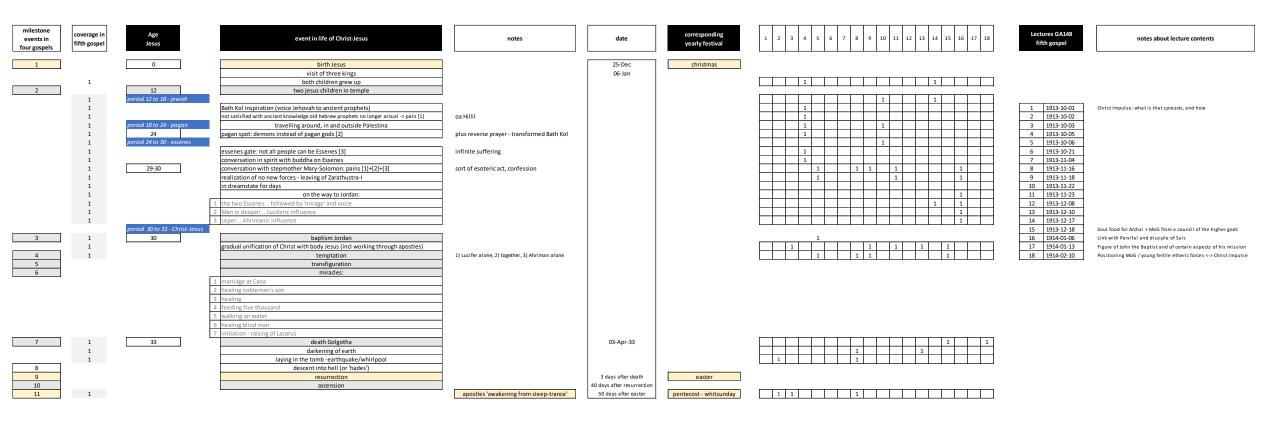
head

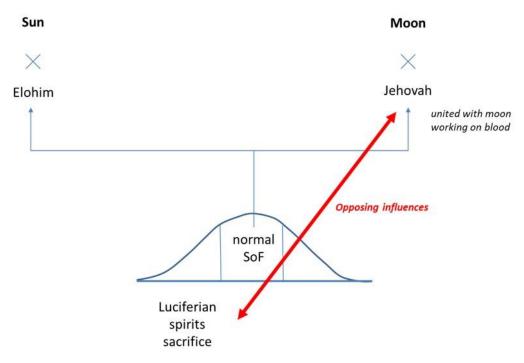


The transformation of the heart was brought about by the warmer region of Atlantis: *that which remoulded the heart pressed upwards as fire from the south*

the warm stream gave Man feeling, sensitivity, and his present-day capacity for living in the senses

FMC00.016





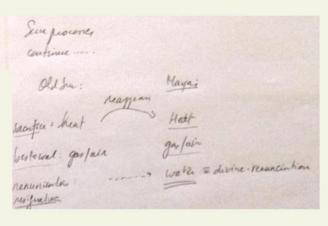
Gods create their own opponents, the 'backward' Luciferic beings



- On Old Sun, certain of the Cherubim (B) renounced the sacrifice of the Thrones and wrestled themselves free ..
- Why? .. they choose eternity (duration, permanence) ai non subjection to time arising and passing away, thus attaining 'immortality'.
 - -> severance between time & eternity on Old Sun
- consequence of this resignation .. is that the substance of the sacrifice was 'released', 'free' of the forces which would otherwise have absorbed it
- other beings took possession of this sacrificial substance and became self-reliant and independent of the Cherubim, instead of directed by them. By attracting themselves and becoming active in this substance, they give way to their wishes and desires and bring them to expression



Old Moon



1911-11-14-GA132

zodiac sign	number age of epoch	epoch	cultural age	"twelve apostles reflecting 12 subraces"	Apostle numbering
scorpio	2	sixth		5	1
sagittarius	1	sixth		4	2
capricorn	7	postatlantean		3	3
aquarius	6	postatlantean		2	4
pisces	5	postatlantean	current Anglo-German	1	5
aries	4	postatlantean	Greco-Latin	7	6
taurus	3	postatlantean	Egyptian-Babylonian	6	7
gemini	2	postatlantean	Persian	5	8
cancer	1	postatlantean	Indian	4	9
leo	7	atlantean	Mongols	3	10
virgo	6	atlantean	Akkadians	2	11
libra	5	atlantean	Primal Semites	1	12

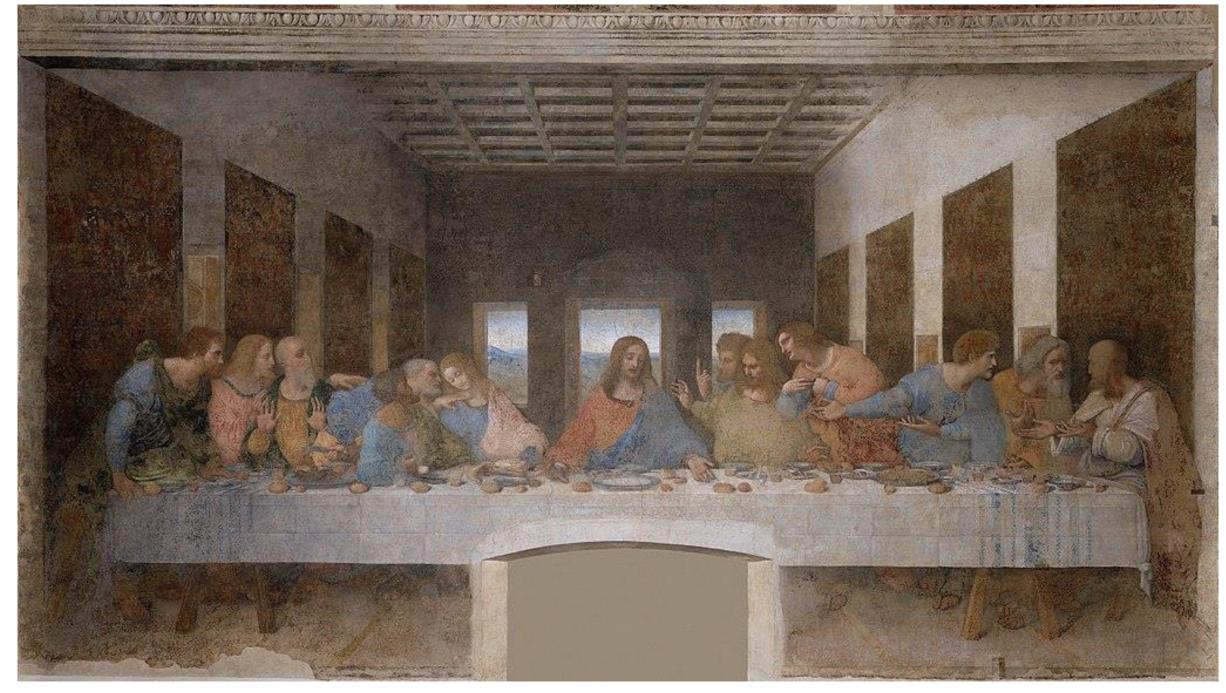
12 apostles each one 'age' like Judas the 5th postatlantean

John Judas

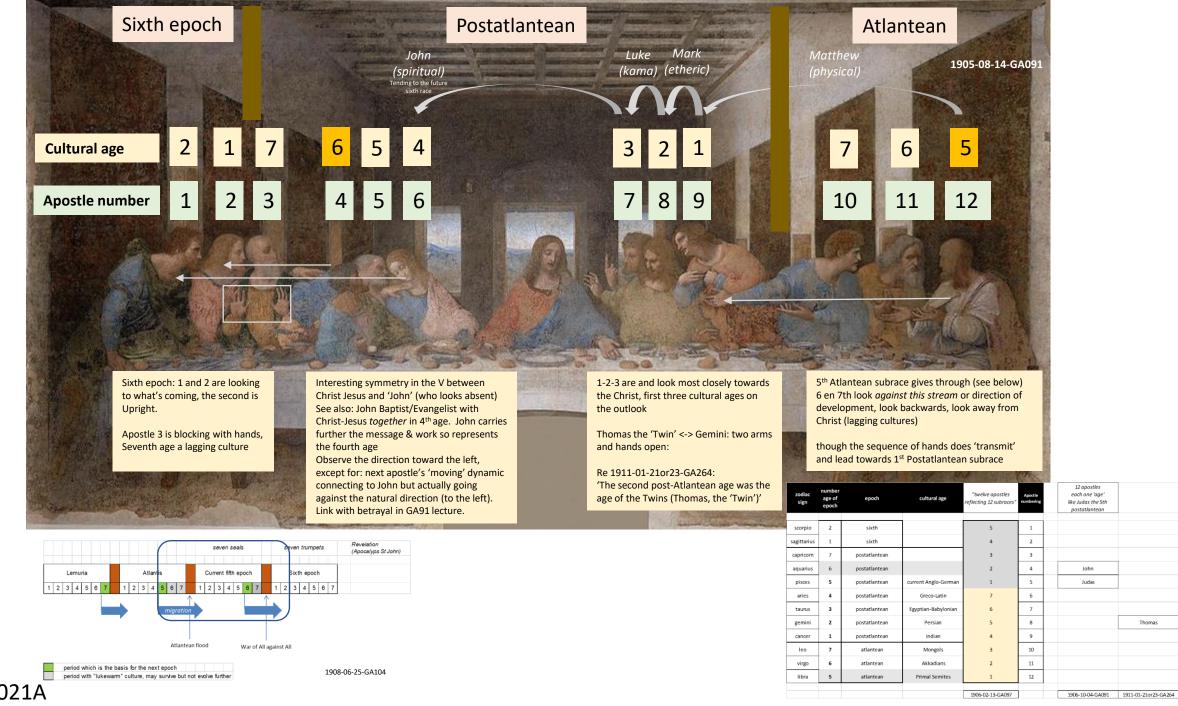
Thomas

1906-02-13-GA097

1906-10-04-GA091 1911-01-21or23-GA264



FMC00.021





Note the so-called 'feminine appearance'.

Some sources state this is the way some young men look and which is how John was sometimes depicted to be, there are other works by Da Vinci's representing John the Baptist with a 'rather woman-like face'.

See comments on finger pointing by Norbert Glas in The Hands (painting John Baptist by Da Vinci, maybe his final painting 1513-16)



Glas compares with the finger raising apostle he calls Thomas in the Last Supper painting and interprets accordingly based on Thomas raising the finger. However he also writes:

"the index finger of the right hand of the Baptist in Leonardo's painting is directed upward. John points with his finger into the sky, from which the saviour which he may announce prophetically will descend. This finger directs Man upward to the Most High: "This was he of whom I spoke, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. And of his fullness have all we received, and grace for grace."

(The Gospel of John, 1, 15–16)."

"Among the apostles Lazarus-John (the brother of James and son of Zebedee) is not an apostle in the real sense, but James and John are in a way a single person, they represent powers of intellectual soul (which plays a dual role in Man but is nevertheless a unity'. That is why these two are called Sons of Thunder, thunder is in the outer world what thought is for the inner life of human beings. When Lazarus becomes John, he takes the place of the one who is Zebedee's son, as as such is the one who lay at the breast of Jesus at the Last Supper" (1911-01-210r23-GA264

This apostle with red coat is important: tending or reaching whole- heartedly towards Christ-Jesus and pointing to his heart. Face-wise also similarities with other paintings John.

Before restauration pictures also show remarkable same red colour clothes as Christ-Jesus (see next slide for example)





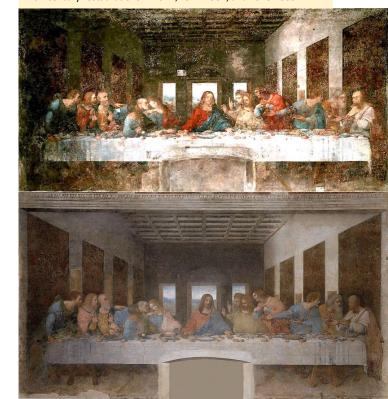


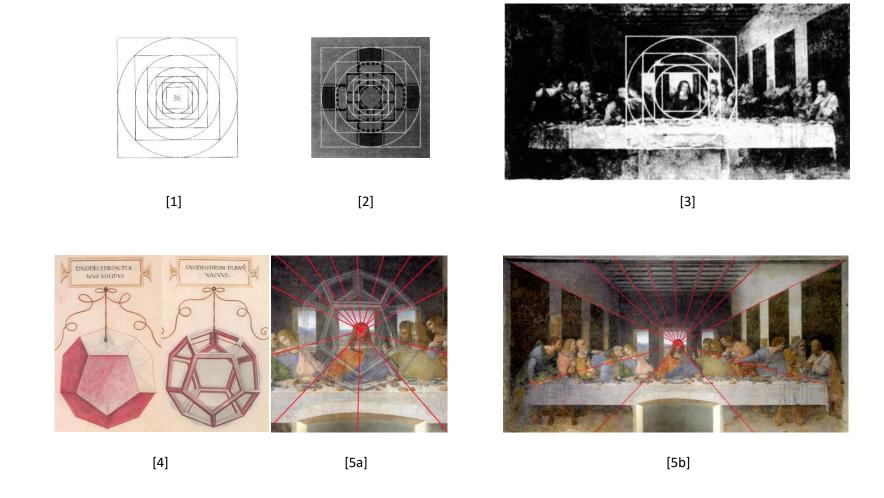




detail of picture before restauration

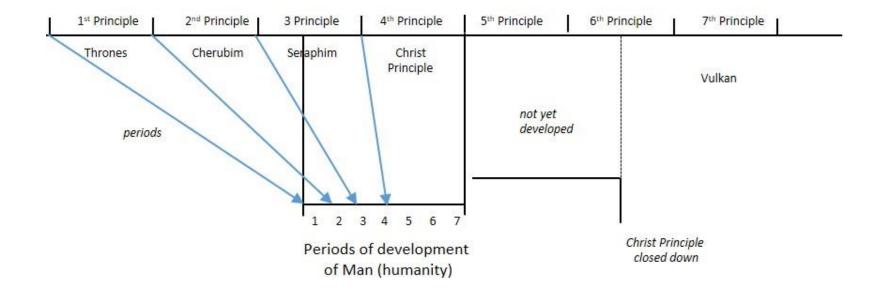
20th century restaurations in 1924, 1947-1954, and 1978-1999





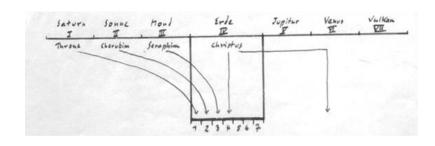
- [1] Natural laws of the etheric: growth ratios also found in spirals and eg Copernicus (Olive Whicher: 'The heart of the matter' (1997))
- [2] foundation pattern of the Villa Rotunda in Venise (book 'Rose Windows' by Painten Cowen (1979))
- [3] Hans Feddersen: 'Leonardo da Vinci's Abendmahl' (1975)
- [4] dodecahedron drawn by Leonardo da Vinci
- [5] Hayward Gladwin: secret and sacred geometry

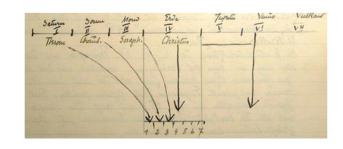
Development of the Macrocosmos



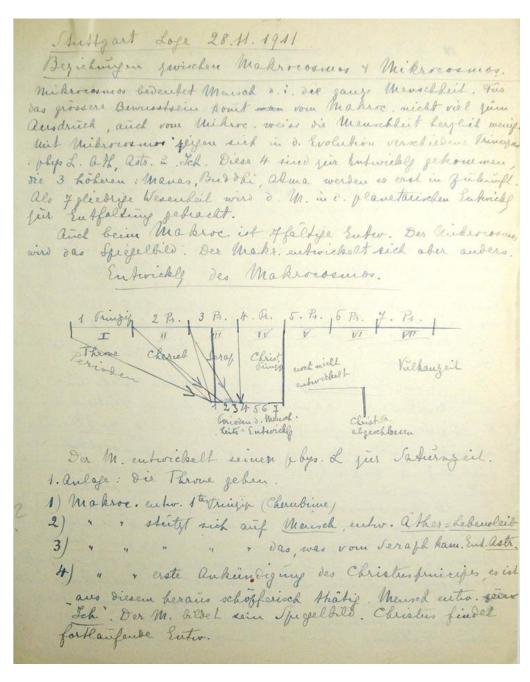
Development of the Microcosmos

1911-11-28-GA130





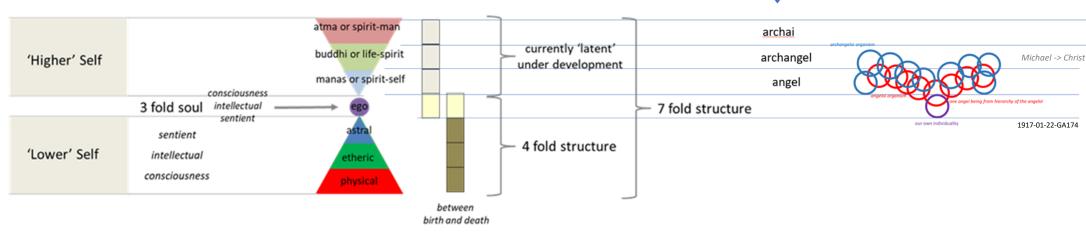
1911-11-28-GA130



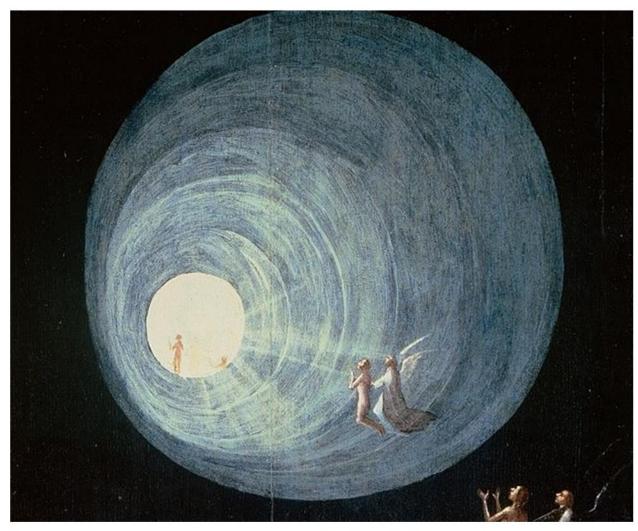
Meeting No	What?	Rhythm	When?	in process of evolution	born by a being belonging to the Hierarchy of	Principle	Notes	s	Impact scope and orientation	Connection with order of nature	
1	Ego with spirit self (nightly meeting with genius or guardian angel)	day	flexible - hour not fixed	spirit self	angeloi	spirit		Future	germinal forces for next incarnation, whole of future life	free of order of nature	above and below: ego and astral body go out during sleep, inserted in that what is above
2	astral body with life spirit	year	around Xmas	life spirit	archangels	son	meeting with Christ, reveals himself at this level			connected with the order of nature	before (east) and behind (west)
3		life	middle life, normally between 28 and 42 years	spirit man	archai	father	of great significance for the life spent between death and a new birth [1]	Past	carry-over from former incarnations (impacting physical next incarnation)	free of order of nature	inner and outer
			191	7-02-20-GA175					1917-02-27-GA175		1917-03-13-GA175

Meeting No	What?	Rhythm	When?	in process of evolution	born by a being belonging to the Hierarchy of	Principle	Notes	sc	Impact cope and orientation	Connection with order of nature	
1	Ego with spirit self (nightly meeting with genius or guardian angel)	day	flexible - hour not fixed	spirit self	angeloi	spirit		Future	germinal forces for next incarnation, whole of future life	free of order of nature	above and below: ego and astral body go out during sleep, inserted in that what is a bove
2	astral body with life spirit	year	around X mas	life spirit	archangels	son	meeting with Christ, reveals himself at this level			connected with the order of nature	before (east) and behind (west)
3		life	middle life, normally between 28 and 42 years	spirit man	archai	father	of great significance for the life spent between death and a new birth [1]	Past	carry-over from former incarnations (impacting physical next incarnation)	free of order of nature	inner and outer
			4047	-02-20-GA175					1917-02-27-GA175		1917-03-13-GA175









Ascent of the Blessed by Hieronymus Bosch (ca 1450-1516)

6		~ (3)	
S1-1	vei	กรเ	gn

1	marriage at Cana	The sign at the marriage at Cana in Galilee.
2	healing nobleman's son	The sign given in the healing of the nobleman's son.
3	healing sick man Bethesda	The sign given in the healing of the man 38 years in his infirmity, at the pool at Bethesda (on the sabbath)
4	feeding of five thousand	The sign given in the feeding of the five thousand.
5	walking on water	The sign given in the vision of Christ walking on the water.
6	healing blind man	The sign given in the healing of the man born blind, and finally
7	initiation Lazarus	The greatest of the signs, the initiation of Lazarus — the transformation of Lazarus into the writer of the Gospel of St. John.

what was happening or hereby demonstrated

gradual increase in the Christ power as developing the body of Jesus

Christ could affect not only those who were present in His immediate environment. He had worked in this way
among the guests at the marriage at Cana, so that when they drank water, it was wine. Here He had worked upon
the etheric bodies of those surrounding Him. By sending forth this force into the etheric bodies of those
assembled, the effect in their mouths was such that the water they drank was tasted as wine
Christ poured into his soul the power to do something which moved the depths of his moral and psychic nature.
Here again we have an increase of Christ's power Hitherto its influence had produced physical effects, but here
we have an infirmity of which Christ Himself said that it is connected with the sin of the infirm man. At that
moment Christ can pierce to the man's very soul.
It would not have sufficed had He poured His force merely into the etheric body. It was necessary to work upon
the astral body, for it is the astral body which commits sin it is necessary to penetrate deeper in order to
exercise a profounder influence upon another personality.
now this power passes over from the soul of the Master to the soul of the disciples . The power has extended
from the soul of the One to the soul of the others, and has become heightened. He makes use of the souls of His
disciples and in their souls now dwells that which also dwells in the soul of Christ.
Christ could now appear in His own living form to the souls of others who were duly prepared so mighty is the
Christ-power that it works upon others far removed from that place and enables them to see Christ and behold
His very form [with spiritual sight], although they cannot see with physical eyes where He is. Christ could become
visible to those distant from Him, with whose souls He had now united His own
in order that Christ should be visible in the body without being physically present so mighty had the power in
the body of Jesus of Nazareth become that Christ was also visible to those who were not His disciples
The man was born blind because the Individuality in him manifested itself in its works; he was to recover his sight
by the power poured into him by Christ — a power so great that it caused that to be effaced which was due, not to
his Personality between birth and death, nor to inheritance, but to the deed of his own I <u>ndividuality.</u>
If Christ is to pour into the man's individuality a power enabling him to render his eye sensitive to light, then
Christ must have in Him the spiritual force which is in the light The healing of the man born blind is not
mentioned until after the words 'I am the light of the world' have been spoken.
The healing influence must work, not upon the transitory I living between birth and death, but pierce deeper, into
the I Individuality that passes from life to life. The Christ-power has again increased
What further increase in the Christ-power can still be possible? None other than that Christ should approach a
human being and awaken in him the bearer of His own impulse, so that this human being becomes a new man, a
Man permeated by Christ.

That is what takes place in the Raising of Lazarus. Here we have yet another increase in the Christ-power.

fluence	ma
vorks on	use

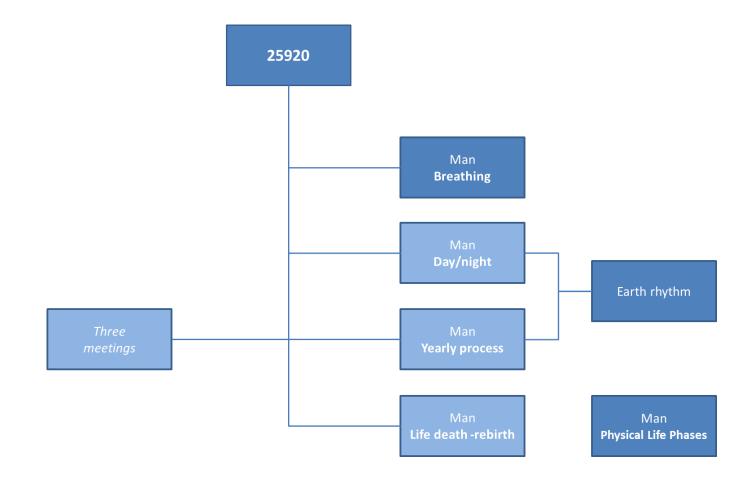
makes use of cultural age of current epoch Gospel reference

etheric	support of the mother		John 2:1–11
	needed the father	4th age	John 4:46–54
astral		5th age	Mark 8:22-26
	the souls of His disciples		Matthew 14:13-21 Mark 6:31-44 Luke 9:12-17 John 6:1-14
			John 6:15–21 Matthew 14:22–34 Mark 6:45–53
higher I (spirit-self)			John 9:1–12
(life-spirit)		2nd age	John 11:1–44

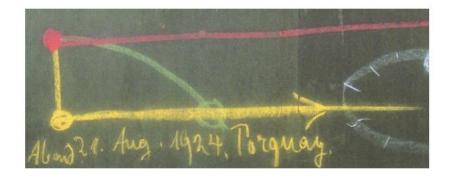
1909-07-02-GA112 and 1909-07-03-GA112

1911-01-21or23-GA264

subsystem		encompasses	primarily located	added at evolutionary stage	symbol	element	representative	subsystem intimately bound up with					spiritual influences
nerve-sense			head	Old Saturn	Eagle	warmth (fire)	butterfly	I-organization	etheric	thinking	awake	most spiritualized - least spirit left	stars cosmos
rhythmic		respiration, blood circulation, the rhythmic activities of the digestive system, etc	chest	Old Sun	Lion	air	Eagle (birds) & Lion	astral body	astral	feeling	dreaming		annual/diurnal circuit of sun
metabolic-limb	metabolic system (digestive)	interconnection between movement system of the	abdomen	Old Moon	Cow	water	Cow + reptiles, amphibians, fishes	etheric	1	willing	deep sleep	least spiritualized -	earth
metabolic-ilmb	limbs / movement	limbs and metabolic system	limbs	Earth	Man	earth		(& physical)		willing	ueep sieep	most spirit left	
	1923-0	8-28-GA227		1	923-10-28-GA23	0 and 1923-11-09-0	GA230	1924-07-21-GA319		19	17-03-06-GA175		1922-04-09-GA082







"Thus in the periods of evolution after the Mystery of Golgotha, the course of development is as follows.

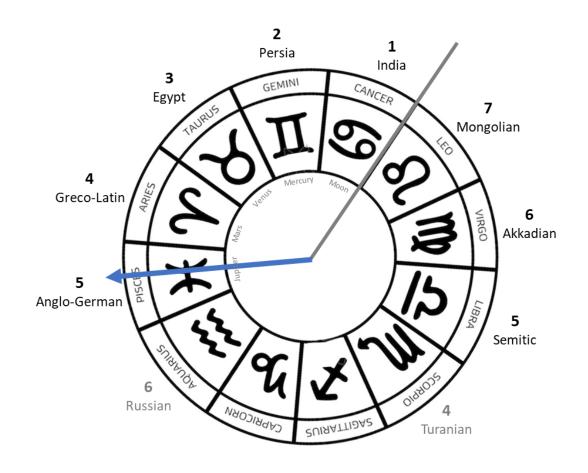
Here we have the stream of spiritual, heavenly life (red) and here the stream of earthly life (yellow).

Christ comes to the Earth and lives henceforward in union with the Earth. Until the 8th or 9th century the Intelligence is gradually sinking down to the Earth (green).

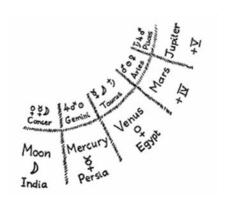
Men begin to ascribe what they call knowledge, what they unfold in thoughts, to their own, personal intelligence.

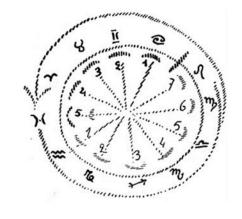
Michael sees that what he has administered through aeons is now to be found within the souls of men on Earth. "

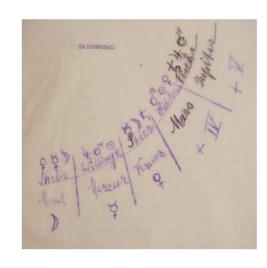
1924-08-21-GA240

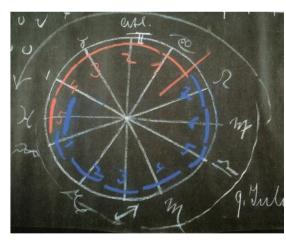












1907-04-22-GA104a 1908-01-27-GA102

1918-01-08-GA180

1921-07-09-GA205

Force of nature	in Man	knowledge of force made public		Three Mothers				
electricity (or electromagnetism)	After mankind had passed the Lemurian time when it received implanted into it, the forces that go through the wire today in electricity and work in an invisible manner in Man himself, after this time electricity lived inside the human being. during the Lemurian epoch was the time when he implanted into himself the principle of electrical force.	these forces will be made public one of these forces has already become so during the fifth Postatlantean age: electricity.	in electricity you have under the earth the opposite of what goes on above the earth in the circulation of the water What is there under the Earth ruling as the being of electricity is Old Moonimpulse that has been left behind. It definitely does not belong to the Earth but is impulse remaining from Old Moon	Old Saturn, Old Sun and Old Moon, there we find the "Mothers" that figure in another form in the Greek Mysteries	Old Moon	Persephone (Proserpina in Latin)	daughter of Demeter	
life force (also: Vril, or Tao)	interpretor electronic	The others will be known about in the decadence		under names Proserpina, Demeter, and Rhea. For all the forces that are in Old Saturn, Old Sun and Old Moon are still working on into our own time	Old Sun	Demeter	mother of Persephone	Demeter's forces were active in the plants and caused her child to be born in that human nature. That is what Demeter did in ancient times. Now there were also other gods working in like fashion both with the forces of Nature and the wonders of Nature. How did they work? Well, when the human being ate and when he breathed, he knew that the forces which he took in from the air and from the plants came from Demeter
		of the sixth and seventh ages.		in these three Mothers Rhea, Demeter and Proserpina the ancient Greek saw a picture of those forces that work down out of the cosmos	Old Saturn	Rhea	mother of Demeter	
	1916-10-02-GA171	1917-11-02-GA273	19	917-11-02-GA273				1911-08-18-GA129 and 1911-08-19-GA129



1924-01-04-GA233A

Waking consciousness Lower 'I'

Initiation exercises of concentration Higher 'I'

Drawing A1

nerve-activity

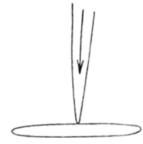
.. each influence transmitted by means of the nerves inscribes itself in the blood, as on a tablet, and in doing so records itself in the instrument of the I $\,$

normal waking consciousness of the inner

man ordinarily goes down into the blood,

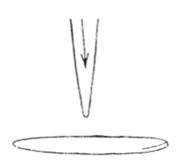
the soul-life identifies itself with physical

man and feels itself at one with him





Drawing B1



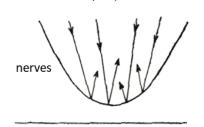
- .. as a result of his inner concentration, Man takes control of the nerve and draws it back from the course of the blood, thus separating the blood-system from the nerve-system
- .. he holds fast to what he obtains in a normal way (apart from all external impressions and what the outside world brings about in the I), and he then has something in his soul which is the content of consciousness, and which makes a special demand upon the nerve and separates its activity from its connection with the activity of the blood

Drawing A2

sensory impressions

nerves blood tablet

Drawing B2



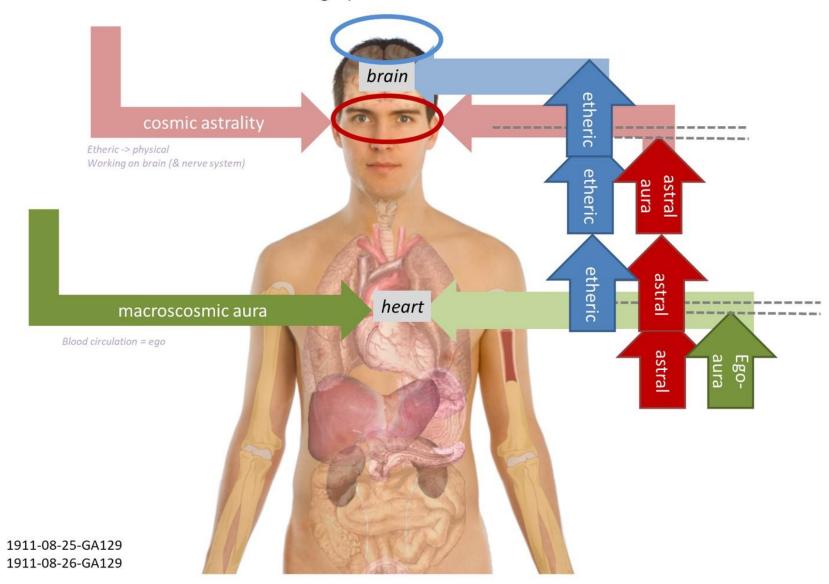
sensory impressions

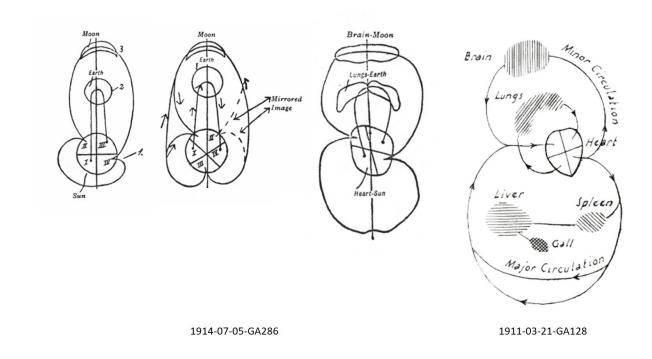
disconnecting the entire blood-system (as a kind of tablet that presents itself on the one side to the external, on the other side to the internal impressions), from what we may call the higher man, the Man we may become if we find release from our lower I-selves and become free

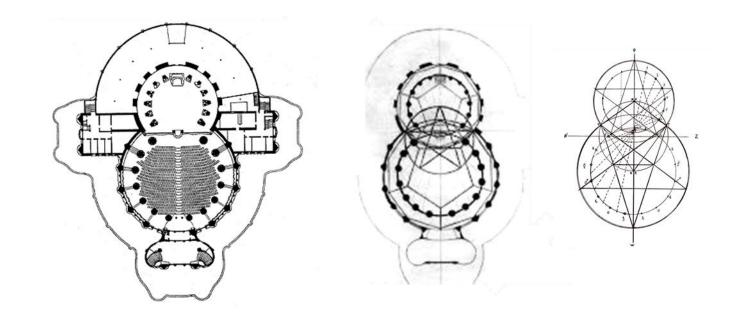
.. a world opens up to us of which we had previously no intimation

1911-03-21-GA128

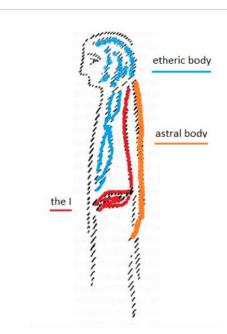
'Damming up' between head and heart



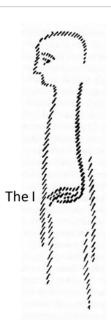




Bhagavad Gita	'Behold the fire, b that which man th processes turns in which he liberate	rough his spiritual nto fire are spirits	his spiritual diligence; that which comes forth out are spirits of the day enters when thou diest, into		feelings and conditions of his soul, how he sets spirits free, as they are set		elemental spirits, work at the annual f the sun	
Of those who die in the sign of the fire by day, with the moon waxing, and during that half of the year when the sun is high, it is said that they do not need to return.	fire	spiritual	by day	activity	waxing moon	optimism	sun is high (summer)	piety
Those who die in the sign of the smoke, by night, with the moon waning, and when the sun is low, must return into the world.	smoke	materialistic	by night	sloth and callousness	waning moon	discontent	sun is low (winter)	materiality
elemental beings released by Man or not	First the fire elem in air, wat	entals bound	Second Class: elementals release and chained by hi reluctance to work laziness) and callo insensitive and cr	d by man's activity s sloth (DL editor: or make an effort; usness (DL editor: ruel disregard for	The Third Class: elementals of the waxing and waning moon are released by optimism and chained down by discontent		Fourth the summer and v are release and chained b	vinter elementals ed by piety
			1909-04-12-A and E	3-GA110				



	1		etheric body
ganglia	X		
spinal		х	
brain			х

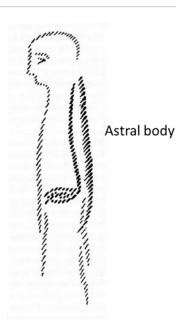


This I-nature is entirely supersensible and the most supersensible part we have as yet acquired, but it works through the physical.

In the intellectualistic sense the I works in our physical being chiefly through the nervous system

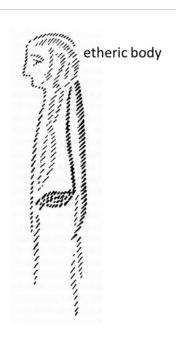
physical being chiefly through the nervous system which is called the system of ganglia, the nervous system radiating from the solar plexus.

Diagrammatically we can indicate this nervous system, this system of ganglia, this system of the solar plexus, thus (see diagram, dark shading).



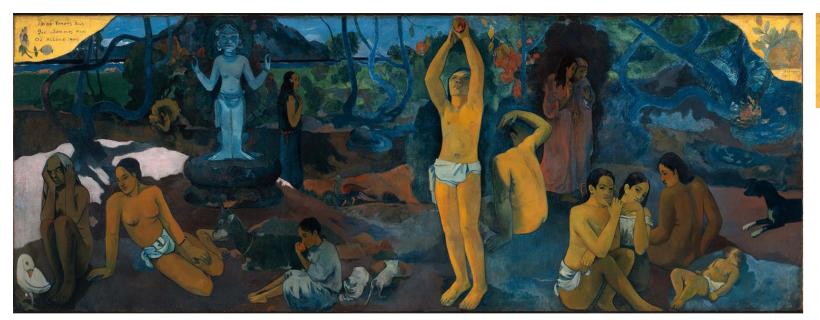
Just as the ego has its point of contact in the system of ganglia, so does the <u>astral body</u> have its point of contact in all those processes which are linked with the <u>nervous system of the spinal cord</u>.

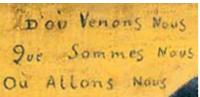
Naturally, the nerves run through the whole body; but in the nervous system of the spinal cord we have a second point of contact. Included in this are once again all the processes connected with this spinal nervous system. I am not speaking of the cerebral nervous system. I mean the nervous system of the spinal cord which has to do, for instance, with our reflex actions and is a regulator for much that goes on in the human body. In the present context we must include all the processes regulated by this nervous system



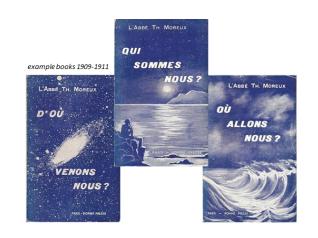
Now, just as the astral body is bound in this way by the system of the spinal cord and all the processes of organic life connected with it, so is the <a href="mailto:extention-

1917-01-14-GA174

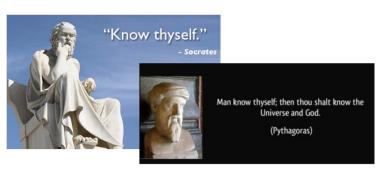




Paul Gauguin, 1897



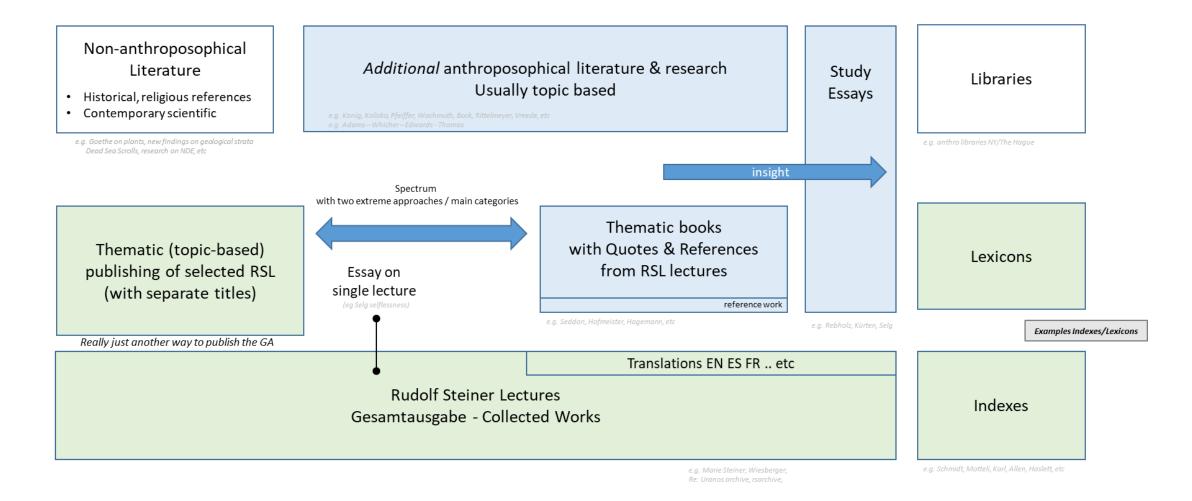
- · Who are we?
- · Where are we coming from?
- · Where are we going?
- -> What is the Meaning of Life?



Ancient Greek aphorism, inscribed at Temple of Apollo at Delphi, attributed to Pythagoras and Socrates, employed extensively by Plato

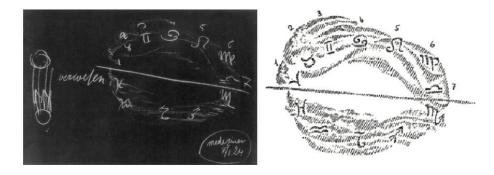
planet		biodynamic preparation		diluted	storage	season
Saturn	5	507	valerian	in mesentery	in water	winter
Jupiter	5	506	dandelion	without sheath	in the ground	winter & summer
Mars	5	504	stinging nettle	in stag's bladder	in the ground	
Sun						
Venus	5	502	yarrow	in stag's bladder	above/below the ground	summer/winter
Mercury	5	503	camomile	in intestines	in the ground	winter
Moon	5	505	oak bark	in skull	under water	winter
				Lievegoed	1951	

ID	Author(s)	Author life	language	format	title	period published		description
1	Carlo Septimus Picht	1887-1954	DE	book	Das Literarische Lebenswerk Rudolf Steiners: Eine Bibliographie	1926		
2	Adolf Arenson	1855-1936	DE	book	Leitfaden durch 50 Vortragszyklen Rudolf Steiners	1930	lexicon	still published in 1991
3	Hella Wiesberger	1920-2014	DE	book (3 vol)	Rudolf Steiner - Das literarische und kuenstlerische Werke - Eine bibliographische Uebersicht	1961 1980-84		
4	Hans Schmidt	1899-1977	DE	book	Das Vortragswerk Rudolf Steiners	1950 - 1978	reference	
5	Emil Motteli		DE	book (3 vol)	Übersichtsbände zur Rudolf Steiner Gesamtausgabe	1980	keyword reference	
6	Paul Marshall Allen	1913-1998	EN	book	Writings and Lectures of Rudolf Steiner - A bibliography	1956 – 2011		
7	Ulrich Babbel & Craig Giddens		EN	book	Bibliographical Reference List of the Published Works of Rudolf Steiner in English Translation	1977		
8	Jared W. Haslett	1930-2018	EN	e-book & web	Works of Rudolf Steiner in English Translation (WRSET)	1973 – 2005		
9	Christian Karl		EN/DE	e-book	Handbuch zum Vortragswerk Rudolf Steiner	1991-2012	lexicon	
10	Urs Schwendener	1939-2010	DE	book & web	Lexikon Anthroposophie. Die Geisteswissenschaft von Rudolf Steiner	2000-2010	lexicon	14 volumes and 6500 pages with over 7400 keyword topics described integrated at steinerdatenbank.de also on anthrolexus.de
11	Wolfgang Peter		DE	web	Anthrowiki	2004-current	lexicon	
12	XL listings downloadeable from Uranos & rsarchive websites		EN/DE	XL			reference	
13	Daniel Hindes		EN	web	rudolfsteinerweb based on edited rsarchive listing and list from Library Los Angeles Branch of Anthro.	2005-current	cross reference	database of all GAs and lectures, with mapping to english book titles published
14	The London RSH Library List (by Margaret Jonas, Anna Meuss, updated by Ian Botting)		EN	XL		2001-2015	cross reference	reference list mapping english book titles to GAs
15	Ernst Hagemann	1899-1978			Bibliographie der Arbeiten der Schüler Dr. Steiners	1970		
16	Götz Deimann	1926-2011		book	Die anthroposophischen Zeitschriften von 1903 bis 1985	1987		overview 240 anthroposophical magazines and publications
17	See: http://www.kulturimpuls.org/mitarbeiter/			web book	Forschungsstelle Kulturimpuls (book: Anthroposophie im 20. Jahrhundert. Ein Kulturimpuls in biografischen Porträts)	1993-current (2003)		profiles of anthroposophists and their works

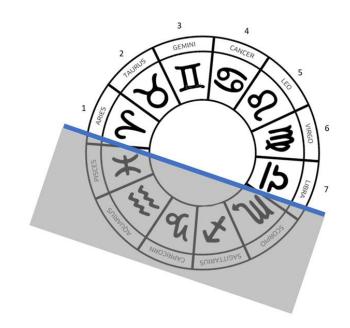


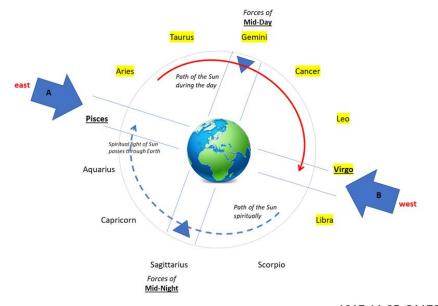
		The feeding of the	cultural age	number of breads	meaning:	crumbs filled baskets		consciousness	constellations	
miracle of the seven loaves and fishes	only Matthew, Mark: here also Christ Jesus distinguishing both cases	4000	fourth	7		7		day	seven (day)	
miracle of the five loaves and two fishes	all 4 gospels	5000	fifth	5		12		nocturnal	five (night)	Christ could work in from the center outwards in the material. The 5000 ate the body of Christ, the 12 baskets represent the twelve parts of the body of Christ. The working of the spirit has a physical impact and makes people kind of drunk, this impact made that the people got a clairvoyant glance on the twelve bodily components of Christ.
									fishes dividing line between both	
					1910-09-10-GA	\ \123 and 1912-09-20-GA1	.39	I		1910-01-12-GA117A

	Bodily principle	Zodiac sign	forces from/to zodiac		
					A
1	physical	Pisces		Î	Ť
2	etheric	Aquarius	2		
3	astral	Capricorn	descending	6	5
4	Ĭ	Sagittarius			
5	spirit self	Scorpio			
6	life spirit	Libra			
7	spirit man	Virgo			
8		Leo			- 1
9		Cancer	ascending	6	7
10		Gemini		١٠	'
11		Taurus			
12		Aries		+	. ↓
08-01	l-27-GA102			before middle Atlantean epoch	current, after mid Atlantean epoch



1924-01-08-GA316

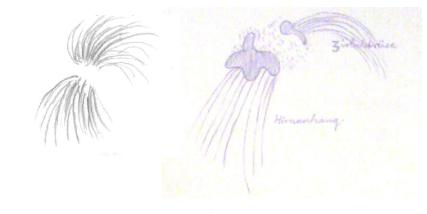




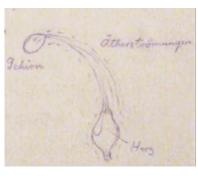
1917-11-25-GA178

	Bodily principle	Zodiac sign	forces from/to zodiac				
1	physical	Pisces		†		†	
2	etheric	Aquarius					
3	astral	Capricorn	descending		6		5
4	I	Sagittarius					
5	spirit self	Scorpio					
6	life spirit	Libra					1
7	spirit man	Virgo		ľ			
8		Leo					
9		Cancer	ascending		6		7
10		Gemini		- 1	O		'
11		Taurus					
12		Aries		↓	,		\
1908-01	l-27-GA102			before r Atlantea			after mid an epoch
1300-01	1-27-OHIUZ			Atlantea	ii ehocii	Atlante	an epoch

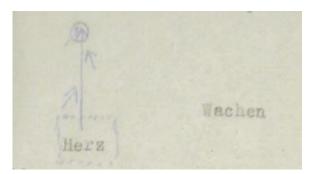
epoch	calendar date	when	where	event	Nathan Son of Man	Solomon worldly humanity	John baptist & Lazarus-John	Individuality of Zarathustra his 'path' in blue coloured text	mother Jesus Sophia	Rudolf Steiner lecture reference	Christ	Son of Man	humanity	comments
								ma patri mode colorico text					tle soul manity	
		before descent physical man, early Lemuria or before			sister soul of Adam	Adam				1913-01-01-GA142 1911-10-12-GA131 1909-09-19-GA114		sister soul of Adam	Adam	
Lemurian				the stream leading to	Nathan-Jesus	John Baptist								
						humanity								
		Lemuria	devachan		physical body & senses	'infected by' Luciferian impulse and 'the Fall'					pre-MoG sacrife 1			
		Atlantis	devachan	ensouled as archangelic being by Christ forces	etheric body & life forces					1913-12-30/31-GA149 1914-03-05/07-GA152 1914-06-01-GA152	pre-MoG			
Atlantean		Atlantis	astral	to restore balance of	astral body & soul forces					1914-02-10-GA152 1914-02-10-GA148	sacrife 2 pre-MoG sacrife 3			
		Ancient Indian cultural age time of Bhagavad Gita			ensoulement into soul of Krishna					1913-06-03-GA146	saurie s			
		Persian cultural age time of Zarathustra									approaching Earth			
		Egypto-Chaldean age time of Mozes									Mozes bush			
				all this time	11 x 7 = 77 generations	3 x 14 = 42 generations								
					Line of Nathan	Line of Solomon and House of David								Luciferic influence into
					the line of priests	the line of kings								stream of incarnation
					Gospel of Luke	Gospel of Matthew								hereditary 'original sin' related to 'the fal -> 'corruption of the human phantom'
				man and woman from	Bethlehem,	Nazareth								
				announcement to	who went to live in Nazareth after Egypt Mary	Joseph								
				mother called	Mary		Elizabeth							
				-			recognition of two souls in womb			(zie C. Rau book				
				Mary meets Elizabeth	Luke 1:44 the child leaped in her womb		both mothers (ps Mary remains with Elizabeth until birth of John)			on 2 Jesus boys, p 72-73)				
	24-Dec			celebration Adam and Eve (and link saga of tree)			until bitar or somly			1915-12-27-GA165				
	25-Dec				their only child									
	06-Jan	birth		give birth to		their first child				1915-12-27-GA165				
				incarnating	soul that never before incarnated	individuality of Zarathustra								
				birth	Nathan-Jesus child	Solomon-Jesus child				1909-09-19/21-GA114		Nathan-Jesus child	Solomon-Jesus child	birth Nathan child: Son of Man 'joins' humanity through very first incarnation (no karma
					clean etheric body astral body Buddha Nirmanakaya		Nirmanakaya also worked on John Baptist			1909-09-18/20-GA114 1910-01-05-GA117A				1909-09-20 also contains why the approach with children TBC
				visited by	shepards	three wise kings from the East				(1904-12-30-GA090A) 1910-09-06-GA123				
Aryan PostAtlantean		at age 12	temple		ego of Zarathustra leaves body Solomon boy and lives further in the one of Nathan Jesus boy					1910-01-07-GA117A 1910-09-06-GA123 1913-10-05-GA148 1913-12-17-GA148		Jesus boy		
						'Joseph-Solomon' dies early, widow Mary stays behind with Jesus,				1910-01-10-GA117A				
		age 12			love and wisdom lives in him from his 12th year onwards	his four brothers and two sisters Solomon boy dies shortly after				1913-10-06-GA148				spiritual economy: one can ask: so what happe Zarathustra-Solomon-Jesus lower bodie
		soon after			'Mary-Nathan' dies soon after, widower Joseph stays behind with Jesus					1913-12-17-GA148				
					etheric body Solo					1911-01-21or23-GA264				
					widow 'Mary-Solomon' forms fami	ly with widower 'Joseph-Nathan'				1913-12-17-GA148				
		approx. around age 24			and reside i father 'Joseph-Nathan' dies	n Nazareth				1913-11-22-GA148 1913-12-17-GA148				
		late twenties,			Zarathustra ego leaves body Jesus					1913-11-23-GA148				whilst realization no new forces
		or: just before Baptism			during special conversation with stepmother (leaves the three sheats of the Nathan Jesus) Christ ego and higher principles				special transfer	1913-10-06-GA148				see 1913-11-23-GA148 Christ joins with Man and its Lower Man, bringing
		baptism at age 30	Jordan river	baptism	enter body of Jesus soul of deceased 'Mary-Nathan'					1910-01-10-GA117A	Jes	sus Christ		forces (buddhi)
		at Baptism (or during conversation, gradually)			crossed into living 'Mary-Solomon' (approx 45y)					1913-10-06-GA148 1913-11-16-GA148				mystery of Sophia - mother of Jesus, and special r between both in GA117A lecture
					she became virgin again					1909-07-xx-GA112 1909-09-xx-GA114				
								"He himself took up incarnation very soon after leaving the three sheaths of the Nathan Jesus. His I united with the etheric body of the Solomon Jesus, which, at the latter's death, has been taken up into the spiritual world by the mother of the Nathan Jesus."		1911-01-21or23-GA264 (quote)				
							Lazarus raising							three years of becoming human
	03-Apr-33	Jesus-Christ aged 33	Golgotha	Mystery of Golgotha			at the cross		at the cross					
		3 days after death		resurrection - easter										afterwards a pooring out of the spirit
		50 days after easter		pentecoast - whitsunday - pfingsten						1913-10-03-GA148		Christ and Human	nity	Christ B1:W47entry into sphere of Earth - become spirit



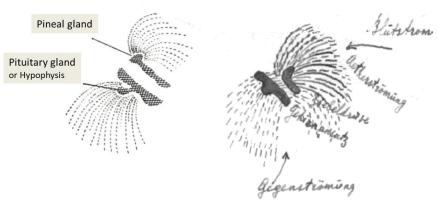




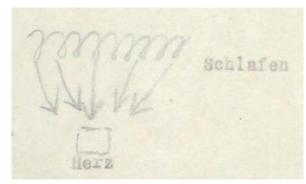


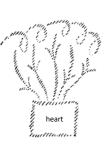








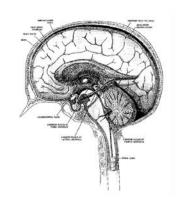


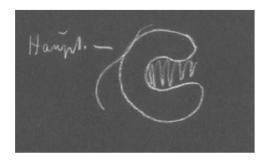


1911-03-23-GA128

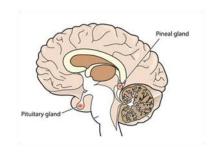
(see also 1911-08-25-GA129)

1911-10-01-GA130

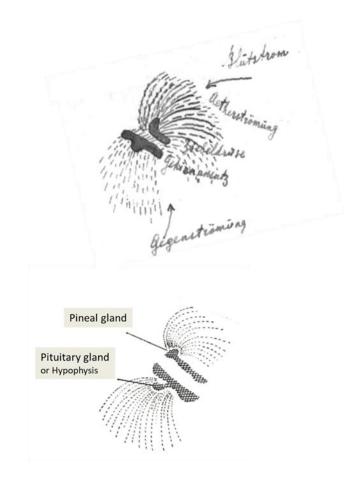




Into this void, into what is being continuously destroyed, the soul and spirit enter.

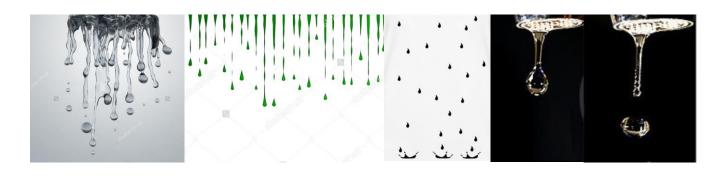






1919-12-14-GA194

1911-03-23-GA128



epo ch	Lemurian	Lemuria, near Atlantean	Atlantean	PostAtlantean
orientation formative forces	from within earth upwards	from within earth upwards	from periphery cosmic space downward	
	physical	etheric	astral	Ļ
	bull	lion	eagle	sphinx
			bird kingdom	
	1908.09.10.GA1	06 and 1911-08-26-G	Δ129	

			(0)
permeated or gripped by force incoming ego	astral body	etheric body	physical body
evolutionary epoch	lemuria	first and second third of atlantis	last third of
transformed into	sentient soul	intellectual soul	consciousness soul

- Let us now follow evolution on the Earth itself: at the beginning man has the rudiments of his physical body, then his etheric, and astral bodies.
- The Spirits of Form came over from the Moon. **Their lowest member is the I.**

This they now sacrifice, and with it they fructify the human being in his rudimentary stage, so that the I, as it appears on Earth, is a fertilizing force which streams out from the Spirits of Form,

- .. and these beings have now Spirit-Self or Manas as their lowest member.
- If we wish to describe them we must say: Above us in the Earth's atmosphere there
 rule the Spirits of Form, their lowest member is Spirit-Self or Manas; in this they live
 and weave and they have sacrificed what they still possessed on the Moon the I working towards all sides, that 'trickled' down and fertilized the human being.

				Consciousness Soul (or Spiritual Soul)
earth	motive		I	Intellectual Soul (or Mind Soul)
moon'	desire		astral body (or sentient body)	Sentient Soul
sun'	impulse	bodily principles	etheric body (or life body)]
saturn'	instinct		physical body	

FMC00.046

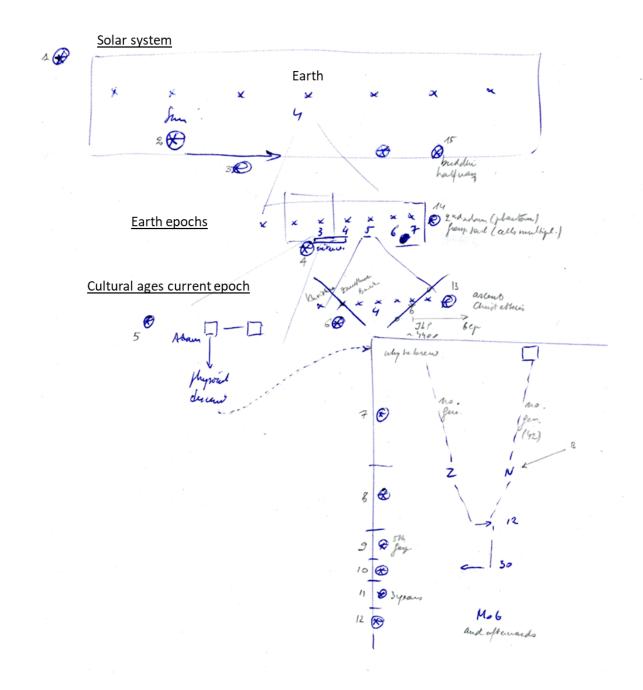
Cultural Age	Begin	+747 Sun Christ	centers middle	End	+747 Sun Christ	Civilization	Perspective of experience	Spiritual Guidance Mankind	Age of	special relationship with soul can enter	Typical clearvoyance in this period	Beings that poured their forces	worked on Man's inner nature as 'inspirers'	
1	-7893		-6813	-5733		ancient India	Etheric body	archai			higher spirit world	angels	closest to man -> direct expression	gradually by stage,
2	-5733	-4986	-4352	-2970	-2223	ancient Persian	Astral Body	archangels			lower spirit world	archangels	expression farther away	everything becomes more human, even though the downflow from higher hierarchies
3	-2970	-2223	-1859	-747	0	Egypto-Chaldean	Sentient Soul	angels			astral plane	archai		is continuous
4	-747	0	333	1413	2160	Greco-Latin	Intellectual Soul	humanity left most to itself	sense percep	tion physical world	physical plane	SoF	weaving of the ego in the ego, bringing personality as such	manifest in reality around us, in kingdoms of nature SoF attract Man through senses from without, no more direct influence
5	1413	2160	2493	3573	4320	Anglo-German (current)	Consciousness Soul	angels	intellectuality (th	nking) astral world				
6	3573	4320	4320	5067	5814	Russian (Slavonic, western Asia)	Spirit-Self	archangels	feeling	lower spirit world				
7	5067	5814	6147	7227	7974	American	Life Spirit	archai	morality	higher spirit world				
							1907-11-21-GA100 1909-05-21-GA104a 1909-08-31-GA113 1910-06-16-GA121 1913-10-14-GA152	GA 15 based on lectures 1911-06	1911-11-18-G	1130	1908-12-14-GA108	19	10-12-31-GA126	

	Type of Consciousness	Planetary stage		Class	Characteristics	Corresponding Out-streaming	Logos	Referred to in Christian esoteric
12								
11				emanating	streaming out own substance	first	third	heaven
10				Cilialiating	(sacrifice of higher	out-streaming	Cilii d	neaven
9					consciousness)			
8	super-spiritual							
7	spiritual	Future Vulcan		form already exists,		third	£:	human world
6	super-psychic	Future Venus		observing	we emanate images	out-streaming	first	numan wond
5	psychic	Future Jupiter						
4	waking	Earth						
3	dream sleep	Old Moon		fa unaire a	substance already ovists	second		under werld
2	dreamless sleep	Old Sun		forming	substance already exists	out-streaming	second	under-world
1	deep trance	Old Saturn						
	1905-10-27-GΔ0932 2	nd 1907-06-01-GA099			1	 		

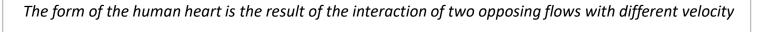


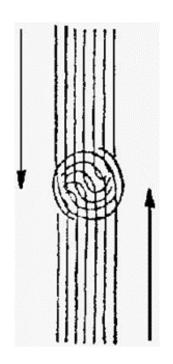


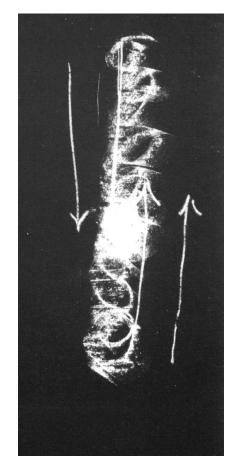
Planetary stage	Christ stage	Scope covered in this descriptive stage	Coverage in Bible		Schemas	reference			
Old Sun Old Moon	1 2 3 4	Creator of current solar system Old Sun sacrifice + 12 world initiators temptation by Lucifer + evolution to macroscoscopic I Separation of the Sun			FMC00.369	1			
	5	Three pre-MoG interventions (Lemurian and Atlantean epochs) Descent Adam sister soul (and Krishna)			FMC00.246				
	7 8 9	Descent cultural ages - link with Zarathustra Moses Buddha Preparations physical body - hereditary tree of descent Birth of two shildren and their marger at age 12	1		EMC00 042				
Earth	10 11	Birth of two children and their merger at age 12 Fifth gospel coverage between ages 12 and 30 The baptism	1		FMC00.043			FMC00.373	FMC00.185
	12 13	Three years Mystery of Golgotha (MoG), from before until resurrection	1 1			FMC00.359	FMC00.360		FMC00.190
	14 15	After the resurrection: ascension, pentecost and afterwards Christ Impulse from the 1st to 20th century AD Christ Impulse in future sultural ages and enoughs	1		FN4C00 272A	FMC00.082			
Future Jupiter	16 17 18	Christ Impulse in future cultural ages and epochs End of Earth - second Adam and group soul humanity Future Jupiter		FMC00.189	FMC00.373A				
Future Venus	19	Future Venus			FMC00.022				

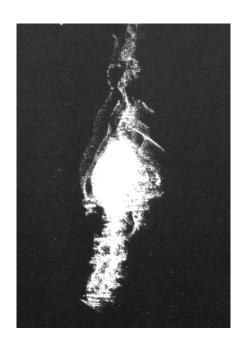


1	Created solar system
2	Old Sun sacrifice & 12 world initiators
3	with Lucifer on Old Moon + evolution to macroscoscopic I
4	Pre-MoG interventions Lemurian and Atlantean time
5	Descent of the Adam sister soul
6	Descent cultural ages - link with Khrishna Zarathustra Buddha
7	Hebrew and generations physical bodies
8	Birth of two children and their merger at age 12
9	Fifth gospel coverage between ages 12 and 30
10	The baptism
11	Three years
12	Mystery of Golgotha (MoG)
13	Ascent cultural ages - Christ in the etheric and 6th epoch
14	End of Earth and second Adam and group soul humanity
15	New Jupiter
16	New Venus







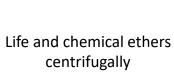


1920-05-14-GA201

The shape of the etheric configuration of the human being is formed by the transformation of the vortex formed by the mutual impact of the two streams constituted of different kinds of ether

Light and warmth ethers centripetally







1921-04-12-GA313



7	5067	7227	6147	higher spirit world
6	3573	5067	4320	lower spirit world
5	1413	3573	2493	astral world
4	-747	1413	333	physical world

end of the dark age or kali yuga biblical ages new clairvoyance and Christ in the etheric

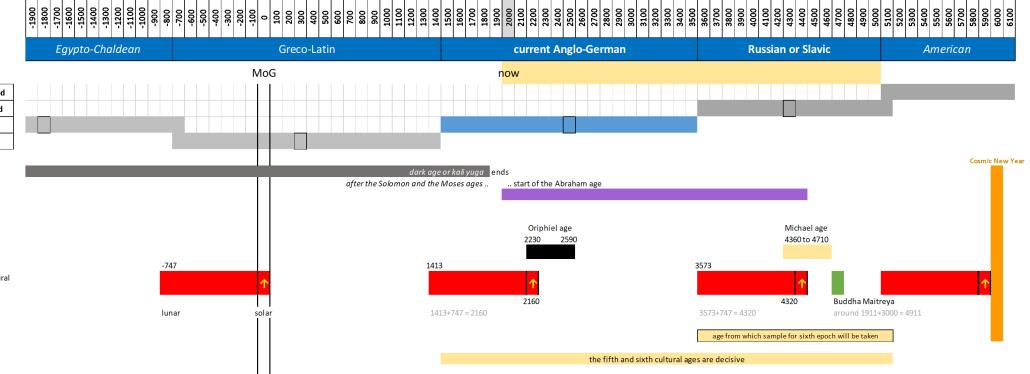
archangel periods

Christ impulse as solar impulse dephased versus cultural ages (lunar/stellar astronomy)

Quote Maitreya Buddha from 1911-11-04-GA130

Quote from 1908-06-25-GA104

Quote from 1910-GA013 (Outline of Esoteric Science)



Maitreya Buddha - the bringer of Good.

.. during the final period of time, before the great war of all against all, the situation will be such that, as speech is at present the bearer of thoughts and conceptions and as it will later be the bearer of the feelings of the heart, so will it then carry the moral element, the moral impulses, transmitting these from soul to soul. At present the word cannot have a moral influence. Such words can by no means be produced by our larynx as it is today. But such a power of spirit will one day exist.

Words will be spoken through which the human being will receive moral power. Three thousand years after our present time will the Bodhisattva become the Buddha, and his teaching will then cause impulses to stream directly into humanity.

1911-11-04-GA130

.. only human beings embodying souls that have become all that they could under the influence of the fourth to seventh ages of Postatlantean epoch will be able to cope with the reconfigured earthly circumstances of the next Sixth epoch. The inner nature of these souls will correspond to what the Earth has then become. Other souls will have to remain behind at this stage, although earlier they could still have chosen to create the prerequisites for participation in it.

The souls mature enough to face the conditions that will exist after the next great upheaval will be the ones who succeeded in imbuing supersensible knowledge with their own forces of intellect and feeling at the transition from the fifth to the sixth cultural ages in the Postatlantean epoch. The fifth and sixth cultural ages are the decisive ones.

In the seventh cultural age, although the souls who have achieved the goal of the sixth will continue to develop accordingly, the changed circumstances in their surroundings will provide little opportunity for the others to make up for lost time. The next opportunity will present itself only in the distant future.

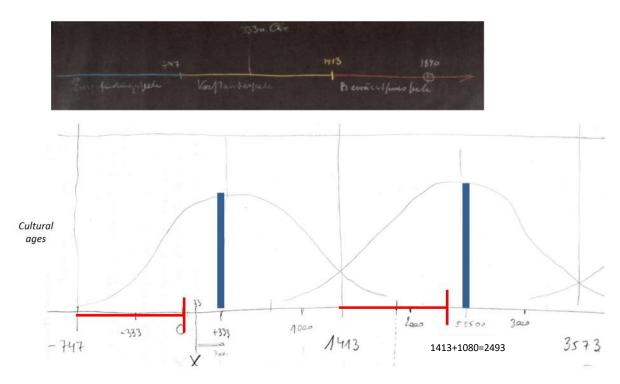
1910-GA013

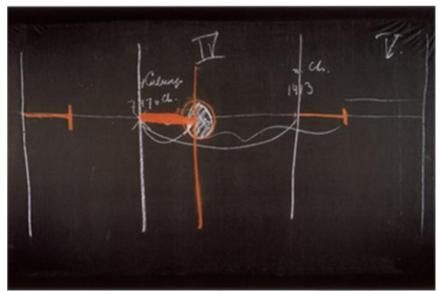
The fifth of the Atlantean races founded our civilizations, of which the sixth will found the future civilization after the great War of All against All. ...

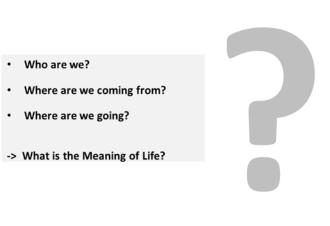
The sixth cultural age will be the foundation for the new civilizations which will arise in the Sixth epoch after the great War of All against All .. just as our civilization arose after the Atlantean epoch.

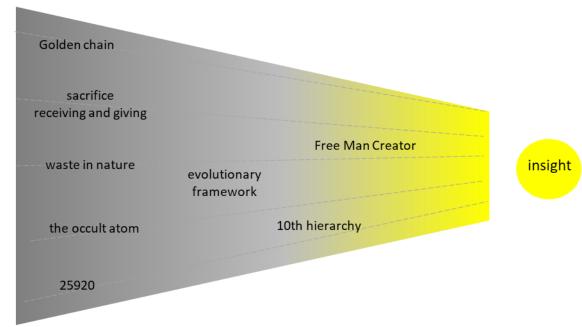
.. the seventh cultural age will be characterized by the lukewarm, and continue into the next epoch, just as the sixth and seventh races of the Atlantean epoch continued into our epoch as races hardened and stiffening.

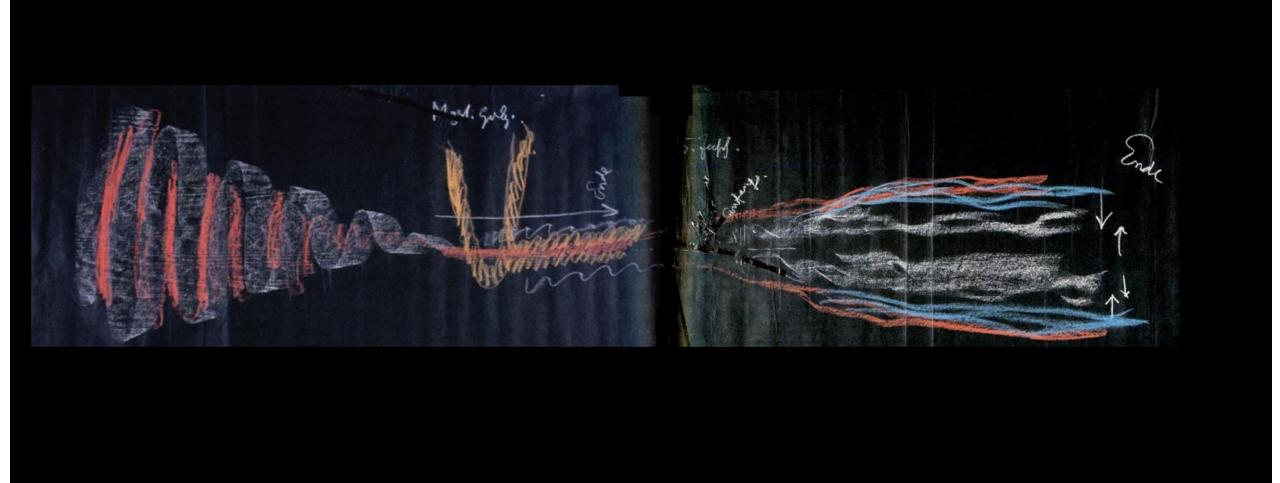
1908-06-25-GA104

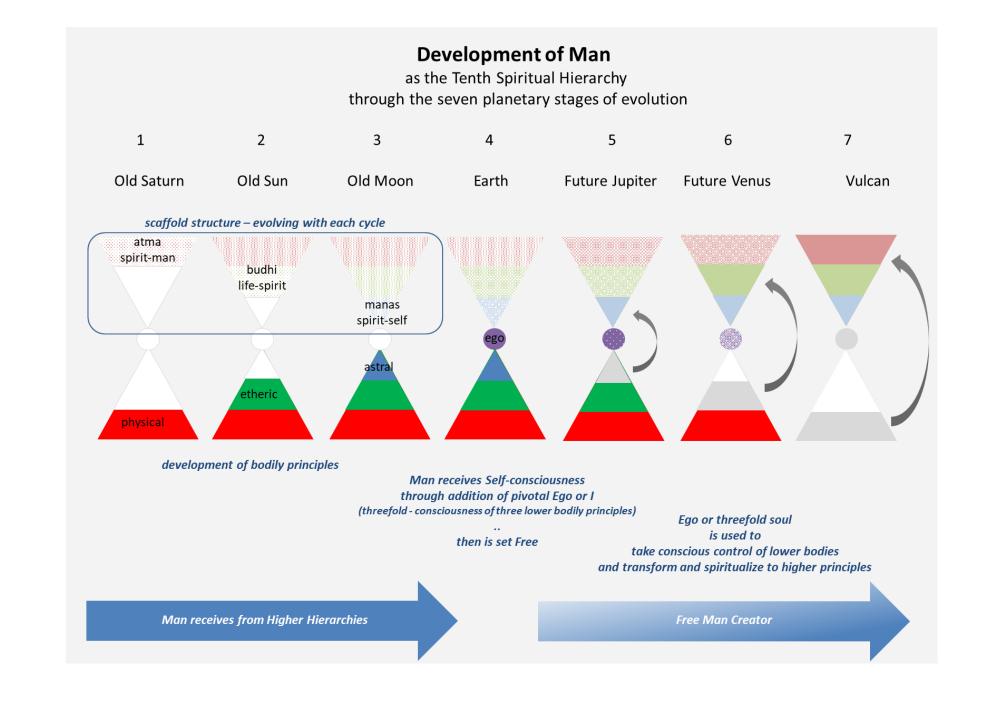


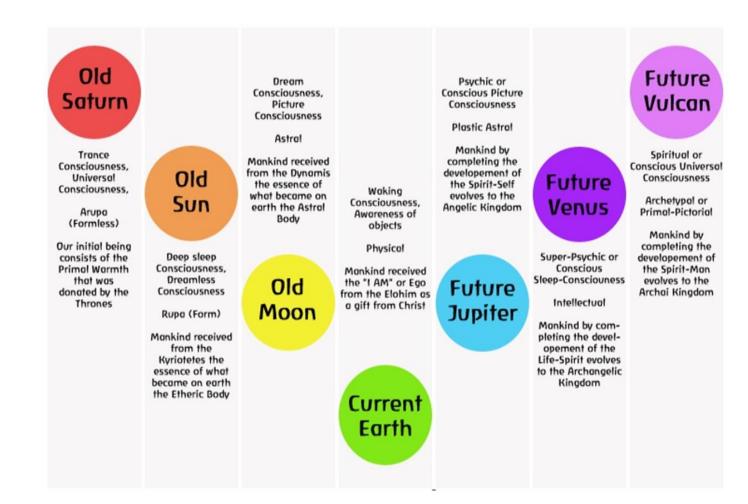


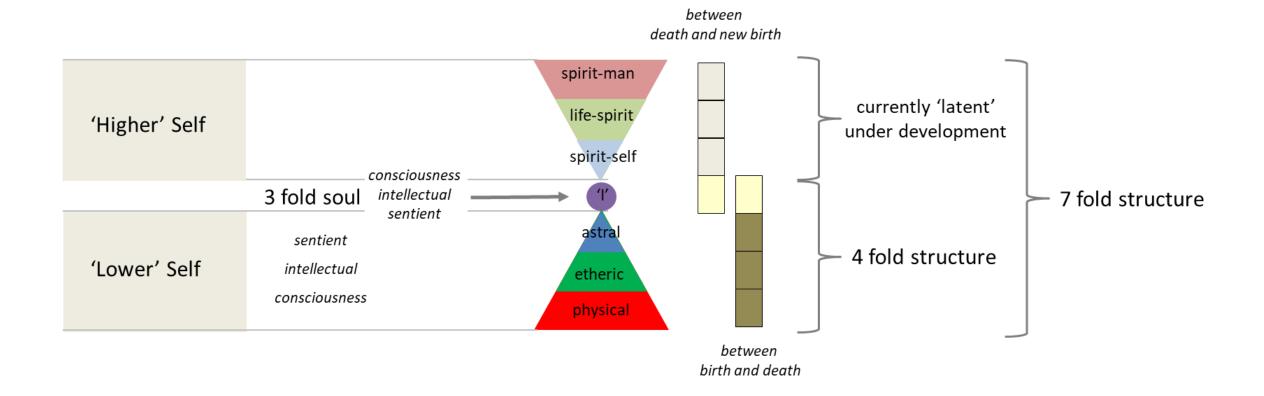


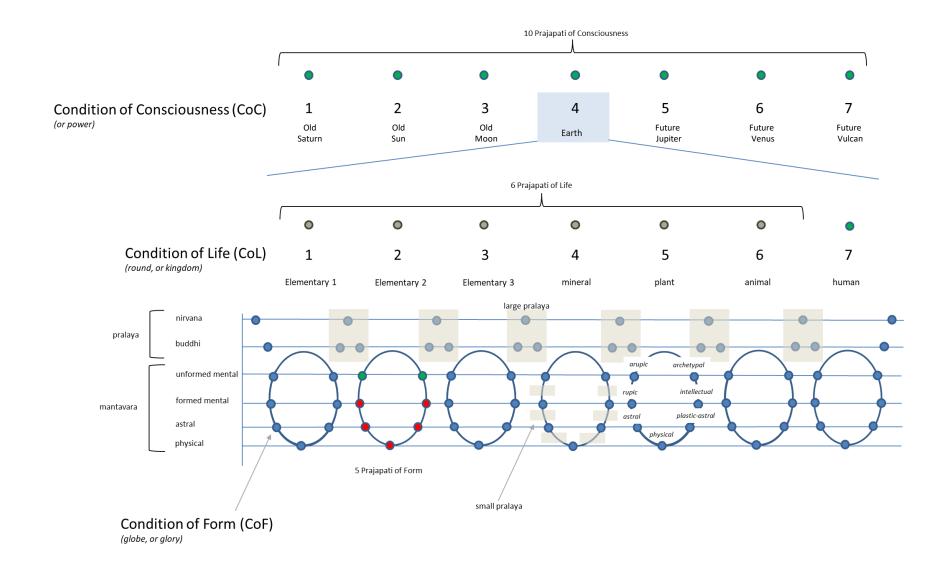


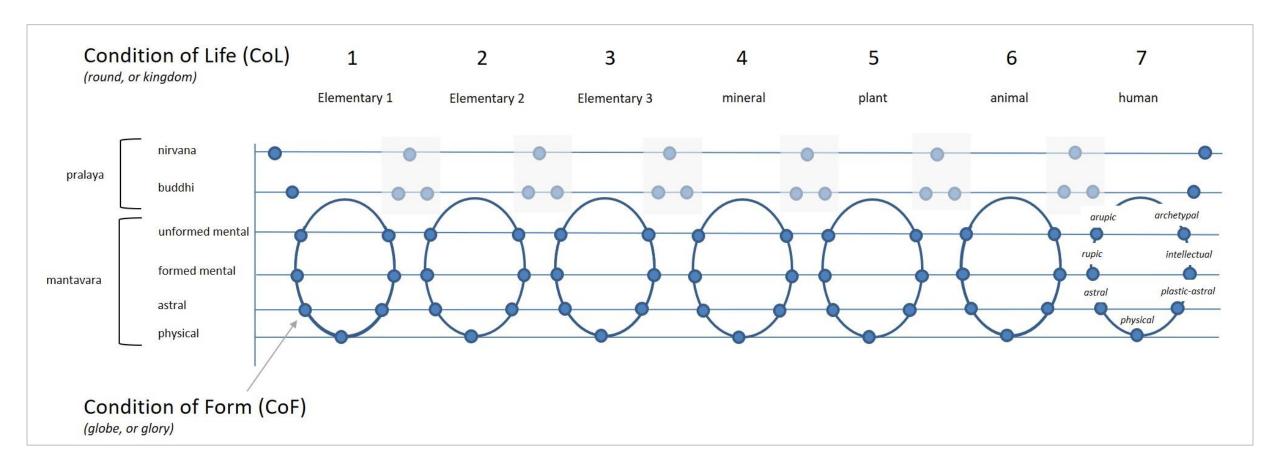


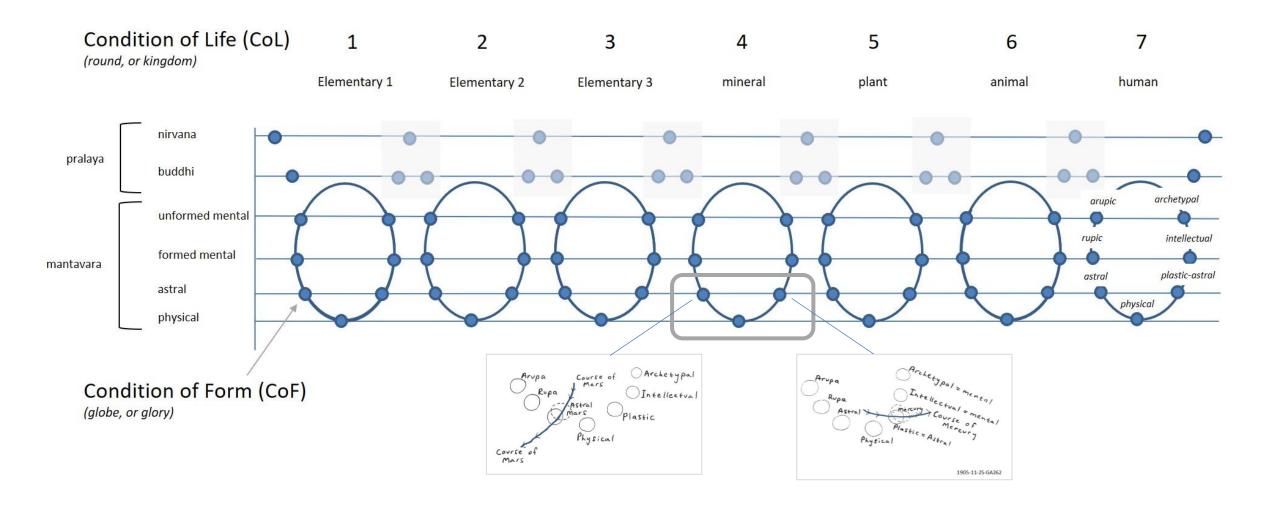




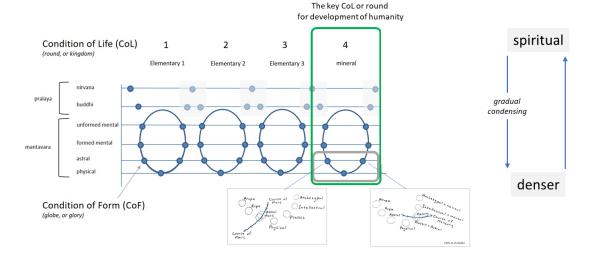


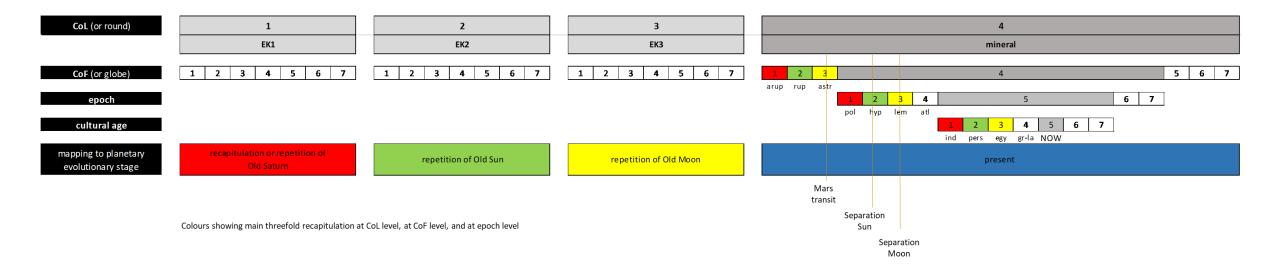


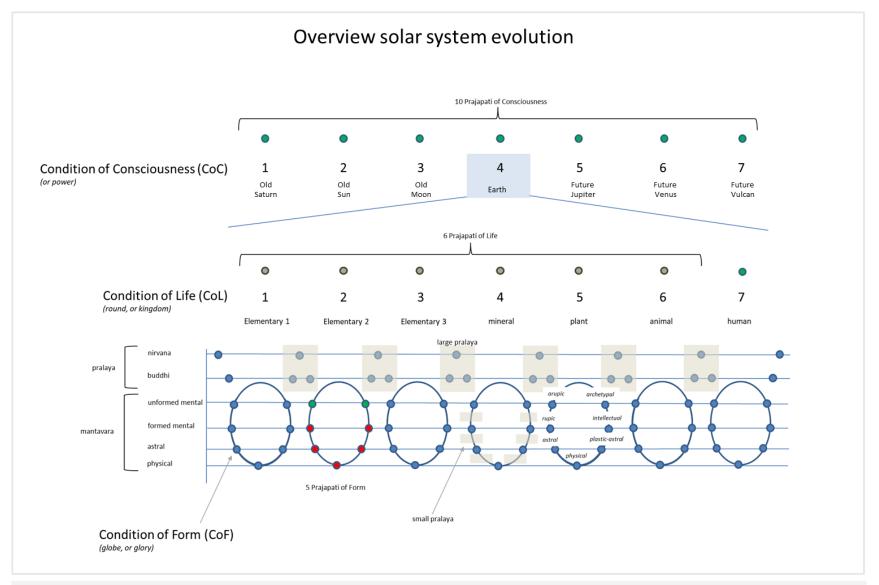




Evolution of current Earth



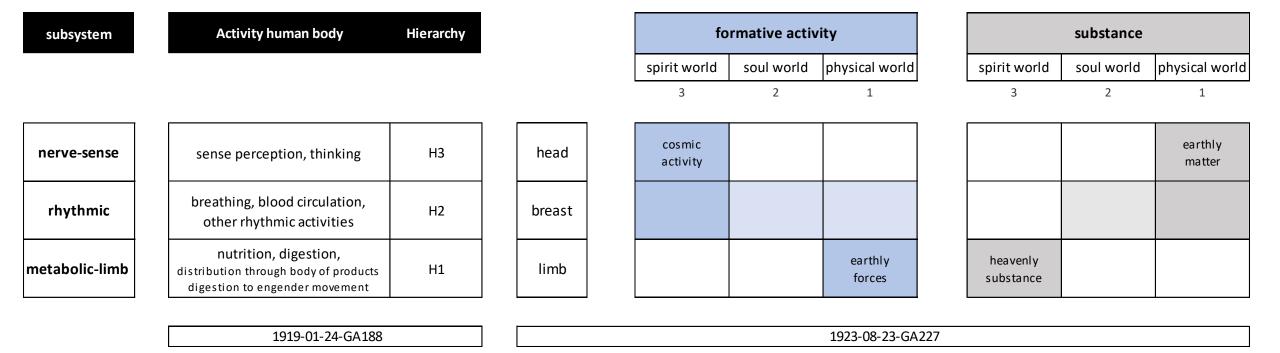




Solar system evolution consists of seven planetary stages with Seven Conditions of Consciousness, and within each: seven Conditions of Life, then seven Conditions of Form, for a total of 343 evolutionary states.

These states are separated by small and large state transitions called pralayas. The states transitions are transformed by spirits called prajapatis, in total 10+6+5 = 21 in total. The planet Earth is the fourth CoC currently in the fourth CoL (mineral realm) and fourth CoF (physical).

Within this (lowest, most dense) physical mineral state, seven epochs are distinguished, we are in currently in the fourth 'Postatlantean' or 'Aryan' epoch.

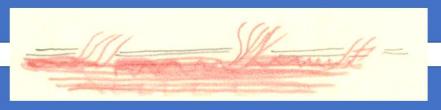


Official public version of world events and history

.. as published and spread through media control .. as taught in schools

Truth: the true version of world events

.. hidden but researched and reconstructed, not always available





BBD 1918-10-18-GA185

Spiritual reality underlying symptomatological world events

.. as taught through examples in anthroposophical spiritual science

'opinions'

(divergent interpretations and beliefs, in an age of Ahrimanic untruthfulness)

objective Truth

(as per akashic record, see Pentacost)

Foundation knowledge of spiritual science required

• GA185 - From Symptom to Reality in Modern History

Karma of Untruthfullness

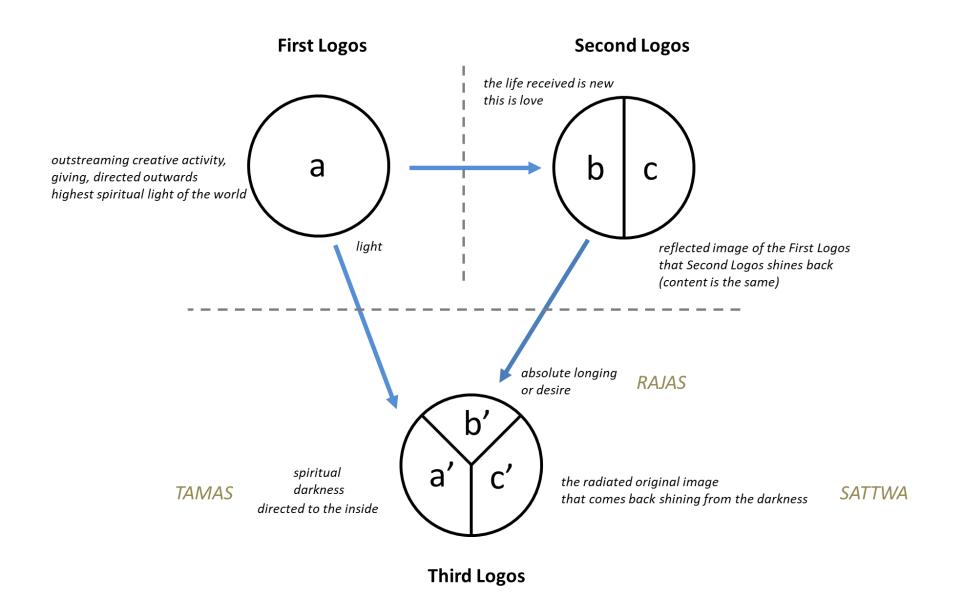
Historical revisionism

· Your own independent research

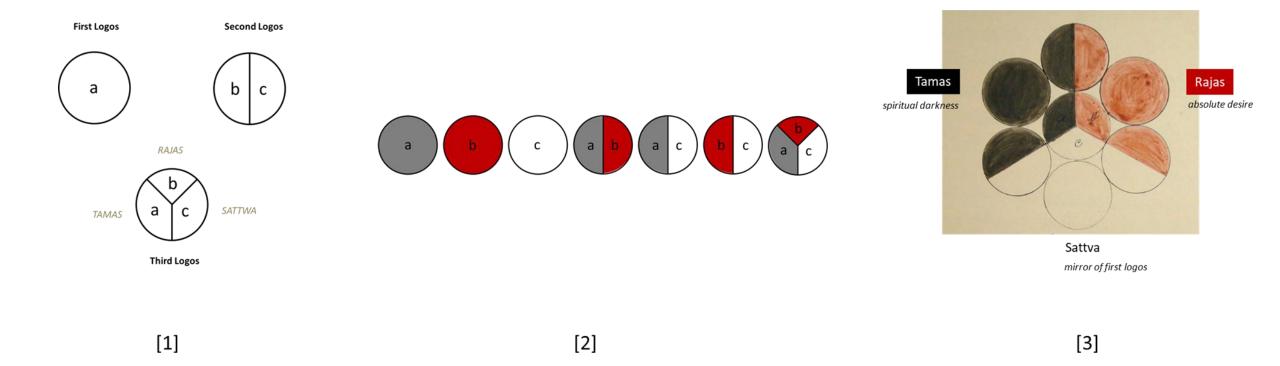
· GA177 - The fall of the spirits of darkness

See also:

- KR lectures and examples of 'history is a fable convenu' (as in: not physical causality, but various impulses by waves of reincarnating souls carrying impulses)
- . GA325 Development of Thought from 4th to 19th Century



FMC00.060



FMC00.061

First Logos Second Logos

Three Logoi with the three Gunas [1]

Seven creative Spirits before the throne as seven combinations of gunas [2]

21 prajapatis creators of a specific solar system [3]

mahapara nirvana plane para nirvana plane

nirvana plane

	intrinsic quality		mutual f	ructification bet	ween Logoi		
1	might	father		word			first creation, chaos
2	wisdom	word	reveals itself to	spirit			ordering everything according to measure and number
3	love	spirit		father			bringing element of sympathy and antipathy to the whole of creation
4	justice	father		word		spirit	bringing in karma, which means birth and death
5	redemption	word	veils in	spirit	and rayaals ta	father	bringing redemption to everything, last judgement
6	hallowing	spirit		father	and reveals to	word	
7	harmony	father	veils in	word and spirit		itself	
	seven rules or mig	ghts, qualities	arising from relat	ionship betweer	three Logoi		also in planetary incarnation cycle
			1904-07-02-GA0	89			

	Logos	Christian esoteric terminology	states of				out	outstreaming			creates by			creation of Man as			higher creative spiritual entities on that plane		Hin	duism	Vedanta	Secret Doctrine	aspects
1	first	Father	consciousness (conscious awareness)	godhead unmanifest	If we could envisage the 7 states of consciousness, we should have a conception of the first Logos	In order to pass from one state of consciousness to another, a new consciousness is necessary (the action of the Father).	3th		form already exists, we emanate images	observing	letting something arise from nothing	something that lies hidden in the things themselves	Earth	Conscious Awareness		ahapara iirvana	First Logos	all encompassing spirit	Bra	ahma	Sat	unmanifest	existence
2	second	Son or Word	life	creative substance unmanifest	If we could envisage the 49 states of life, we should have a picture of the second Logos		2nd	second out- streaming	substance already exists	forming	letting new structures with new life content arise from existing foundations	the substance dormant in the things which creates living things from living things	Old Sun	ether body -> Life		para irvana	Second Logos & 7 creative spirits	1st elementary kingdom	Vi	shnu	Chit	spirit matter	bliss, love
3	third	Holy Spirit	form	life manifest	If we could envisage in one single tableau the 343 states of form, we should have a picture of the third Logos.	one form to the other, a new spirit is	1st	first out- streaming	streaming out own substance (substance is sacrifice of higher consciousness)	emanating	produces by combining existing elements	the one which combines all that is, putting the world together from those things	Old Saturn	automation -> Form	r	iirvana	21 prajapatis, last being the Third Logos	2nd elementary kingdom	S	iiva	Ananda	creative wisdom	intelligence
	1904-07-02-GA089 1904? undated-GA089 1906-05-GA089 1906-06-10-GA094			1905-08-12-GA091			1903-10-30-GA089			D89			4-11-10-GA089 4-11-05-GA089	1905-04-27-GA089 notes J.H. Peelen			The Theo						

epoch
orientation formative forces
predominant bodily principle
clairvoyant image and esoteric symbol

preserved, although degenerated, in the kingdom of the ..

physical ancestors of the males of today
physical ancestors of the females of today

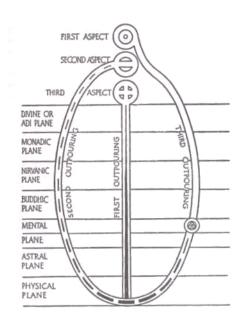
These other types disappeared more and more; only the two above remained, and evolved into the male and female forms.

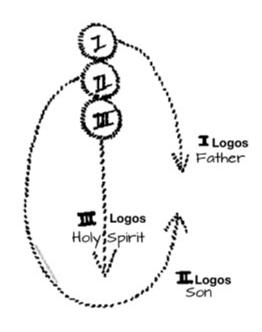
Lemui	rian	Atlantean	PostAtlantean			
	near Atlantean					
from within earth upwards	from within earth upwards	from periphery cosmic space downward				
physical	etheric	astral	l (harmonizes the three others)			
bull	lion	eagle	sphinx			
the bull and all that belongs to this genus, such as cows, oxen etc.		birds: the predominating astrality is repelled; it raised itself from the Earth as the race of birds	Sphinx-Man: lion-body, eagle- wings, something of the bull form (oldest portrayals show reptilian tail, pointing to ancient reptile form) and human face in front, which harmonizes the other parts			
predominated	less	predominated	predominated			
less	predominated	predominated	predominated			
equal	predominated	equal	equal			
less	equal	equal	equal			

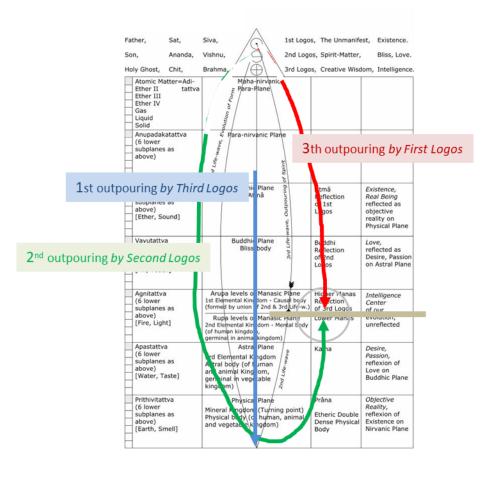
1908-09-10-GA106 and 1911-08-26-GA129

		Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth	Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
justice	physical							
truth	etheric							
beauty	astral							
morality	1							

1916-08-06-GA170



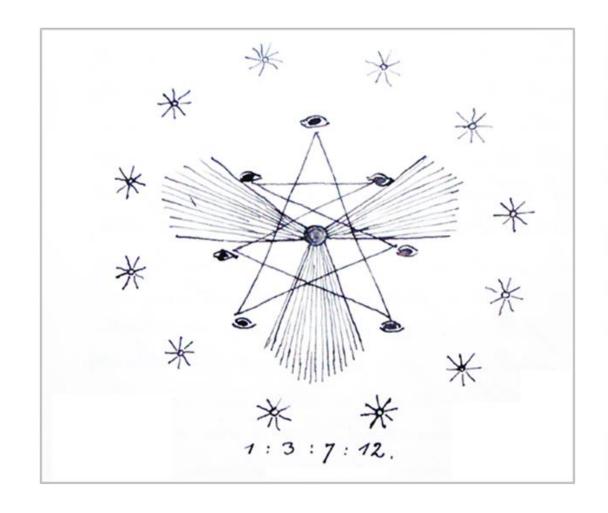


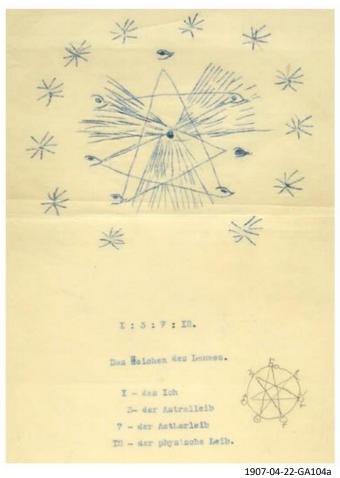


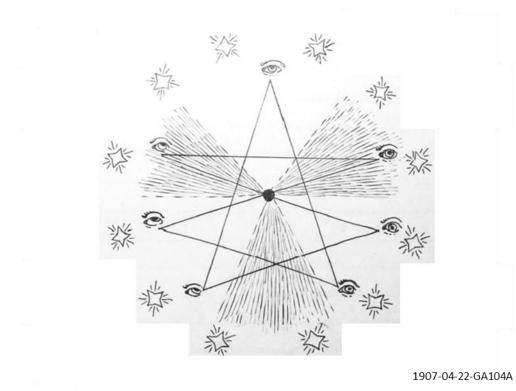
Blavatsky Secret Doctrine (1888)

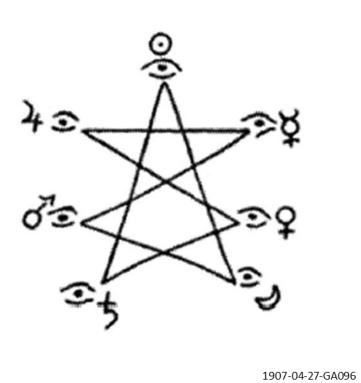
1905-10-30-GA093a

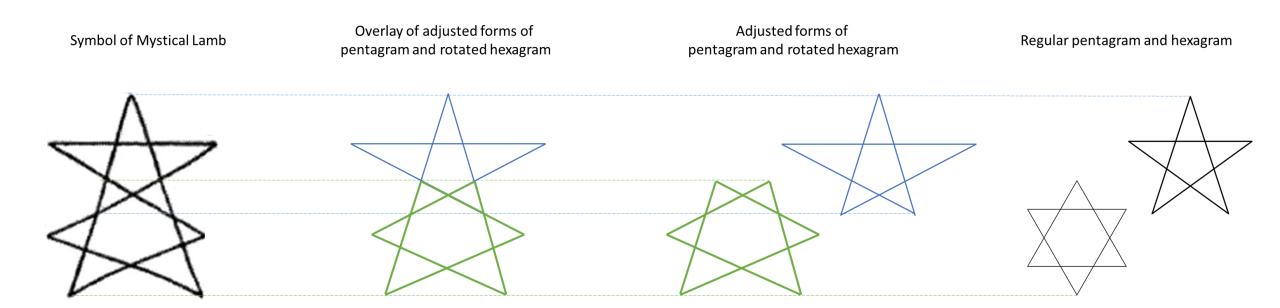
Study of the relation of Man to God (Theosophist, Dec 1899-1900)

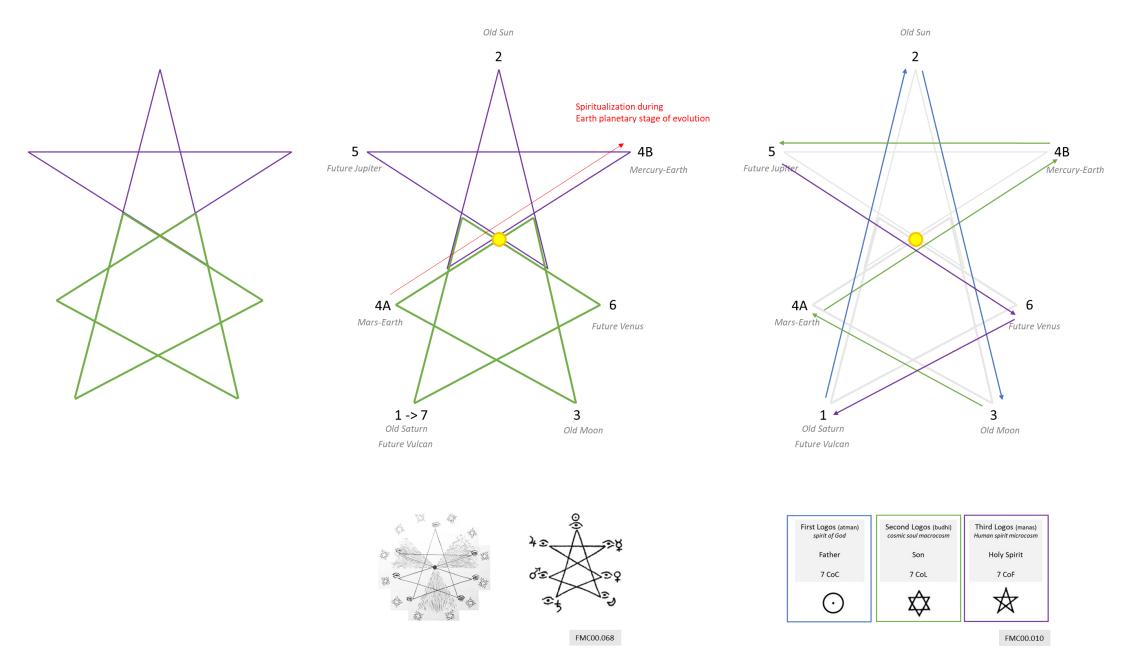




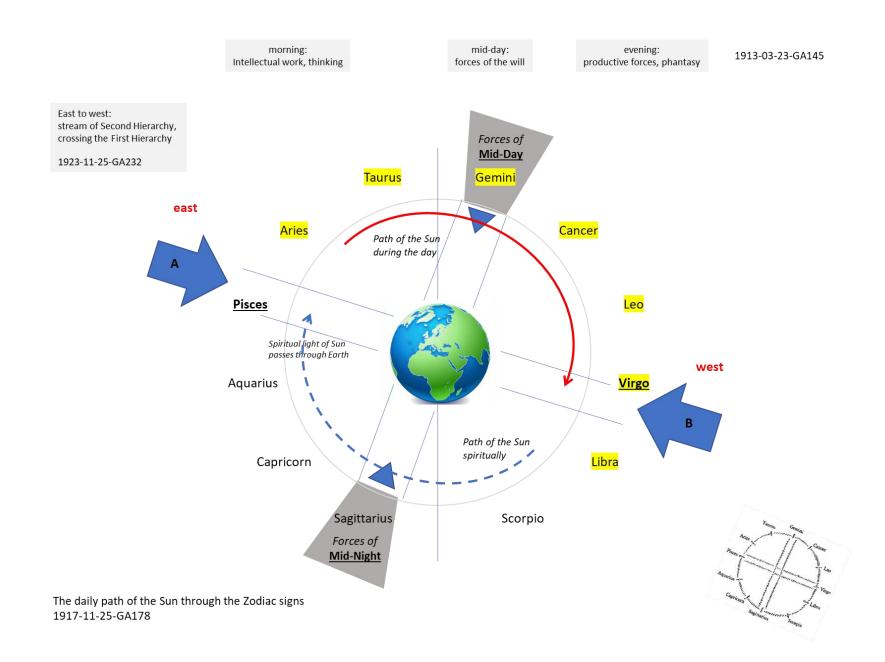




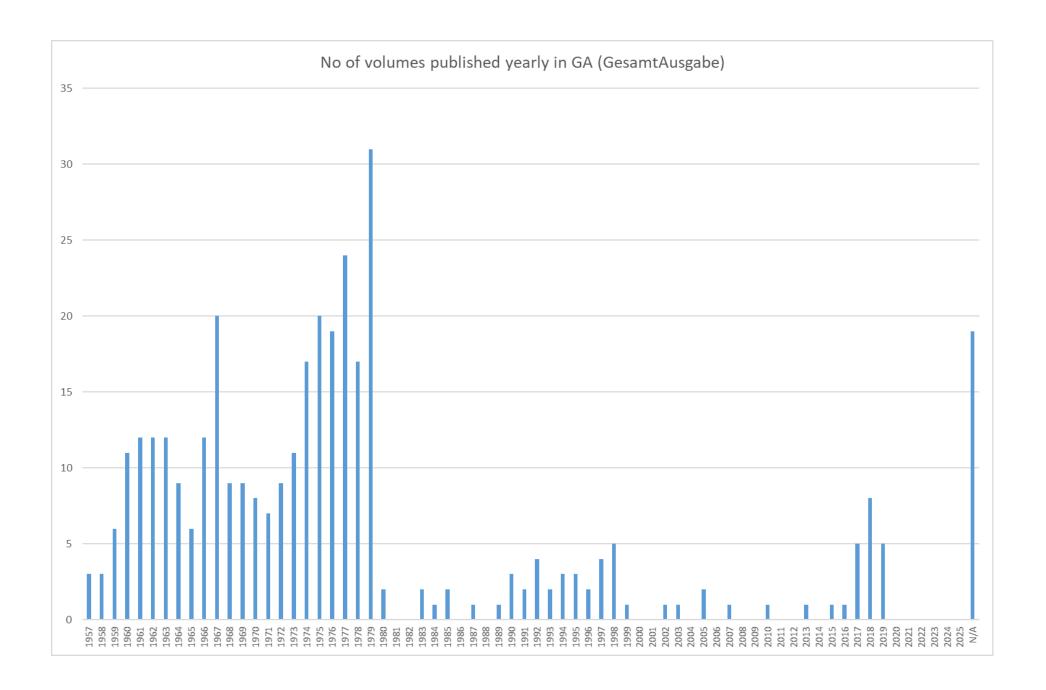


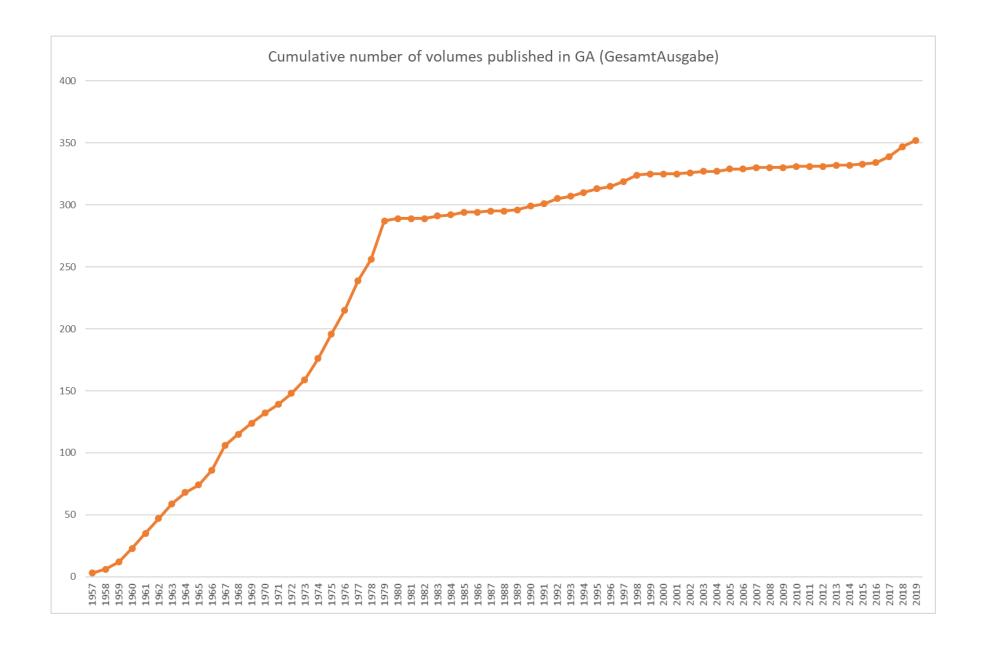


Spirit	ual beings surrounding Man on Ea	rth			offspring of	consisting of
Christ	planetary spirit	I	meaning of nature			
	spirits of the rotation of time	astral body	laws of nature		1st Hierarchy	spirits of the rotation of time
				[*]	2nd Hierarchy	group souls plants, animals, man
	world of nature spirits	etheric body	nature's forces	[*]	3rd Hierarchy	gnomes, undines, sylphs
	sense world	physical body	perceptions			
1908-05-26-GA103						
1909-06-11-GA111 1909-06-14-GA111	:	1912-04-04-GA136			1912-04-07-GA136	
	[*] the world of nature's kingdoms in nature's kingdoms include the e					s

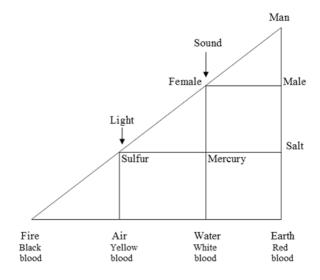


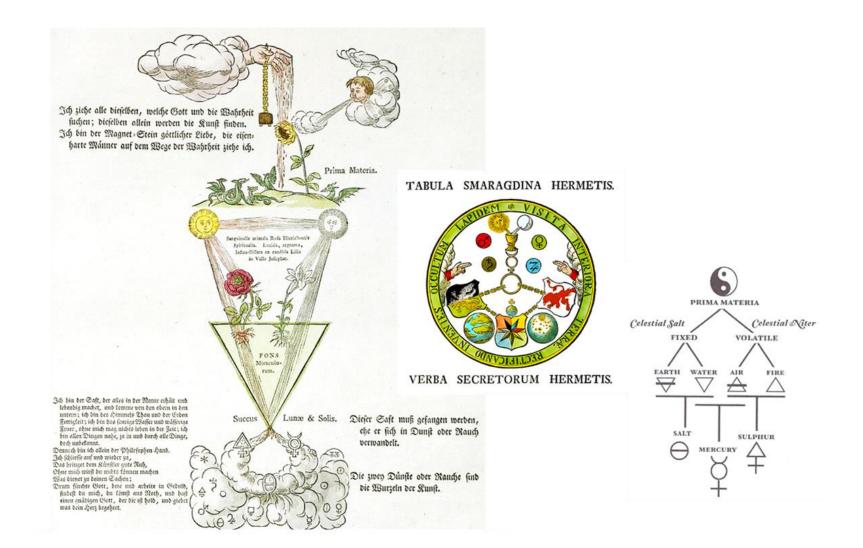
	Solar syste		e Guiding on with se		tary stages							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		Planetary stage		Bodily principle	Zodiac sign	forces from/to zodiac
1												
2	2							Old Saturn	1	physical	Pisces	
3	3	3					guiding spirit (grey)	Old Sun	2	etheric	Aquarius	
4	4	4	4				changes per	Old Moon	3	astral	Capricorn	descending
5	5	5	5	5			planetary stage	Earth	4	1	Sagittarius	
6	6 6 6 6 6				6			Future Jupiter	5	spirit self	Scorpio	
7	7 7 7 7 7 7 7		7		Future Venus	6	life spirit	Libra				
	8	8	8	8	8	8		Future Vulcan	7	spirit man	Virgo	
		9	9	9	9	9			8	·	Leo	
			10	10	10	10			9		Cancer	ascending
				11	11	11			10		Gemini	
					12	12			11		Taurus	
						13	takes to higher state		12		Aries	
8	9	10	11	12	1							
9	10	11	12	1	2							
10	11	12	1	2	3		five not in action					
11	12	1	2	3	4							
12	1	1	3	4	5							
	4004 07 02 04000										1000 04 07 01 100	
	1904-07-03-GA089										1908-01-27-GA102	<u></u>

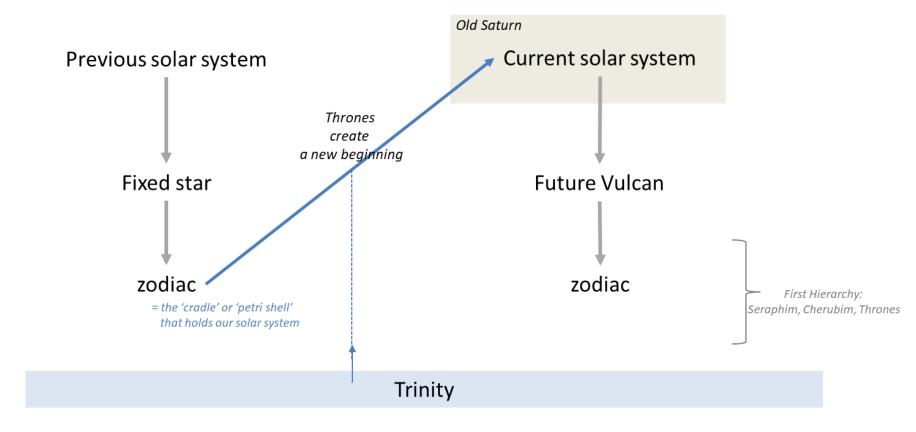




	sound			fem ale	male									
	light		sulphur	mercury	salt									
element		fire	air	water	earth									
blood colour		black	yellow	white	red									
planetary stage		Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth									
	1908-03-14-GA266													







1909-04-14-GA110 1908-01-27-GA102

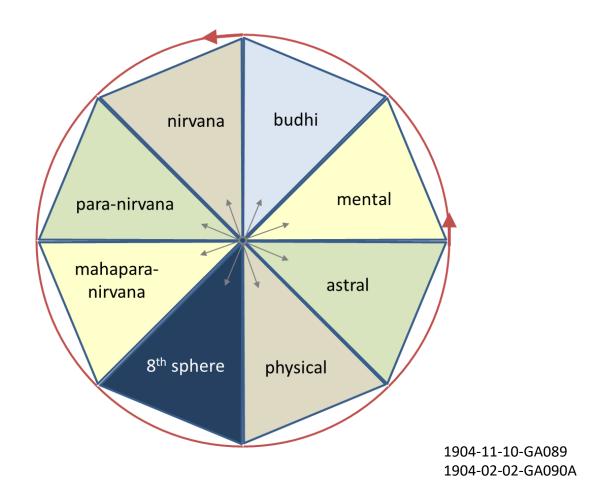
Cone	dition of Cons	ciousness	Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth	Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
12						Cherubim	Thrones	SoW	SoM
11	-				Cherubim	Thrones	SoW	SoM	SoF
10	emanating		Seraphim	Cherubim	Thrones	SoW	SoM	SoF	archai
9			Cherubim	Thrones	SoW	SoM	SoF	archai	archangel
8		super-spiritual	Thrones	SoW	SoM	SoF	archai	archangel	angel
7		spiritual	SoW	SoM	SoF	archai	archangel	angel	Man
6	observing	super-psychic	SoM	SoF	archai	archangel	angel	Man	
5	İ	psychic	SoF	archai	archangel	angel	Man		
4		waking	archai going through human stage	archangel	angel	Man			
3	forming	dream sleep	archangel	angel	Man				
2	forming	dreamless sleep	angel	Man					
1		deep trance	seed human body and material basis planet						
	1905-08-12-0	GA091			1	904-GA089 and 1909-GA0	13		

		C	ondition of Cons	ciousness	Old Saturn		4+8	Old Sun		5+7	Old Moon		6+6	Earth		7+5
		12												Cherubim		
third	letting something	11									Cherubim			Thrones		
outstreaming	arise from nothing	10	emanating		Seraphim	offering		Cherubim	offering		Thrones	offering		SoW	offering	
		9			Cherubim	help		Thrones	help	7	SoW	help	6	SoM	help	5
	letting	8		super-spiritual	Thrones	sacrifice		SoW	sacrifice	6	SoM	sacrifice	5	SoF	sacrifice	4
second	new structures with new life	7		spiritual	SoW			SoM		5	SoF		4	archai		3
outstreaming	content arise from existing	6	observing	super-psychic	SoM	growing in human stage hierarchy		SoF	growing in 'human stage' hierarchy	4	archai	growing in 'human stage' hierarchy	3	archangel	growing in human stage hierarchy	2
	foundations	5		psychic	SoF	- Illeratoriy –		archai	- Illeratoriy	3	archangel	Tilelalchy	2	angel	Tilerarchy	1
		4		waking	archai going through human stage	human stage		archangel	human stage	2	angel	human stage	1	Man	human stage	
first	produces by combining	3	fa:	dream sleep	archangel			angel		1	Man					
outstreaming	existing elements	2	forming	dreamless sleep	angel			Man								
		1		deep trance	seed human body and material basis planet											
19	903-10-30-GA089		1905-08-12-0	GA091	1904-GA089 and 1909-GA013											
FMC00	0.064															

Christ as Sun-Cherub <-> Sun spirit archangel

new cycle

Out- streaming	Activity	Plane		Logoi and highest entities	Condition of C	onsciousness		Old Saturn			Old Sun			Old Moon			Earth			Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
		maha para	descend back again to be active on higher spirit land	first logos	12									Seraphim								
third	letting something	para	adds budhi	second logos	11						Seraphim			Cherubim								
outstreaming	arise from nothing	nirvana [1]	atman outside [1], [5]	dhyan chohan planetary spirit core of sthula sharira inside [3] -> the giver for the receiver [4]	10	emanating	Z O D	Seraphim	offering help	Z O D	Cherubim	offering help [7]	Z O D	Thrones	offering help	Z O D	SoW	offering help	Z O D	SoM	SoF	archai
		nirvana	shed budhi [2]		9		I A C	Cherubim		A C	Thrones		A C	SoW		A C	SoM		A C	SoF	archai	archangel
		budhi	shed karana sharira / manas[2]		8			Thrones	sacrifice		SoW	sacrifice		SoM	sacrifice		SoF	sacrifice		archai	archangel	angel
second	letting new structures with new life content	higher spiritland (arupa devachan)	Man at Vulcan (atman inside)		7	observing		SoW	growing inside		SoM	growing inside		SoF	growing inside		archai	growing inside		archangel	angel	Man
outstreaming	arise from existing foundations	lower spiritland (rupa devachan)		_	6	observing		SoM	development involved in 'human stage'		SoF	development involved in 'human stage'		archai	development involved in 'human stage'		ırchangel	development involved in 'human stage'		angel	Man	evil race 1
		astral			5			SoF	as building hierarchy [6]		archai	as building hierarchy		archangel	as building hierarchy		angel	as building hierarchy		Man	evil race 1	evil race 2
		physical			4			archai going through human stage	human stage		archangel	human stage		angel	human stage		Man	human stage		evil race 1 [8]	evil race 2	evil race 3
first	produces by combining				3	familia		archangel			angel			Man			animal					
outstreaming	existing elements				2	forming		angel]		Man		_		_		plant					
					1			seed human body and material basis planet		•		-					mineral					



Spiritual Science	Oriental Theosophy	Rosicrucian Theosophy	European terminology	or also
	Maha-para-nirvana			
	Para-nirvana			
	Nirvana			
	Buddhi Plane		World of Providence	World of Archetypal Images, (or Shushupti)
Coiritland	Arupa-Devachan or Higher Mental plane	World of true Intuition	World of Reason	World of reason (Vernunft), discernment, discretion
Spirit Land	Rupa-Devachan or Lower Mental plane	World of Inspiration or of the Harmony of the Spheres	World of Spirit	Heaven(ly) world
Soul World	Astral plane	Imaginative World	World of the Elements	Elemental or Elementary World
	Physical Plane	Physical World	World of the Intellect	World of mental powers / intelligence (or The Little World)
			4000 40 05 5::::	
1904-GA009	1905-09-30-GA093a		1909-10-25-GA116 1910-03-26-GA119	

		Nathan Jesus-child	Solomon Jesus-child	Jesus		Christ-Jesus
		up to age 12	up to age 12	age 12 up to age 30		after baptism - age 30 to 33
7	spirit man					left Spirit-Man or Atma on the Sun
6	life spirit					left Life-Spirit or Budhi in atmosphere around the earth thereby transforming the Earth's etheric
5	spirit self					bringing down Ego and Spirit-Self (or manas) down to earth, thereby transforming the astral
4	I	'provisional I'	Zarathustra - I	Zarathustra - I	the outer stream of Zarathustra	brought down to earth, entering body of Jesus
3	astral	Buddha-nirmanakaya [1]		Buddha-nirmanakaya	the inner stream of Buddha	
2	etheric	pure ether body second Adam, preserved from fall in Lemurian epoch		pure ether body second Adam		
1	physical		heriditary stream Abraham			
						1924-08-27-GA240

			Nathan Jesus-child	Solomon Jesus-child	Jesus		Christ-Jesus
Вс	Bodily principle up to age 12		up to age 12	up to age 12	age 12 up to age 30		after baptism - age 30 to 33
7	spirit-man		pure higher triad, unaffected by the Fall see Adam's sister soul	higher members	Jesus was a highly developed initiate of the third degree, the Swan. (1905-12-10-GA090B) Jesus was a third-degree chela, his bodies were at a		left spirit-man (or atma) on the Sun
6	life-spirit			affected by the Fall but purified by adept	high level of purification. Complete cleansing and sanctification had been achieved in his astral, ether and physical bodies. A chela that has gone through these three purification		left life-spirit (or budhi) in atmosphere around the Earth thereby transforming the Earth's etheric
5	spirit-self		'Son of Man'	Zarathustra soul	stages is able at a given time in his life to give up his I. (1906-12-02-GA097)		bringing down I and spirit-self (or manas) down to Earth, thereby transforming the astral
4	I		'provisional I'	Zarathustra - I	Zarathustra - I	the outer stream of Zarathustra	brought down to Earth, entering body of Jesus [and transforming/purifying the blood of Jesus]
3	astral		Buddha-nirmanakaya		Buddha-nirmanakaya	the inner stream of Buddha	
2	etheric		pure ether body second Adam (preserved from fall in Lemurian epoch)		pure ether body second Adam		
1	physical			heriditary stream Abraham			
							1924-08-27-GA240

		1910-01-15-GA117A	1910-01-25-GA118	1910-01-27-GA118	1910-03-06-GA118	1910-04-18-GA118	1910-05-10-GA118	1911-11-04-GA130	1913-05-02-GA152	1913-10-14-GA152	
	Faculty description (short)										Faculty description (long)
1	seeing etheric bodies & the etheric body of Christ (form of angel)		1	1	1	1			1		A person might experience the Christ in the form of an etheric angel, who in the moment of the experience would appear to be a physical human being. A person having the experience of the Etheric Christ would be in difficulties of some kind. He might be very depressed and not know how to manage. Suddenly, a person will be beside him and speak a few words. These will have the effect of completely changing his perspective. His soul disposition will lift and he will see how to go forward with life. Then the stranger will disappear and the person will realize that this could not have been an ordinary human being.
2	see etheric body/world, auras		1	1			1				A person might see a very delicate etheric aura around other people, animals, or plants.
3	premonitions few days ahead		1	1							A person might have a vision and discover that what he saw would come true in a few days; in other words, a pre-vision of events to come
4	dream pictures after-impact karmic effect of deed				1		1				A person about to enact a deed might have a vision of the karmic consequences that would flow from the deed; thus a kind of second chance would be offered to those about to do something with undesirable karmic consequences. Additionally, a person might have a vision of the karmic consequences of a deed just
5	I-consciousness & at same time feeling living in different world		1								
6	new life of soul and experience Christ etheric at age 30									1	
	Description happening										
1	the effect of an understanding of Christ	1				1		1			some lectures focus on the link with and importanec of spiritual science: 'people's eyes will be opened and they will understand who Christ is' versus, when they are not rightly prepared 'can be driven to insanity from fear and surprise and lack of understanding what is happening'
2	increasingly conscious communion - not only incarnated		1		1						
3	recognize Moses, Abraham, prophets		1								

start	end	centers	Cultural Age	Age of	special relationship with soul can enter		Christ will ma	nifest Himself		
-747	1413	333	Greco-Latin	sense perception	physical world					
1413	3573	2493	German-Anglo (current)	intellectuality (thinking)	astral world		etheric in astral world	in the fifth post-Atlantean cultural age He comes in an etheric body		* the next three millennia will be devoted to making visible the appearance of the Christ in the etheric
3573	5067	4320	Russian (Slavonic, western Asia)	feeling	lower spirit world		in an astral form in lower spirit world	in the sixth cultural age in an astral body		* immorality will have a paralysing effect upon intellectuality * Bodhisattva who incarnated in Jeshu ben Pandira in about three thousand years from now will attain Buddha-hood and as Maitreya Buddha live through his final incarnation
5067	7227	6147	American	morality	morality higher spirit world		the form of the greatest 'I', as the spiritualised I-Self, as the great Teacher of human evolution in the higher spirit world	and in the seventh in a mighty Cosmic I that is like a great Group-Soul of humanity.		
				4044.44	10 04120					
				1911-11-18-GA130 see also:1908-12-14-GA108 and 1904-11-11-GA??			1911-11-04-GA130 1911-09-21-GA130			notes from lecture references on the left

			literal exc	cerpts of RSL lecture	
Event	Christ with humanity on Earth	Correspondence with life of human being	for Christ	for the human being	
baptism at Jordan		conception	Baptism by John in the Jordan	was something like conception in the case of a human being	
3 years on earth as Christ-Jesus		embryonic existence	from Baptism by John until Mystery of Golgotha	the Christ Being passes through a kind of embryonic existence	
MoG	earthly birth		Mystery of Golgotha itself	is to be understood as the earthly birth — the death of Jesus is to be understood as the earthly birth of the Christ	
descent into Hades					
Easter resurrection					
Ascension	subsequent outpouring of the Spirit	transition into and life of human soul in Spirit-Land	we must conceive the event described as the Ascension and the subsequent outpouring of the Spirit	as the passing into the spiritual world which takes place after the death of a human being. The further life of Christ in the Earth-sphere after the Ascension or after Pentecost is to be compared with the life passed through by the human soul in Spirit-Land.	ascension a way how the ones who stood closest to Christ (clairvoyantly) expressed that Christ had done the transition to the earth atmosphere
Pentecoast	entry into the sphere of the earth		from the event of Pentecost onwards, the Christ Being passed through experiences which signified, for Him	what the transition into the Spirit-Land signifies for the human being	
afterwards & current	Christ spirit of the Earth		the sacrifice offered up by the Christ Being was that He made the earth His heaven	instead of passing, as does a human being after death, into a world of world of Spirit	
				hat living together with the earth and with men on the earth, e earth to further stages through the Impulse thus bestowed	
			1913-10-03-GA148		1914-02-08-GA069C

world or plane		elements and ethers		forces in physics			lower or evil	realm of			
physical	z	Life									
astral	Y	Chemical									
spirit world	х	Light									
budhi	fire	Warmth region									
nirvana	air	Gaseous									
para-nirvana	water	Fluid									
maha-para-nirvana	earth	Solid									
			Sub-physical	electricity		compressed light	astral	lucifer	Old Moon	the Greek 'Mothers'	
	U	U	world	magnetism terrible forces of destruction			lower spirit land higher spirit land	ahriman asuras	Old Sun Old Saturn	Proserpina, Demeter, Rhea	
							5 ,			,	
1905-10-04-GA093a		1920-03-09-GA321		191:	1-10-	01-GA130	<u>-</u>		1917-11-02-GA273		

spiritual being
Väinemöinen or Wainamoinen
Ilmarinen
Lemminkainen
Sampo

Man's bodily principle	Description
sentient soul	* the active, plastic form of that creative power whose results we encounter in the sentient soul which inspires the divine in Man * the creator of that principle of the human body which endures beyond birth and death, and which brings the divine into the earthly
intellectual soul	* brings forth everything that is copy or image, in his active moulding of the etheric body, from out of the deeper forces of the Earth (not the material Earth) * the forger of the human form, the producer of that which fashions and grinds matter
consciousness soul	the human spiritual or consciousness soul works on further in the human physical body the influence of the third super-sensible divine power from Lemminkäinen.
etheric body	the human etheric body, forged by Ilmarinen out of the super-sensible world, whereby material matter is pulverised, and can then be carried on from generation to generation

Finnish bay

Bothnian bay

Riga bay

1912-04-09-GA136 and 1914-11-09-GA158

	oul-spirit creefold	principles that Man developed to date				bodily principle	the I as a threefold soul
						spirit-man	
spirit				"budhi and atma still in 'core' "		life-spirit	
						spirit-self	consciousness soul
	soul	I		I		I	intellectual soul
		astral body		astral body		astral body	sentient soul
body		etheric or life body		etheric body		etheric or life body	
		physical body		physical body		physical body	
Three	e-fold	Four-fold		Five-fold		Seven-fold	Nine-fold

1907-09-24-GA111

Structure of Man:

1904-GA089

The etheric heart as an astral recorder

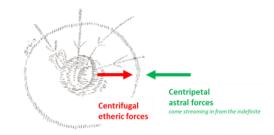
Developmental phase	Age period				
	physical body	physical body	etheric body	heart	astral body
					highly differentiated, individualized; contains experienced between last death and present birth
physical body	0 to 7		formation of wn) etheric heart		highly differentiated astral body becomes more and more undifferentiated
	7 years	change of teeth (inherited replaced)	etheric heart (nerited replaced) = a cosmos gath ed up into a center		
etheric body	7 to 14				multitude of single forms and s actures in astral body <u>slips into</u> the physical organs, primaril, hose situated (approx.) above the dic hragm
	14		at the time when puberty occurs (naturally, the astral events coincide only approximately with the physical) man's own etheric heart is so far formed that it can receive these forces that develop out of our activity in the outer world		at same place where our own elneric heart has formed itself, we now have central astral structure, which gathers together influences of all our actions astral heart
astral body	14 to 21			from puberty onwards man's whole activity becomes inserted, via the astral body, in his etheric heart	while from this side the astral body turns into a cloud of mist, new differentiations come into it from another side, first slowly, then with full regularity and increasingly from the age of puberty onwards

In the heart,

as far as the etheric universe is concerned, while at the same time, as far as the astral is concerned,

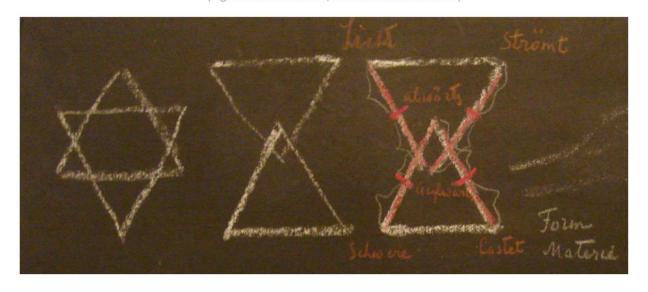
you have a cosmos gathered up into a center; you have a gathering together of all that man does in the world.

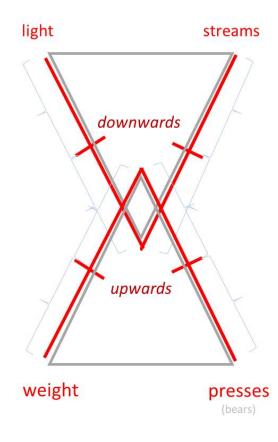
Astral imprinting on etheric



Bodily experience of "Light streams upwards, Weight bears downwards"

(Light strömt aufwärts, Schwere lastet abwärts)





1924-01-12-GA233A

time period	bodily principle			Personality				
				Augustinus	354-430			
fourth, fifth, and sixth centuries, and on to the tenth century	etheric		etheric element directly inwoven with the etheric bodies of the bearers of Christianity in Middle-Europe	Columban (545–615) was an Irish missionary Gallus (550-646) was a sixth-century Irish-Scotch missionary Patrick (c. 384–c. 460) was an English missionary		1909-04-11		
				Ludwig the Pious	778-840 (reign 814-840)	and 1909-02-15		
				Elisabeth von Thuringen	1207-1231	(and 1909-05-16 and 31) all GA109		
from the 12th to the 15th			astral body of Jesus of Nazareth which in numerous	Franciscus of Assisi	1181-1226	1909-05-28 and 31		
from the 10th to the 16th	astral	31	copies was woven into the astral bodies of the most important bearers of Christianity	Thomas Aquinas	1225-1274	in GA111		
				Meister Eckhart, Johannes Tauler	1260-1328 1300-1361			
from the 16th century			copies of the I of Jesus of Nazareth are waiting in the spiritual world to be utilized for the future evolution of humankind. People who endeavor to strive upward to the heights of spiritual	Christian Rosenkreutz		1909-03-31 in GA109 and GA111		
onwards	I	christophori	wisdom and love are candidates for these copies of the I of Jesus of Nazareth. They become bearers of Christ, true Christophori, and shall be heralds of His Second Coming.	Rudolf Steiner (hypothesis)		1909-05-31-GA109		

Epoch		Cultural Age	Period		Name of the Christ Being			
Atlantis					Spirit of the Sun			
	1	old Indian			Vishva Karman			
	2	ancient Persia			Ahura Mazdao (or Aura Mazda, 'the great aura') Ormuzd		1909-03-07-GA109 1909-07-01-GA112 1911-01-19-GA060	1909-03-22-GA107
	3	Fount		Hermes	Osiris			
		Egypt		hebrew Moses	the power living in the 'Ehjeh asher Ehjeh' (I am the I AM)			
	4	Greco-Roman	Greece		Apollo		1914-06-01-GA152	
PostAtlantean Fifth			Rome	gnostics	Pleroma (the true Light, the Fullness of the Godhead)		1908-05-23-GA103 1923-07-15-GA225	
			Kome					
	5	Anglo-German	1413 to now		Christ			
			future - next 1500 years					
	6	Russian						
	7	American						

principle	the right	Eightfold pad of Buddha
1	view of things	Man attains this kind of knowledge about the world when he acquires a right view of things, a view that has nothing to do with sympathy or antipathy or preference of any sort. He must strive as best he can to acquire the right view of each thing, according to what presents itself to him.
2	judgment	Man must become independent of what has remained from earlier incarnations; he must also endeavour to judge in accordance with his right view of a thing and not be swayed by any other influences.
3	speech	Man must strive to give true expression to what he desires to communicate to the world, having first acquired the <i>right view and right judgment</i> of it; not only his words but every manifestation of his being must express his own right view — that and that alone.
4	action	Man must strive to act, not according to his sympathies and antipathies, not according to the dark forces of Samskara within him, but in such a way that he lets his <i>right view, right judgment and right speech</i> become deed . This is right action
5	vocation	Man to liberate himself from what is within him, is that he should acquire the right vocation and station in the world. How many people are dissatisfied with the tasks devolving upon them, believing that some other position would be more advantageous. Man should be able to derive the best that is possible from the situation into which he is born or into which fate has placed him, i.e. to acquire the right 'occupation' or 'vocation'. Whoever finds no satisfaction in the situation in which he is placed, will not be able to derive from it the power to unfold right activity in the world.
6	habits	Man should make increasing efforts to ensure that what he acquires through <i>right views, right judgment and so forth</i> , shall become habit in him. He is born into the world with certain habits and a child gives evidence of this or that inclination or habit. Man's endeavours should be directed not towards retaining the habits, but towards acquiring the right habits that gradually become his own as the result of <i>right views</i>, <i>right judgment</i>, <i>right speech</i>, and so on .
7	mindfullness	Man should bring order into his life through not invariably forgetting yesterday when he has to act to-day. He would never accomplish anything if he had to learn his skills anew each time. He must strive to develop recollectedness, mindfulness, regarding everything in his life. He must always turn to account what he has already learnt, he must link the present with the past.
8	contemplation	Without partiality for one view or another and without being influenced by any element remaining in him from former incarnations, Man surrenders himself with pure devotion to the things of the world, immerses himself in them and lets them alone speak to him.
		1909-09-17-GA114 and 1909-09-20-GA114

		16 petalled lo above larynx (t		
		forming ideas	memory	
7				
6				
5				
4	seventh epoch			
3				
2				
1				seventh root race: development of two-petalled lotus flower between eyebrows
7	sixth			
6	sixth			
5	sixth			after: memory will be lost, having become superfluous
4	sixth		16	' memory' meets up with ability to form ideas, chakra rotates: man gives word to astral world (immediate effect on oth
3	sixth		15	
2	sixth		14	
1	sixth	16	13	first wheel (or vortex) finished -> 'forming ideas'
7	postatlantean	15	12	
6	postatlantean	14	11	
5	postatlantean	13	10	current cultural age
4	postatlantean	12	9	
3	postatlantean	11	8	
2	postatlantean	10	7	
1	postatlantean	9	6	
7		8	5	
6		7	4	
5		6	3	GA011: faculty of logical thinking
4	atlantean	5	2	
3		4	1	memory started developing
2		3		
1		2		
7		1		ability to think developed to reasonable degree
6				
5				
4	lemurian			
3				
2				
1				
			-	1904-11-05-GA089

Level	Evolutionary cycle	in short	name in theosophy	name in esoteric christianity		involves	stages in cycle	total no of stages
1	Condition of Consciousness	CoC		Power	stage of consciousness related to planetary stage in evolution,the mantavara for a planetary incarnation	planet	7	7
2	Condition of Life	CoL	round	Kingdom (Wisdom)		kingdom	7	49
3	Condition of Form	CoF	globe	Glory (Splendour)	Glory signifies: what has external appearance, what takes on shape and form.		7	343
4	epoch	epoch	root race		main periods of time	epoch	7	2401
5	cultural age	(cultural) age	subrace		civilization, linked to a spirit of the age (archai)	civilization	7	16807
				1905-10-27-GA093a				

[1] – Choices: What we selected as our visions in the world of possibilities serves our further development.

[2] That which sinks down and disappears when we overlook our total field of visionary life and 'potential', does not sink away into nothingness but merges with the outer world and fertilises it. These other visions unite with what is around us and the life which has not reached its goal.

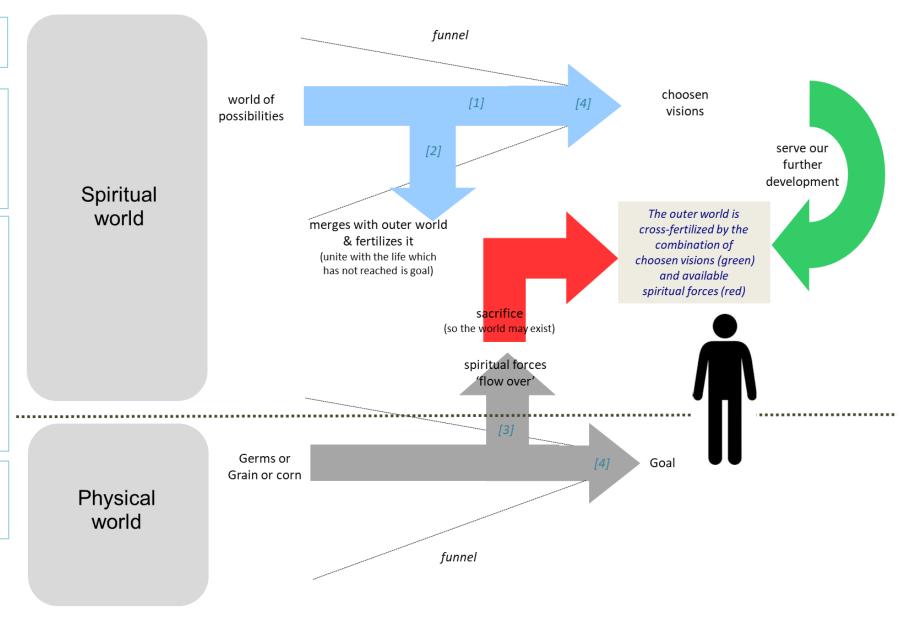
[3] There are beings which reach their goal and the others which perish. Not every grain could develop into a field, the world would not be able to exist if every germ developed to full life: it is an intrinsic property of life

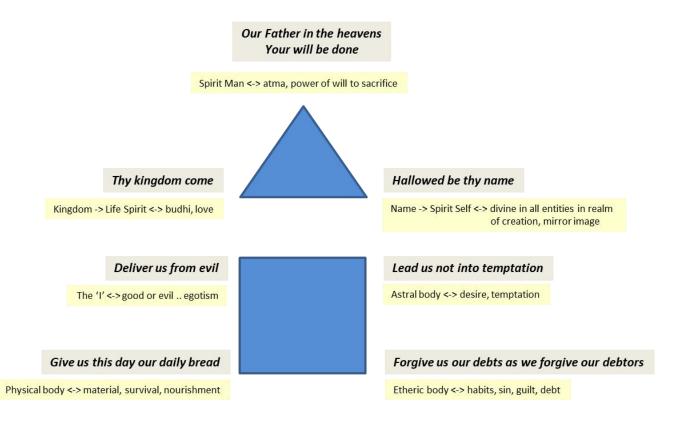
Death and 'waste in nature' in physical life gives back energy to the universe. Our 'dreams are made of stardust'

Not only that which conquers in the physical struggle which is developing. That which apparently perishes goes through a spiritual development. That is the important point.

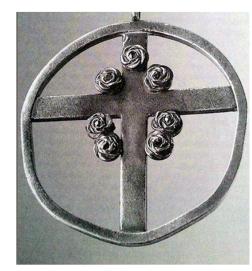
[4] Meaning enters into our life: Man becomes co-creator in the world process. That which is in the world is divided into two opposing camps and we are placed in the midst in order to bring them together.

1912-05-23-GA155 1912-05-24-GA155

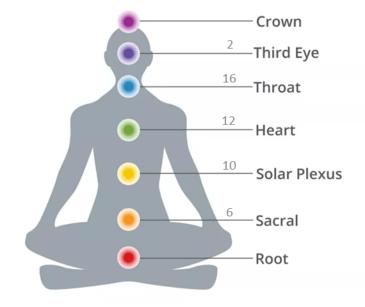




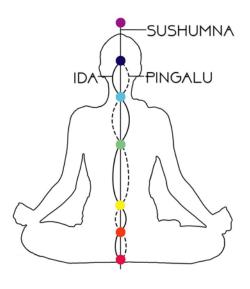




Main lotus flowers or chakras with number of petals



Main energy flow channels or nadis



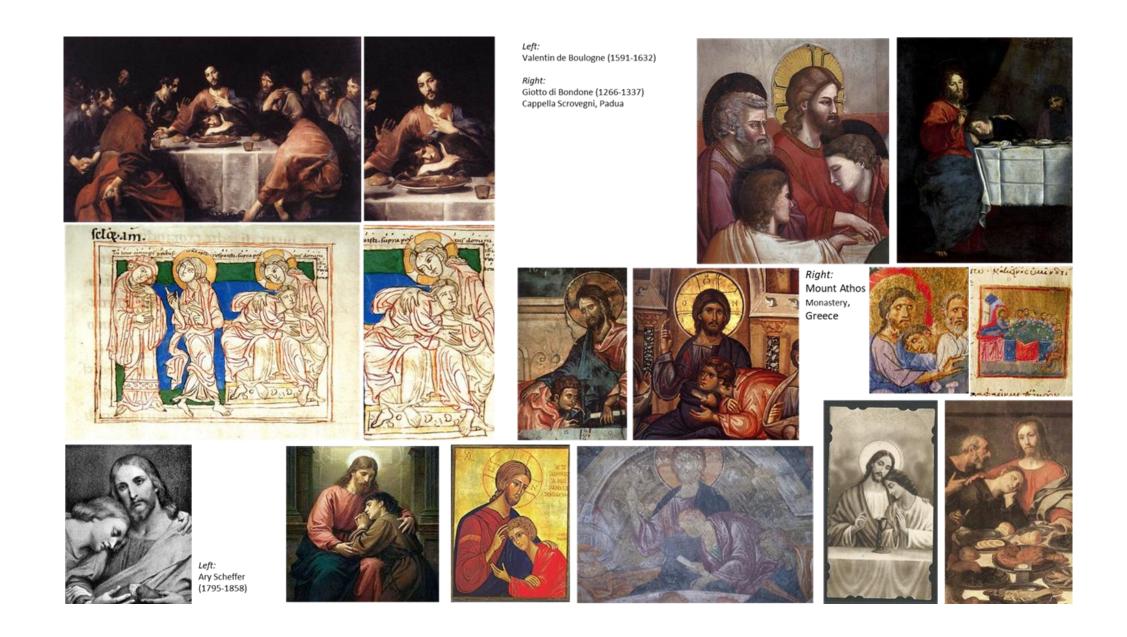


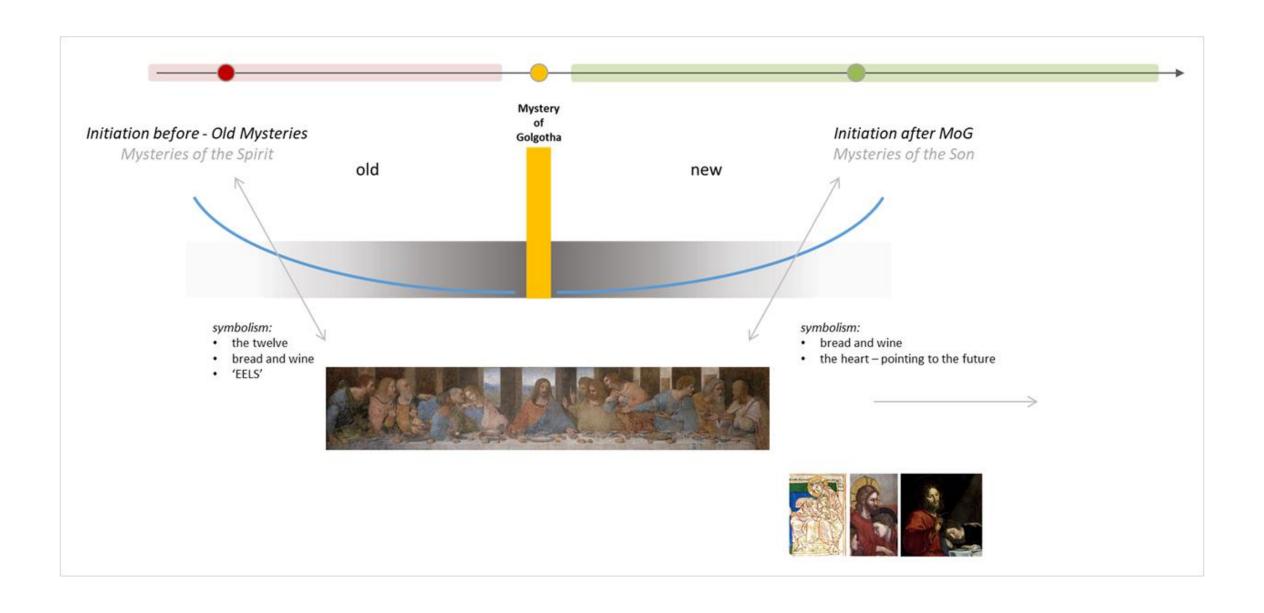


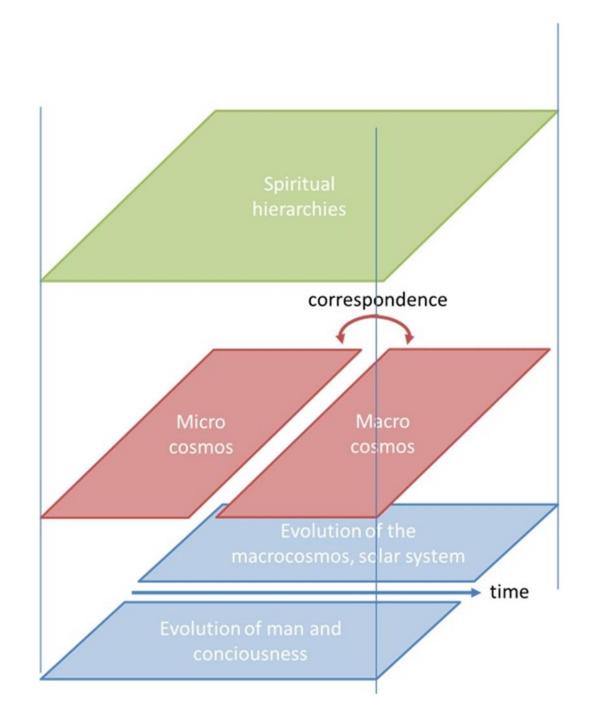


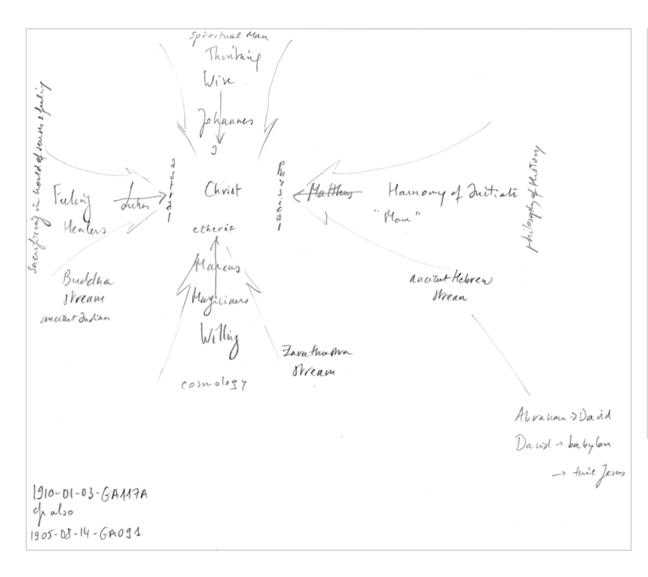


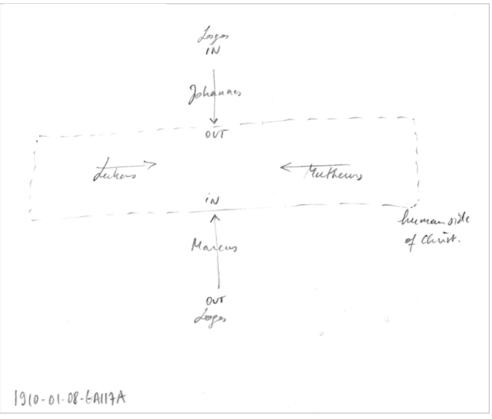




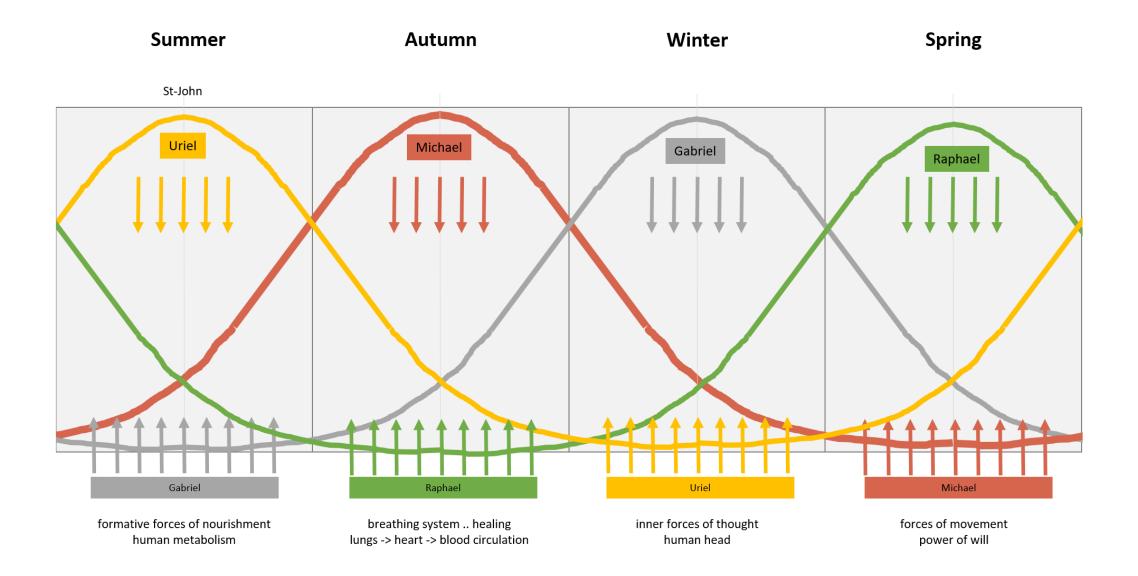








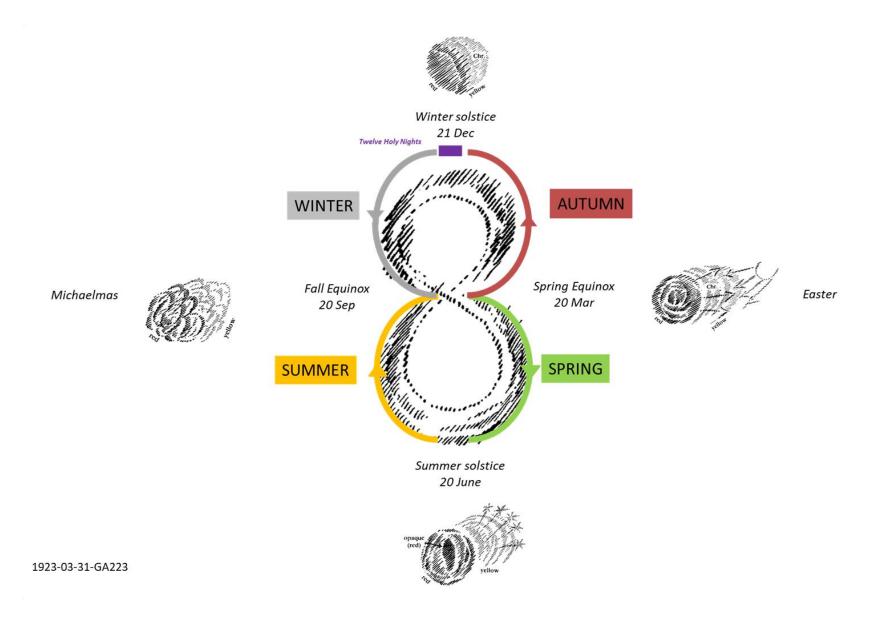
Christmas	Father	creation	physical	sends sun	Ex Deo Nascimur	spirit man			
Easter	Son	creation and reflection	etheric	brings message of the spirit (in death overcome death)	In Christo morimur	life spirit			
Pentecost	t Holy Spirit consciousness of creation and reflection		astral	spirit-selfhood - overcome the physical & death	Per Spiritum Sanctum Reviviscimus	spirit self			
1924-06-04-GA236									



FMC00.104 1923-10-13-GA229

Subrace or cultural age	subraces of the fourth root race	Description	Notes
1	Rmoahals	* memory primarily directed toward vivid sense (impressions-> developed feelings, attachment to what has been experienced in the past) * memory -> development of primitive but sacred language: words had strong magic power	* developed from a very advanced part of the Lemurians who had a high evolutionary potentia * about one million to six hundred thousand years ago * humans were still very much like the last Lemurian
2	Tlavatli	* ambition: began to feel their own personal value * remembrance & ancestor cult	* first, very early, organized to develop thought
3	Toltec	* social communal life, concepts of state and education * personal experience acquired more and more importance * ambition turned to selfishness and misuse of powers	* splendor of communities of third subrace was based fact that common memories brought about order and harmony * attained first landmark of thought, they had cities fully built on the basis of intuitive building arts (like beavers), with rocks, canalisation * common knowledge and arts across generations through intuition, study of practical skill training of these faculties * vril power was still strictly controlled by adepts
4	Primal Turanians	* technically very skilled, symbolic drawings * destructive effect of selfish satisfaction of desires: * serious crisis - betrayal of secrets (of the vril power) and the rise of black magic 'they became black magicians'	
5	Primal Semites	* origin of faculty of logical thinking * faculty of judgment, comparing, combining, calculating working with thoughts (at the expense of control of life force) * a people of calculation and trade; they were the foundation for the art of combining * starting to listen to inner voice	* stage in which Atlantean emigration began with specially chosen population of Atlantis which lies at the foundation of our civilizations * from this fifth subrace the most gifted part was selected which survived the decline of the fourth root race and formed the germ of the fifth, the Aryan race, whose mission is the complete development of the thinking faculty.
6	Akkadians	* developed (calculating) faculty of thought even further, employed this faculty in a more comprehensive sense and fondness for innovations and changes developed: spurred men to enterprises and new foundations * enterprising people with an inclination to colonization, brought colonies eg to Ireland where the Akkadian culture throve before the ancient Celtic, also many went into Asia * understood and used trade: commerce nourished the waxing faculty of thought and judgment * origin of regulations of justice and law - established first juriprudence regarding human inter-relationships	A sixth and a seventh followed: these were, so to speak, the lukewarm races. They also survived the great flood but there was no living sprouting force in them. The sixth and seventh races of Atlantis allowed themselves to become hardened and therefore became stationary.
7	Mongols	* they are the natural survivors of the disaster, realized (the atmic) principle of unity in religion, vril power was worshipped as Tao * remained faithful to the feeling for memory (characteristics of the earlier sub-races, especially of the fourth, remained present in them to a much higher degree than in the fifth and sixth) * lost the mastery over the life forces, but as if possessed by faith in life force	You may still see stragglers of these old overripe races to-day, especially among the Chinese
		1904-GA011, 1904-06-26/27-GA090A	v, 1908-06-25-GA104

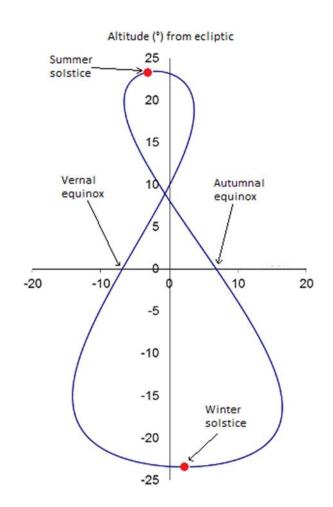
	Nature	Nature Man									
Season	Earth	Archangel 'above'	Archangel 'below'	formative forces of	working on	Virtue	Festival	Date	Mood of Soul	Archangel imagination	celebrate
summer	spiritual out-breathing starts outstreaming of elementals	Uriel	Gabriel	nourishment	human metabolism	wisdom	St-John's tide (midsummer, summer solstice)	between 19-25 June	exultation	Trinity	the outpouring of human souls into cosmic space
autumn	spiritual in-breathing starts	Michael	Raphael	healing	breathing system lungs -> heart -> blood circulation	courage	Michaelmas	29-Sep	sadness and melancholy	Michael and the dragon	that which lives spiritually in the sulphurising and meteorising process in Man
winter	spiritual in-breathing elemental beings drawn back into earth	Gabriel	Uriel	forces of thought	human head	temperance	Christmas	25-Dec	death in nature	Virgin and Child	birth of Christ
spring	spiritual out-breathing starts	Raphael	Michael	forces of movement	power of will	justice	Easter	between 22 March and 25 April	awakening of hope	the Risen Christ between the forms of Lucifer and Ahriman	death and resurrection of the Redeemer
			1022-	10-13-GA229		1923-04-04-GA223			1910-03-23-GA119	GA2	29
		1923-	10-13-NB	10-10-223		1323-04-04-UA223			1910-03-23-0A119	GAZ	

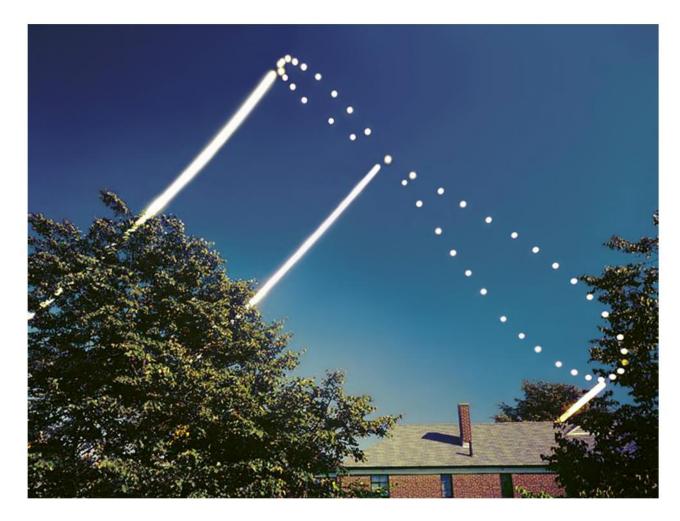


Earth awake nature breathing in

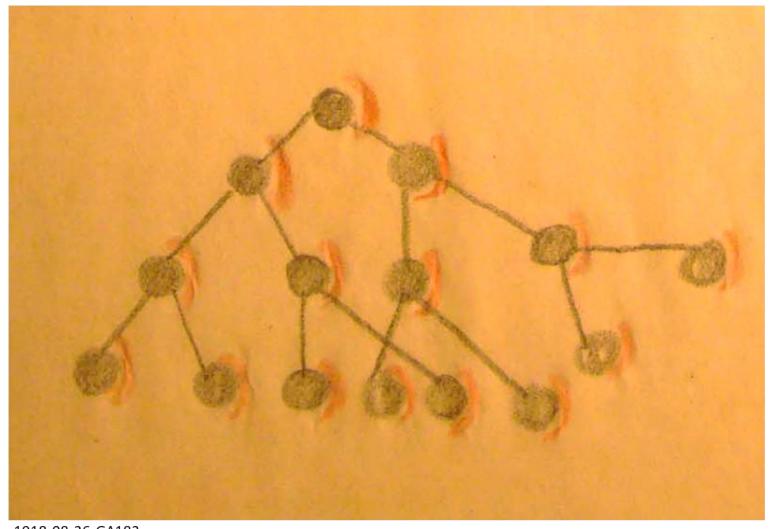


Earth asleep nature breathing out

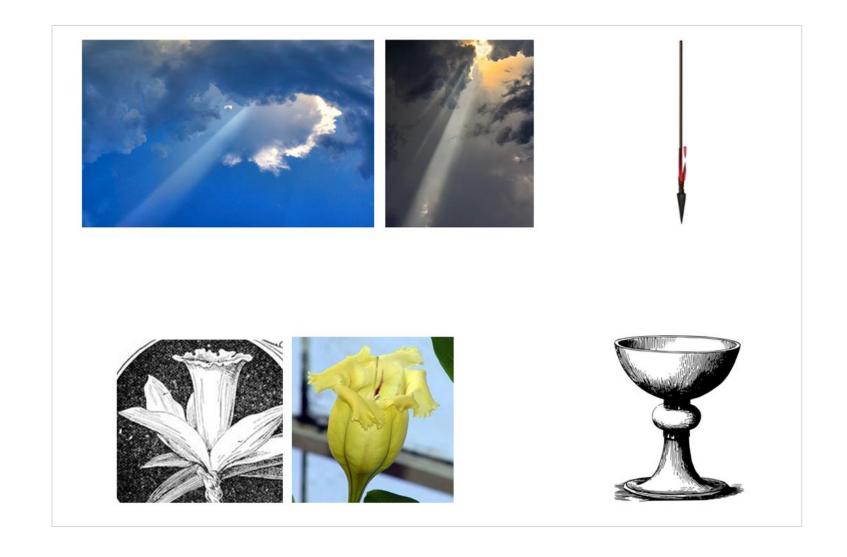


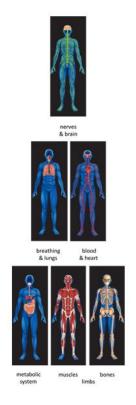


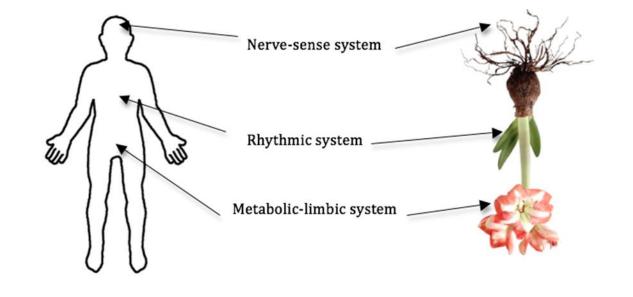
In former times there were Group Souls .. each of these group souls split up, and each of the souls was then clothed in a separate physical body (red) (until the Pythagorean School people would make drawings of this sort)

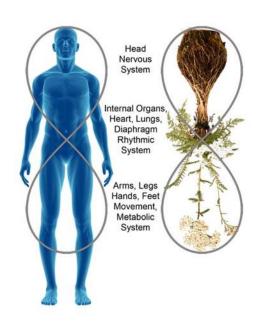


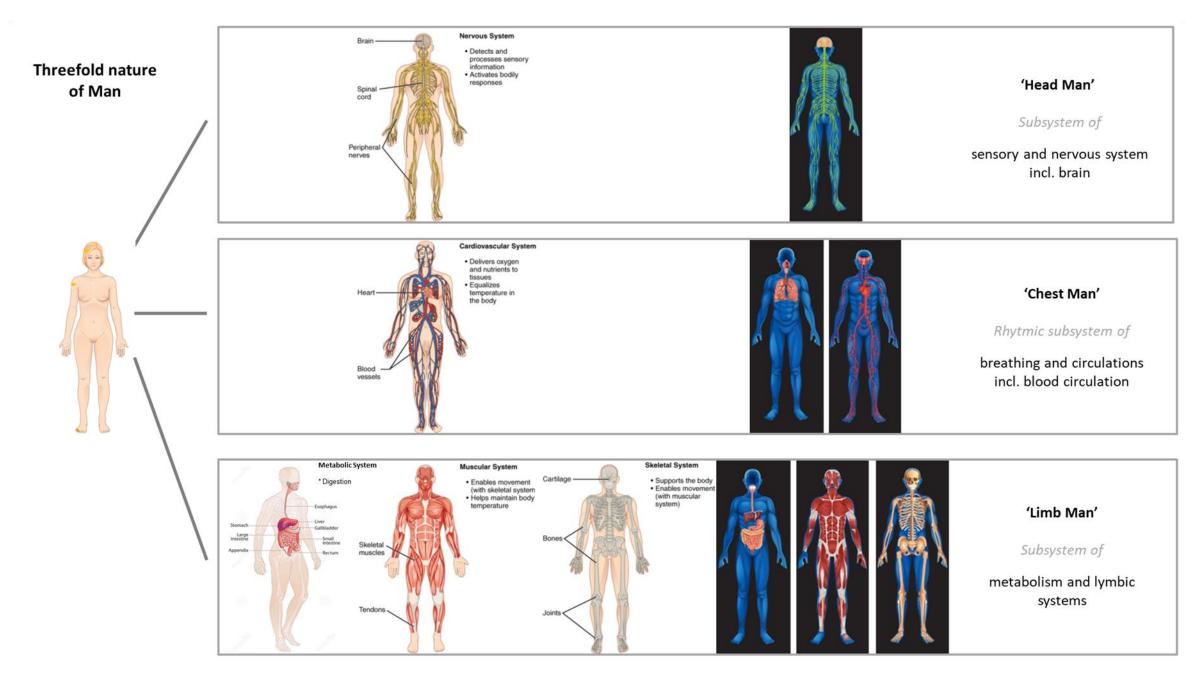
1918-08-26-GA183











<u> Grail – Parsifal</u>

Struggle with new Intelligence, now human no longer Cosmic

Connecting to Cosmic Intelligence the Sun-spiritual via the elements of nature

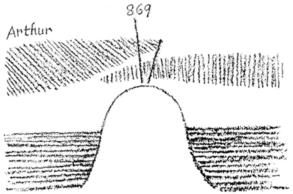


Christ's influence as the Earth's spirit .. united with Earth and humanity

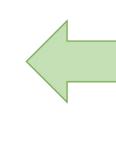
Hibernian mysteries

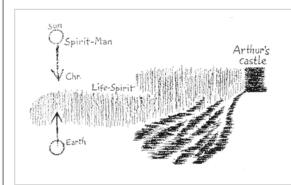


nature elements











1924-08-27-GA240

	The Knights of King Arthur's Round Table	Holy Grail	Parsifal	Klingsor
Initiation experience through	Sentient Soul	Intellectual Soul	Consciousness Soul	opposition to Holy Grail
name of the castle	Camelot [3]	Montsalvatch or Montsalvat (which means: the Mountain of Salvation)	visit Grail castle but possibly/likely spiritual [1]	Chastel Merveille / Castle Merveil
location of castle	Tintagel, UK	northern Spain		Sicily, Italy
note on location		[4]	Parzival found Sigune and slain Schionatulander: Rudolf Steiner locates this scene geographically in the region of the Hermitage of Arlesheim near Basle in Switzerland. [2]	
main initiate	Arthur	Titurel (had received the grail)		Klingsor
the twelve	Knights of King Arthur's Round Table	Amfortas and the Knights of the Holy Grail		
others/also:		Templeisen/Templars initiates, guard the Castle		Kundry (temptress, lived once as Herodias) Iblis (kind of feminine aspect of Eblis = Lucifer (in Mohammedan tradition))
note		late Gothic mysteries, Lohengrin was one of these Templeisen (this was before Order of Knights Templar)		

Castle of the Holy Grail

Titurel, Amfortas

Monsalvat (Spain)

.. all the misery and suffering which we see embodied in the Grail legend through Amfortas is an expression of that pact.

For this reason the soul must still be strongly armed even today when it comes into the neighbourhood of those places from which can emanate all hostile influences related to the Mysteries of the Grail and the advancing evolution of humanity.



Chastel Merveille (Castle Merveil)



evil/black magician

PACT

Iblis ←

(kind of feminine aspect of Eblis)

Eblis = Lucifer

(in Mohammedan tradition)

Ш

Duke of Terra de Labur

(district in what is now Southern Calabria)



'Calot bobot' (in Sicily)

.. was the seat of the goddess called Iblis, the daughter of Eblis

.. allied himself (from his Duchy), across the Straits of Messina, to Sicily





Kundry

(lived once as Herodias)

temptress of the lower nature (sensual nature, reproduction)

1913-02-07-GA144

The Spirit of the Sun rests in the Moon's vessel

(and the reflected physical power of the Sun) as a wafer-like disc



Parsifal saga: on every Good Friday and on the Easter festival:

the Host descends from Heaven into the Grail and is renewed .. it sinks into the Grail like a rejuvenating nourishment

gold-gleaming sickle or vessel: we see reflected the physical power of the sun

- the physical rays of the sun fall on the moon -> illuminated part of the moon =
- the spiritual element that lives in the sun's rays does nevertheless pass through the physical matter of the moon

within it rests the dark Host: we are looking at the spiritual power of the sun

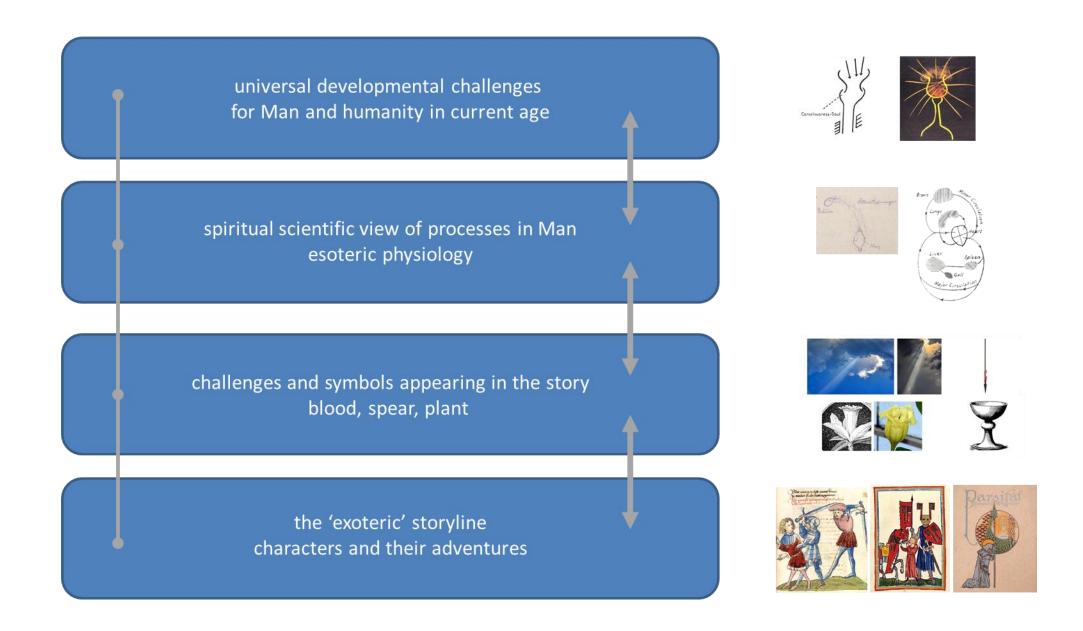
- physically, this is the dark part not reached by the sun's rays
- spiritually, the power of the sun is not held back and reflected, as the sun's physical power is; it goes through; and because it is resisted by the power of the moon, what we see at rest in the golden vessel is actually the spiritual power of the sun.

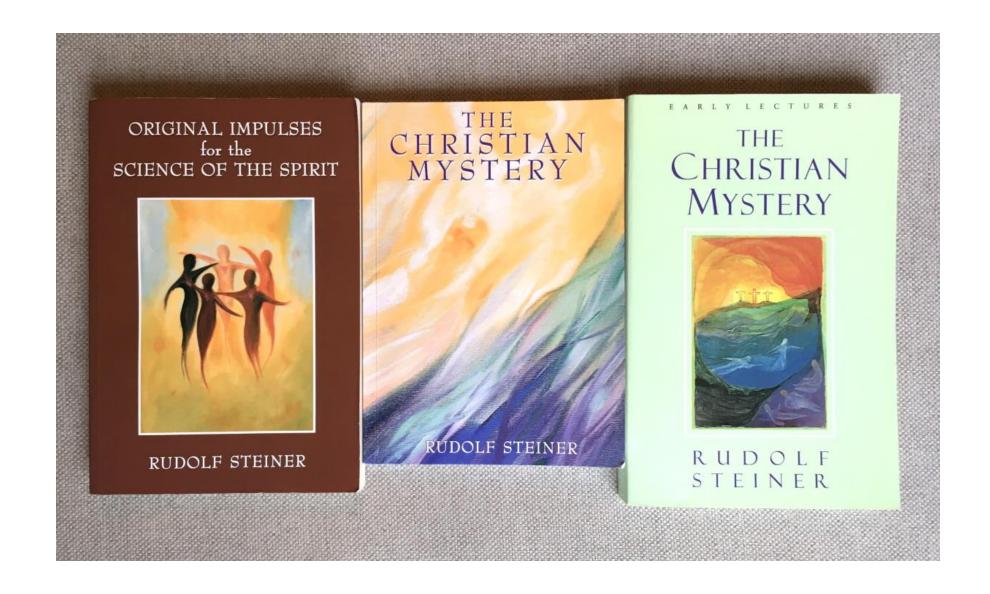
Knowing the relation of this Sun-spirit to the Christ, then in what the moon does physically, an important symbol will be manifest:

the moon reflects the sun's rays .. and this way brings into being the gold-gleaming vessel, it appears to us as the bearer of the Sun-spirit,

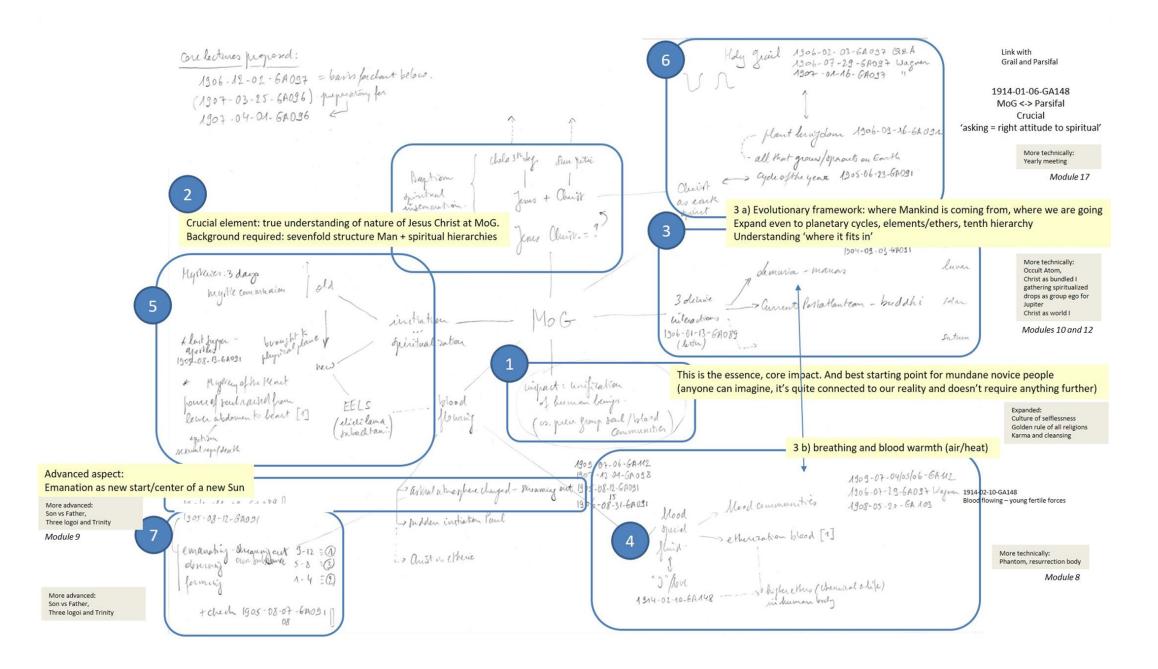
for the Sun-spirit appears within the moon's vessel in the form of the wafer-like disc

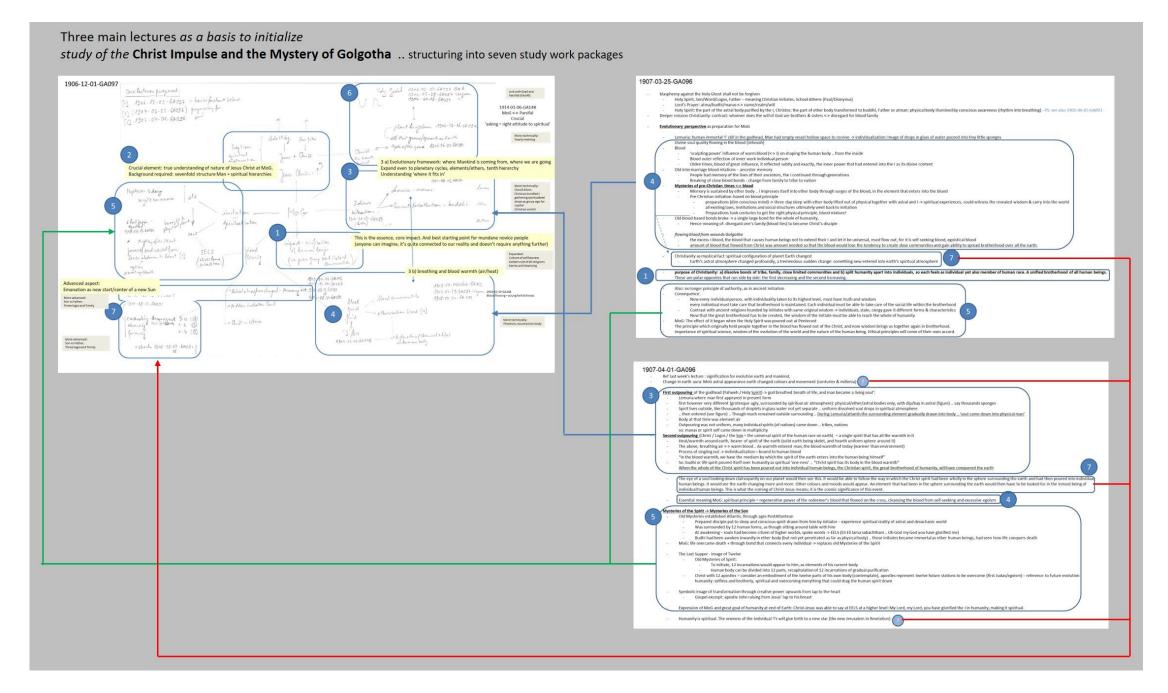
																ıltural						incarnations (other names, [x] points to cultural age x in the current epoch)
		1904		1905		1900	6	1907	1	909	la	ter		[1]	2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]			
		1904-07-09/14-GA266	1905-12-13 (in GA264)	1905-03-16-GA053	1905-10-21-GA093	1906-06-26	1906-10-22 (in GA264)	1907-05-28	1909-10-25	1909-08-31-GA113	1912-12-18-GA130	1914-05-10-GA154		an cient Indian	ancient Persia	Egypto-Chaldean	Greco-Roman	current Anglo-German	next sixth Slavic cultural age			
														etheric	astral	sent. soul	int. soul	consc. soul	-			
	Koot Homi or Kuthumi		1			1															truth, wisdom	
	Hilarion					1											1					
	Master Jesus			1		1		_		1		1									heart forces	[2] Zarathus tra, [3] (Na)Zarathos/Zaratas (Babylon, teacher Pythagoras), [5] Friend God from Highlands (link w/ Tauler)
Masters	Christian Rosenkreutz					1		1	-		1							- 1			ordinary life	[3] Lazarus-John Evangelist, [5] Count of Saint-German
(Bodhisattvas)	Morya	1				1	1		_										-1	_	will, strength	
	Buddha				1			-	1	1	1	1										
	Skythianos							-	-	1												
	Manes or Mani							+	+-	1		\vdash				-						[4] Mani (3th century), [4] Parsifal
	Hermes			1	1		1	+	+							1				l		
	Moses			1	1		1		+							1						
hi-k-vil	Pythagoras			1	1		1		-							1	1					
historical figures	Orpheus			-	-		1		1								1					
(incarnations)	Krishna			1					1			1		1			-					
	Laotze											1					1					
	Jeshu ben Pandira																1	?				
												1	ii	nspirer	of tha	at cult	tural	age				
													g	ui de tr	ansiti	on bet	tween	cult. a	ages			

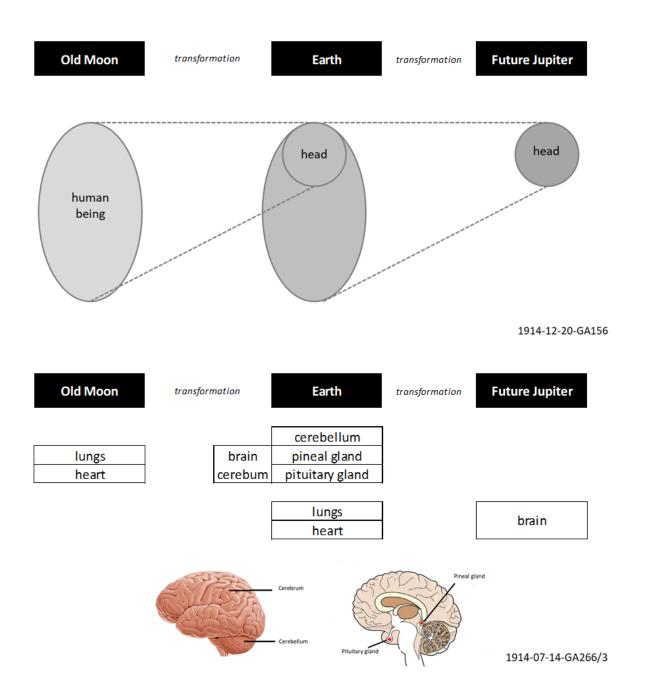




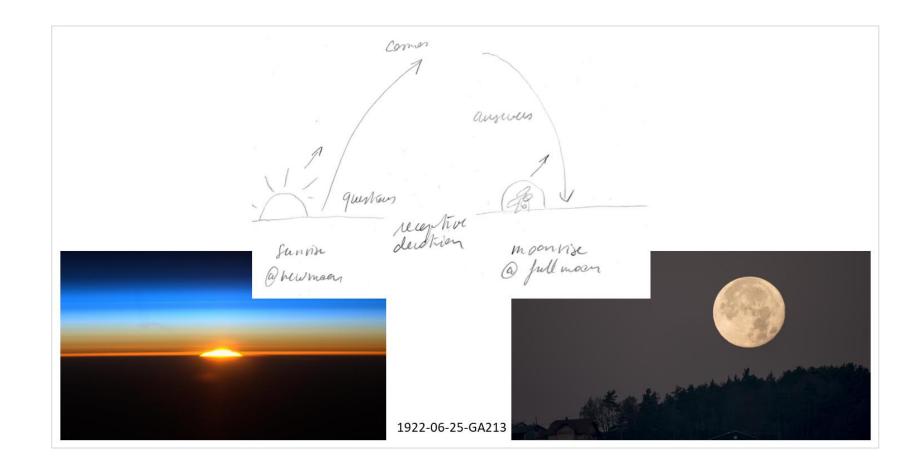
No of lectures		A۱	vailability of different types of source notes	
.=				
1700	27%		professional	60%
2000	32%	stenogr	aphed non-professional	0070
500	8%		varying reliability (complete and partial)	14%
350	6%	only list	eners notes	14/0
1650	27%	no note	S	27%
6200	100%		Total	100%



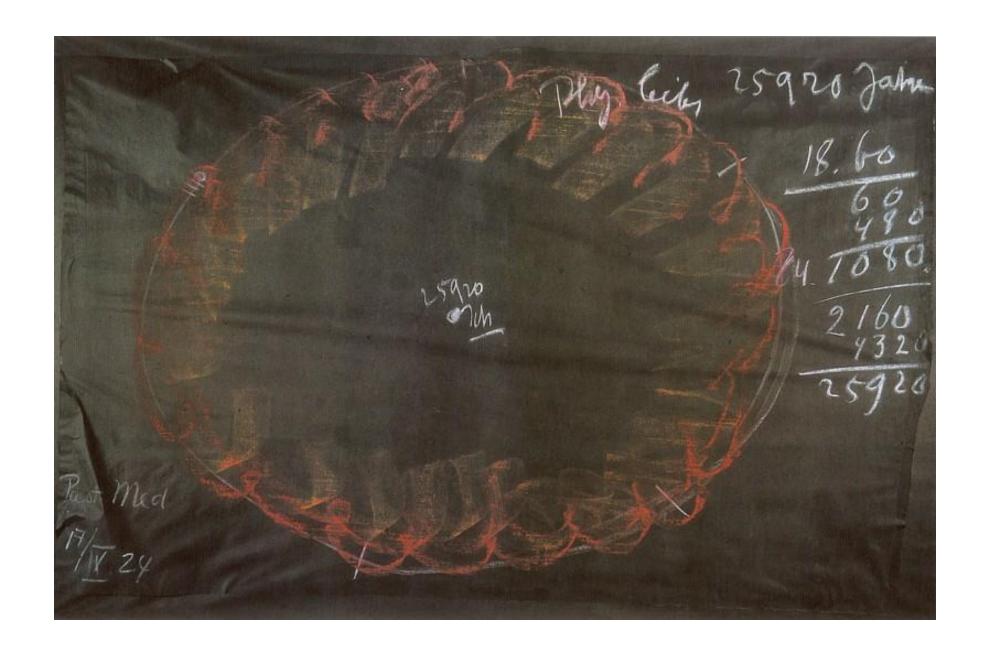


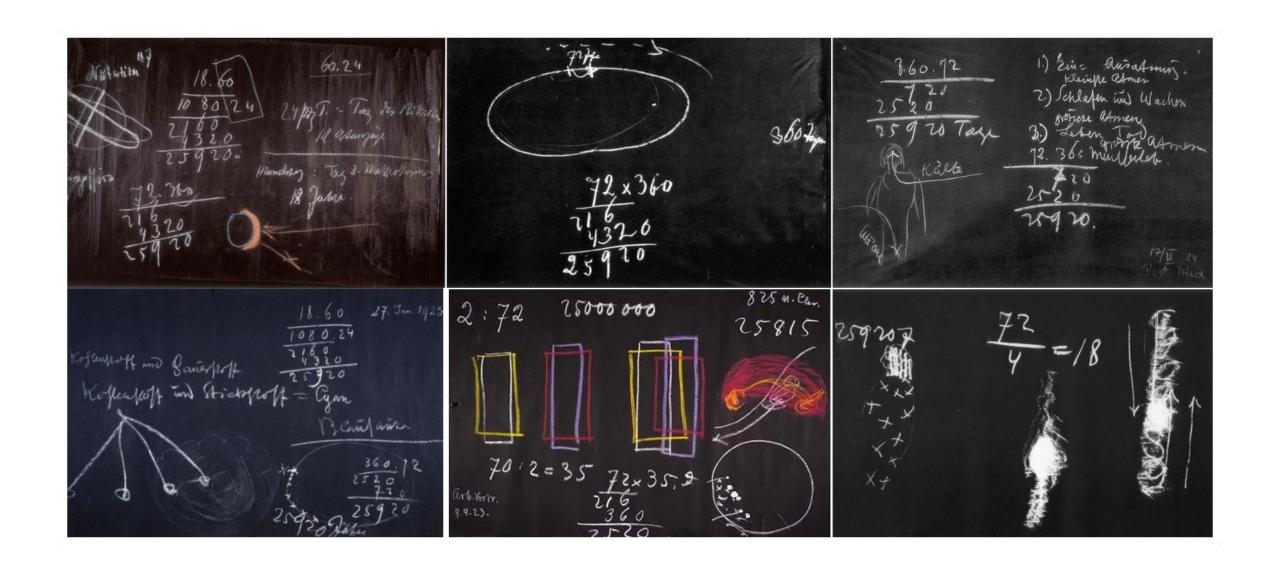


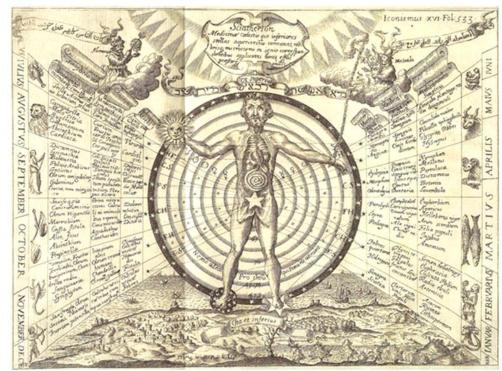
year	age	covon	year periods	No of lectures	in 7v			notes	Goetheanum
1879	18	Seven	year perious	No or lectures	шу			first moon node 18y 7m	Goetheanum
								illist moon node 18y /m	
1880	19						studies		
1881	20						University Vienna		
1882	21						Vicinia		
1883	22								
1884	23								
1885	24								
1886	25					Goethe's Theory of Knowledge			
1887	26								
1888	27			1					
1889	28			3					
1890	29								
1891	30			2				PhD Univ. Rostock on Fichte's concept of the I	
1892	31			1		Truth and Science	Goethe		
1893	32			1			archives		
1894	33			1		Philosophy of Freedom	Weimar		
1895	34								
1896	35							declines work at Nietzsche archive	
1897	36			1		Goethe's Conception of the World		moves to Berlin -> editor Magazin für Literatur	
1898	37							second moon node of 37y 2 m end Apr-1898	
1899	38			1					
1900	39			1					
1901	40		1901	21		Riddles of Philosophy			
1902	41		1902	23		Christianity as a Mystical Fact		head german Theos. Society (without joining)	
1903	42	1	1903	37		emistranity as a mystream act		nead german ricess. Society (without joining)	
1904	43	2	1904	141		Theosophy, Cosmic Memory		founds Esoteric School	
1905	44	3	1905	159		Higher Worlds		Todilus Esoterie scribor	
					1100	Inglier Worlds		No. ation Antonia India	
1906	45	4	1906	182	1109			Mystica Aeterna lodge	
1907	46	5	1907	180				theosophical congress Munich	
1908	47	6	1908	207					
1909	48	7	1909	203					
1910	49	1	1910	200		Outline of Esoteric Science			
1911	50	2	1911	168					
1912	51	3	1912	195				Dec: anthroposophical society	
1913	52	4	1913	190	1260			fifth gospel	foundations
1914	53	5	1914	155					
1915	54	6	1915	198					
1916	55	7	1916	154				third moon node: 55y 9 m about 1-Dec-1916	
1917	56	1	1917	146					
1918	57	2	1918	172					
1919	58	3	1919	309				doubles the number of lectures	
1920	59	4	1920	388	2226			turning point - scientific courses / appl. fields	opened
1921	60	5	1921	391					
1922	61	6	1922	359					new year fire
1923	62	7	1923	461				Founds School of Spiritual Science	
1924	63		1924	454				Karma lectures March to September	2nd Goetheanum
1925	64			-					
						1		1	



		Man				Earth		sun			macrocosmos
				life member o		earth as a living being		great Being			Cosmic Being
3,33	seconds	breath	1								
1	minute		18	man breathes							
4	minutes			25920 times per day							
1	hour		1080								
1	day	day	25920		<>	breath	1				
1	year	year		man lives 25920 days			365		1		
18	years			in one life							
71	years	life				day	25920	one day for Sun		<>	breath of Brahma
25920	years							one platonic year	25920		day
											year





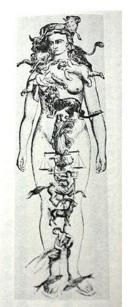


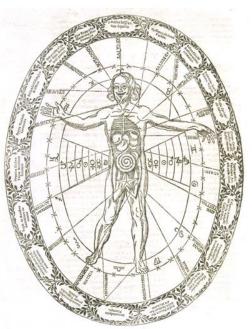


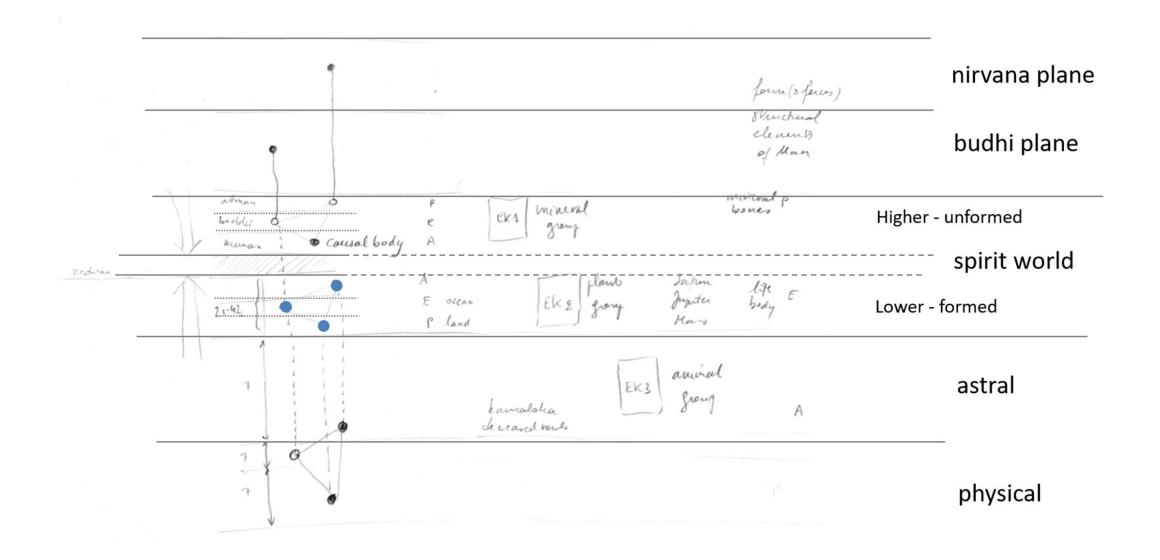












chakra	no of petals	epoch	clairvoyance			uses, as an instrument, the	and is the transformed	
third eye	2	seventh	imagination		imagination soul	physical body	consciousness soul	
throat	16	sixth	inspiration		inspiration soul	etheric body	intellectual soul	etheric movements, inner feeling forces of sympathy and compassion
heart	12		intuition		intuition soul	astral body	sentient soul	impulses, desires, passions
solar plexus	10							
1904-11-05-GA089 1909-10-26-GA115						19	13-03-29-GA145	

Plane sta _l		Epoch									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7			
Old Saturn	1	phys	eth	astr	- 1	manas	budhi	atma			
Old Sun	2	phys	eth	astr	_	manas	budhi	atma			
Old Moon	3	phys	eth	astr	- 1	manas	budhi	atma			
Earth	4	phys	eth	astr	I	manas	budhi	atma			
Future Jupiter	5	phys	eth	astr	-1	manas	budhi	atma			
Future Venus	6	phys	eth	astr	1	manas	budhi	atma			
Future Vulcan	7	phys	eth	astr	1	manas	budhi	atma			
recapitulation - integration and adaption for new principle											
	first seed and developing ground for future principle										
		principle t	that repres	ents evolu	<mark>itionary go</mark>	al for plan	etary stage				

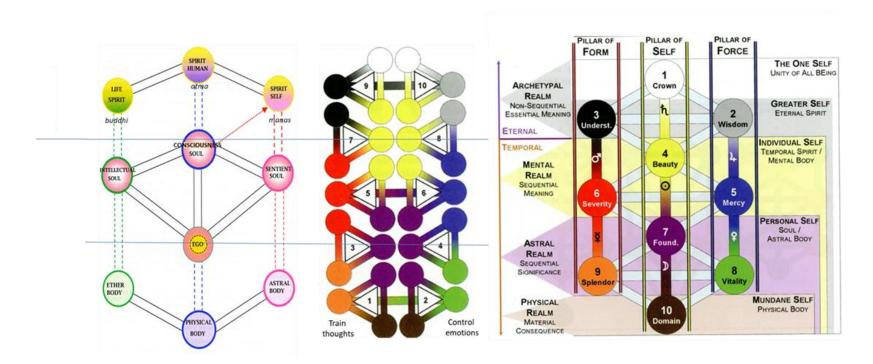
			origin of soul	capacity lies in evol	utionary stage			
			Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	current Ea	arth	inner soul process in Man's 'I'
	sense activity	archai	very dull intuition	->->	->->	sense acti	vity	The archai have their abode in the sense organs of Man.
soul capacity	intelligence	archangels		dormant inspiration	->->	intellige	nce	Intelligent thinking, actively and inwardly taking up thoughts. In this this inner activity an archangel is present for that.
	memory	angels			dreamlike imagination	memor	У	In the act of memory and this process of recollection, there are angels living and moving throughout that inner organ
				1920-0	02-13-GA196			

archangeloi organism



1917-01-22-GA174

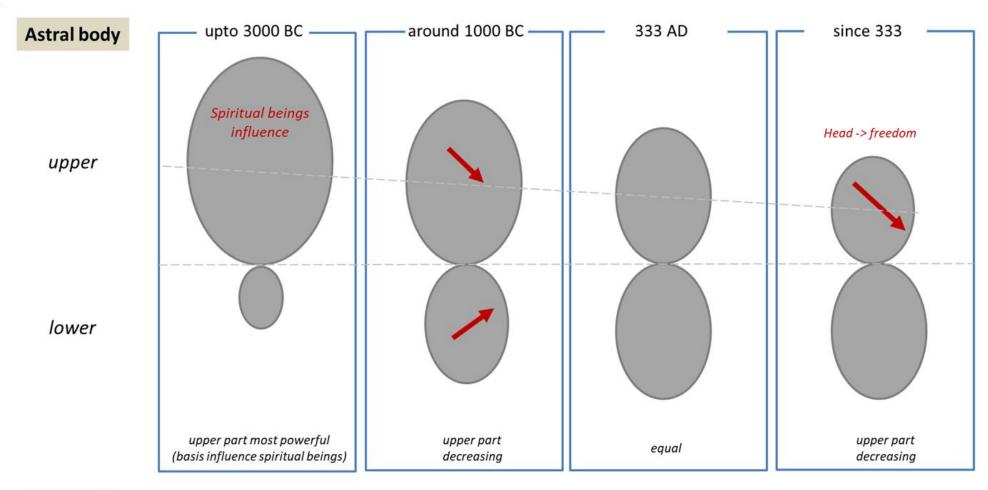
consciousness soul as 'gateway' to higher development



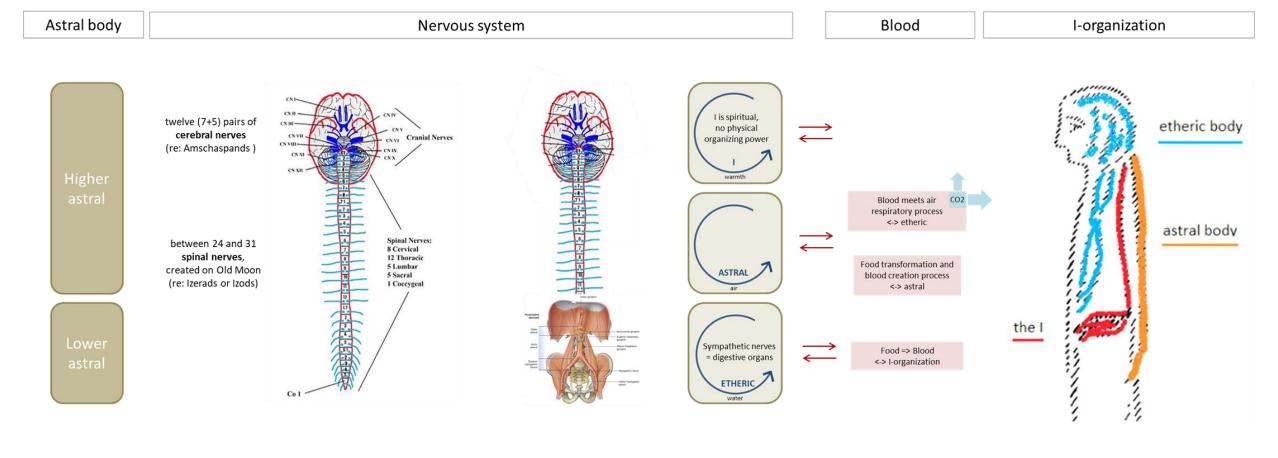
Link with 10 steps in Franz Bardon's Initiation into Hermetics (IIH)

From Rudolf Steiner's Collected Works

From 'Permutations of the Tree' (Rawn Clark, 2012)



1923-08-31-GA227



1906-10-25-GA055 Extending practical medicine (Ch. 6) 1917-01-14-GA174 Extending practical medicine (Ch. 6) Extending practical medicine (Ch. 6)

	Spirit W	orld (
name	region	also called	element
name	region	also called	eler

	7		
Higher Spirit World (unformed; also: arupa devachan)	6		
	5		
	4	akasha	
	3	atmosphere'	air
Lower Spirit World (formed; also: rupa Devachan)	2	'ocean' or 'waters'	water
	1	'continents'	earth

1906-06-08-GA094

hetween	death a	an a new	hirth

Individualities that spend a long time in this region are typically ...

ontains	Man learns to know
perience	main cans to know

divine world plan, relation with White Lodge guidance	learn to know physical world as messenger of pure divinity, and become messenger of spiritual world;	can decide on own life, can be initiate	only initiaties can enter this region; candidates for initiation into mysteries; eg those who performed deeds of self-sacrifice, unconnected to egotism	
divine intentions and goals for earth evolution	causal body' carrying results of previous lives across incarnations (expanded view of our own incarnations, can see past & future)	entirely free of earthly existence; participate in intentions of world spirit (for plants, animals, human beings)		
archetypes for what human beings create that is orginal, what they create that goes beyond what already exists	permeated by the living productive power to create, come to know what is created as expressions of human existance, oa everything brought forth by art and science (free of its earthly existence)			
archetypes for desires/instincts, sensations/feelings, passions (archetype, meaning: all form a unity here)	archetypes of soul life itself learn compassion for all beings here	selflessness and willigness versus the other person; sense for philanthropy, noble humanity, active understanding devotion and daily love	philantropes, geni of human well-doing	
archetypes of life, (rose red streaming fluid) flowing life (pulses through all beings)	preparation though higher education, learning things of early life are transitory expressions of eternal primal ground of existance; enter next incarnation with higher degree of devoutness stay long: those who have sense of unity underlying everything	sense of unity in community life, religiosity devotion elevated above boundaries of existance (families, clans, ethic groups, countries,)	religious leaders	
archetypes for sense-world (physical plants, animals, human forms) "that is you" and "I am primal spirit Brahman"	stay long here, especially long for people who do not move beyond their immediate environment	learn all that comes from physical relationships and capabilities (eg family blood ties, clan, national groupings, friendships)		

1904-02-11-GA088







Man wandered over the earth as a being folded together, going on four legs. Imagine only the lower half body of a man and woman (think away the upper half of the body) entwined in one another.

astral and etheric body had developed a physical body of a crab-like form, human bodies were reptile-like. The human being could stand on one pair of legs and make a kind of leaping movement. The astral and etheric body had a form which was not egg-shaped but more like a bell which descended like a dome over the human being who went on all fours.

The etheric body provided for all the life functions of this Lemurian human being. In his astral body he had a dull twilight consciousness similar to that of our dreams. His consciousness was however unlike the reminiscences inherent in our dreams, for he dreamt of realities. When he was approached by another human being unsympathetic to him, there arose in him a sensation of light which indicated what was unsympathetic.

now the time came for assuming the upright posture .. when eventually this reptilian human being assumed the upright posture, the formation of the head, quite open in front, out of which gushed a fiery cloud, became visible. This gave rise to the tales about the winged serpent, about the dragon.

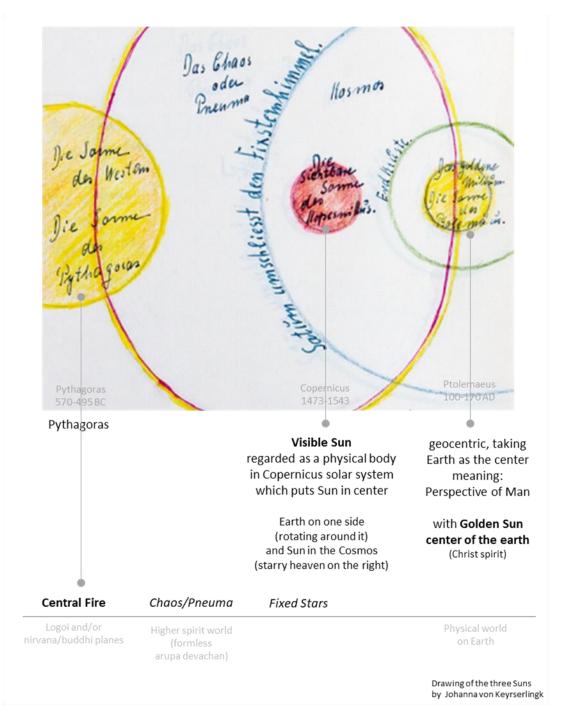
at that time the union took place between these forms on earth and the spiritual beings $\ .. \$

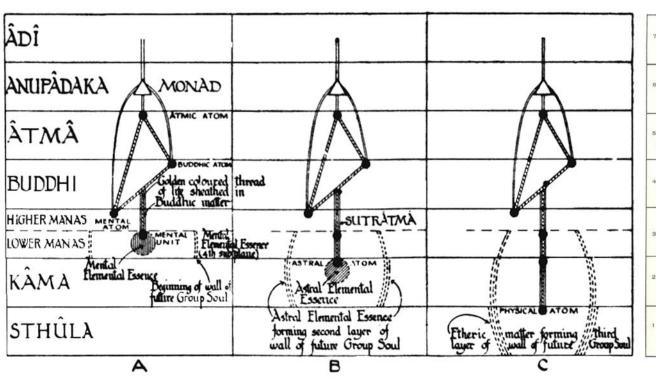
The astral body with the head formation united with the winged-serpent body with its fiery opening. In this way proceeded the fructification with the Manas forces: the lower astral body merged with the higher astral body. A great part of the astral body, as it then was, fell away.

One portion formed the lower parts of the human astral body, and the other newly acquired astral body, connected with the head, united with the upper parts of the human being.

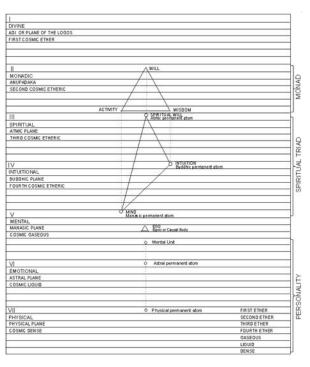
1905-10-16-GA093a

planet metal				main principle at work	area in Man	working in	relation with / used	for treatment of	
Saturn		lead	Pb		silicon principle (that forms us)	region from the heart upwards	bony skeleton	sclerosis	
Jupiter		tin	Sn				head	hydrocephaly	eye ailments
Mars		iron	Fe				lungs	pneumonia and pleurisy	
Sun		gold	Au						
Venus		copper	Cu		carbonic acic principle (that dissolves us)	lower organic sphere			typhoid-like illnesses
Mercury		quicksilver or mercury	Hg						syphilis
Moon		silver	Ag						
1920-03-26-GA312			1920-03-29-GA312		1920-03-27-GA312	1923-02-10-GA348			





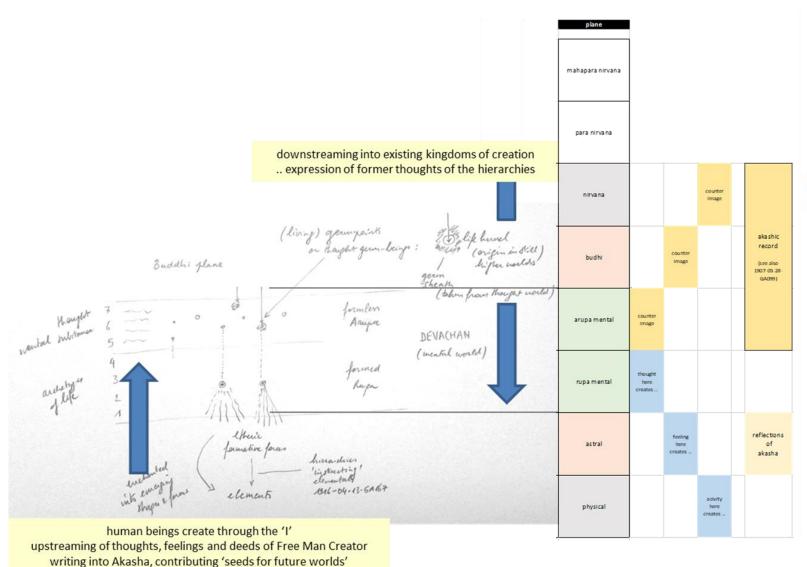




Left – from Arthur E. Powell: 'The causal body and ego' (1928)

Center – from C.W. Leadbeater: 'Man visible and invisible' (1902)

Right – from Alice Bailey: 'A treatise on cosmic fire' (1925)



The universe needs us because, through us, it 'fulfils' itself — fills itself again and again with its own content. There is an interchange, not of substance but of thoughts between the universe and man. The universe gives its cosmic thoughts to our etheric body and receives them back again in a humanised condition.

(1924-02-03-GA234)

And

But it is something new that it receives, for we have experienced it all in a particular way. The world receives our whole experience and impresses it upon its own ether.

(1924-02-03-GA234)

The forms of thought which are to be used for the construction of the future Jupiter existence must be enscribed into the still unshaped thought-substance of the upper Devachan, where the archetypes, the original forms for the later formation of the life of Jupiter, gradually develop from them.

We know from *Theosophy* that Devachan is divided into a sphere of the unformed and one of the formed world of thought.

- In the three top regions (Arupa-Devachan), the thought-substance is present in a still unformed state:
- in the four lower regions (Rupa-Devachan), it is formed as the archetypes of the physical, etheric, and astral worlds, which already received their form in the primordial past of the development of Earth. They are essentially a result of the development of the Moon, as the archetypes of Jupiter according to the above will be a result of the second half of the Earth's development. In these archetypes and their reflections in the kingdoms of nature, one has to see the ancient, fading, dying world-thoughts.

The thoughts, conceived by divine-spiritual Beings in the past, live on in these kingdoms and they continue into present existence, just as our memory-pictures continue into our present life of soul.

(1913-02-11-GA141)

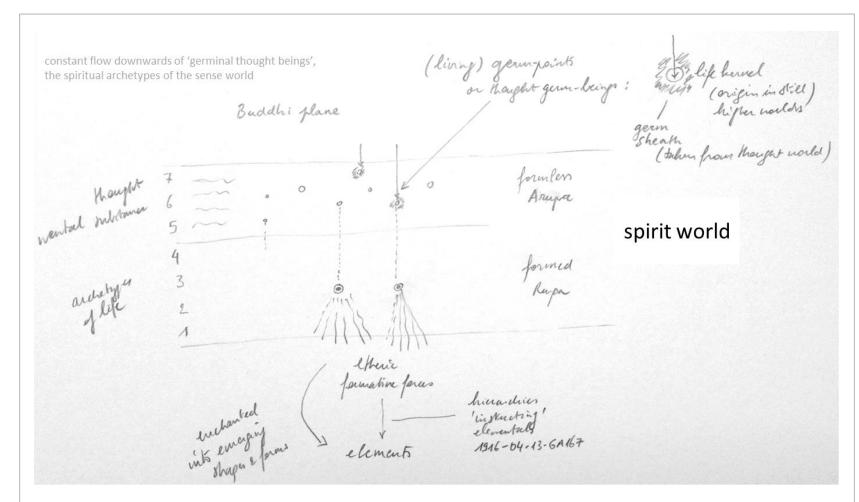
They form a world-thought organism detached from the present direct activity of the gods. The *present* activity of the gods only still takes place in the human being and through the human being, however. As we have seen, the result is the gradual emergence of an initially purely spiritual archetype of Jupiter existence in the unformed thought-substance of the upper Devachan regions.

This unformed thought substance is sometimes also called Akasha by Dr. Steiner:

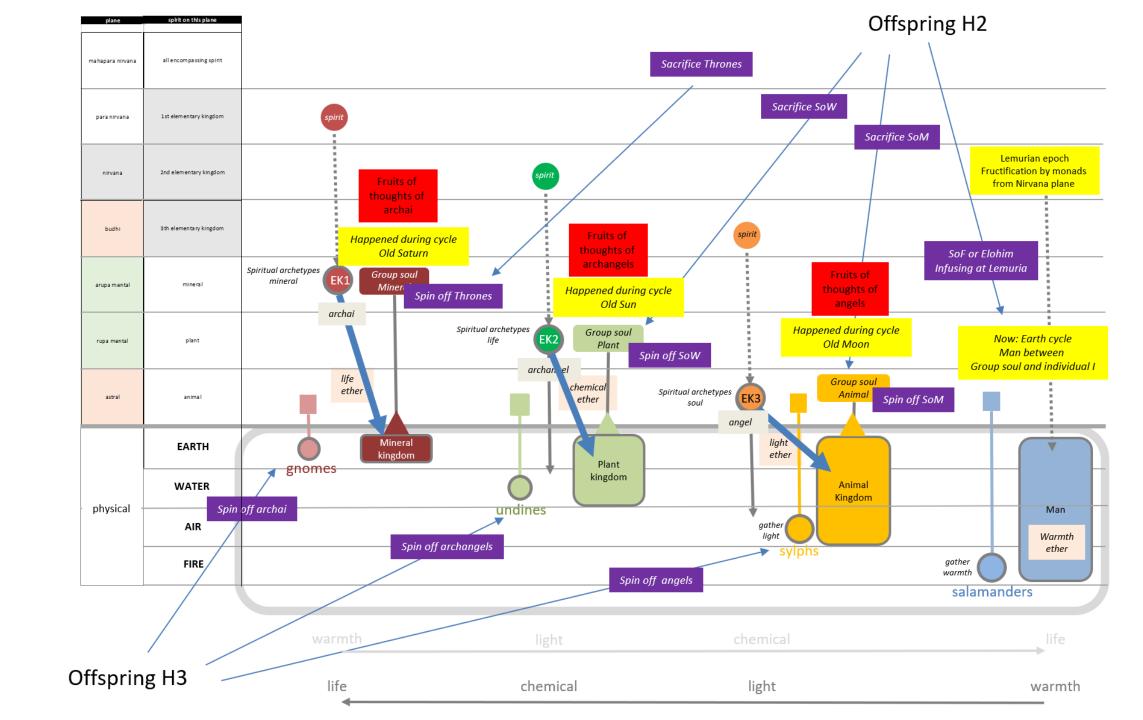
"The substance of the Arupa plane [...] is Akasha"

(1905-10-19-GA93a)

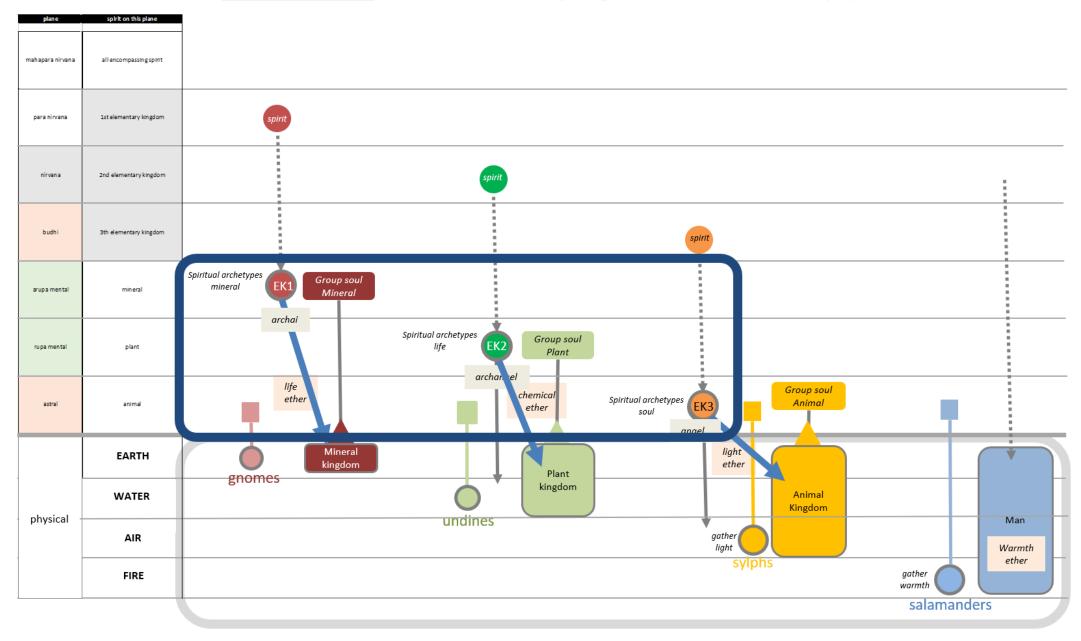
.. it says in a lecture, and it is also said that this substance is shaped by human life⁷⁴.



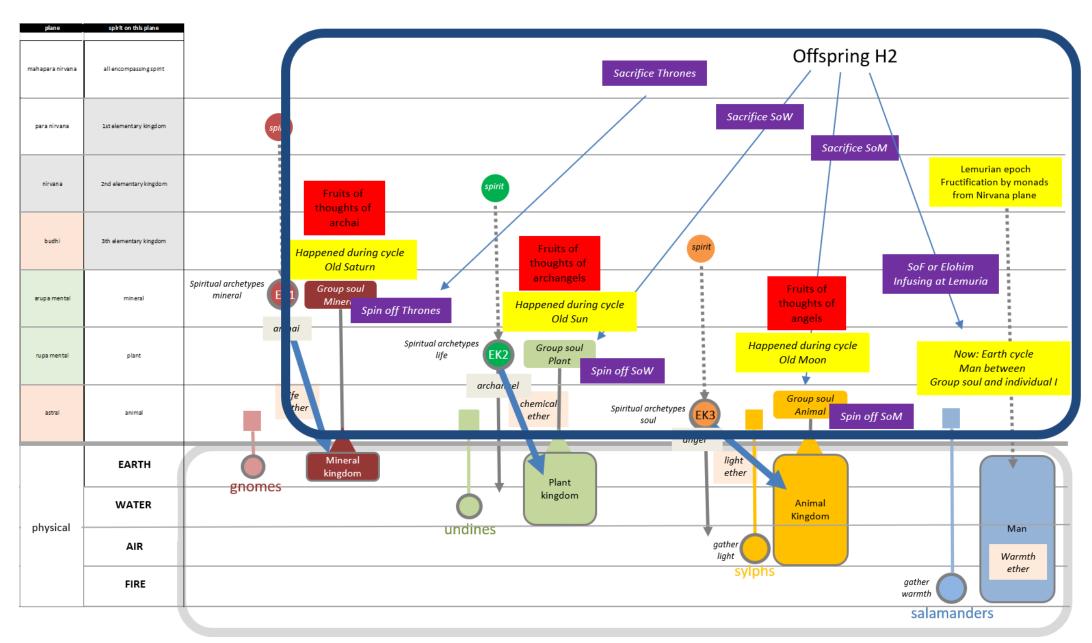
In the spirit world, thought structures as archetypal images, from unformed to formed, are shaped by by the formative forces and clothed with astral and physical substance as they go down the Golden Chain, enchanted into physical matter and the emerging shapes and forms



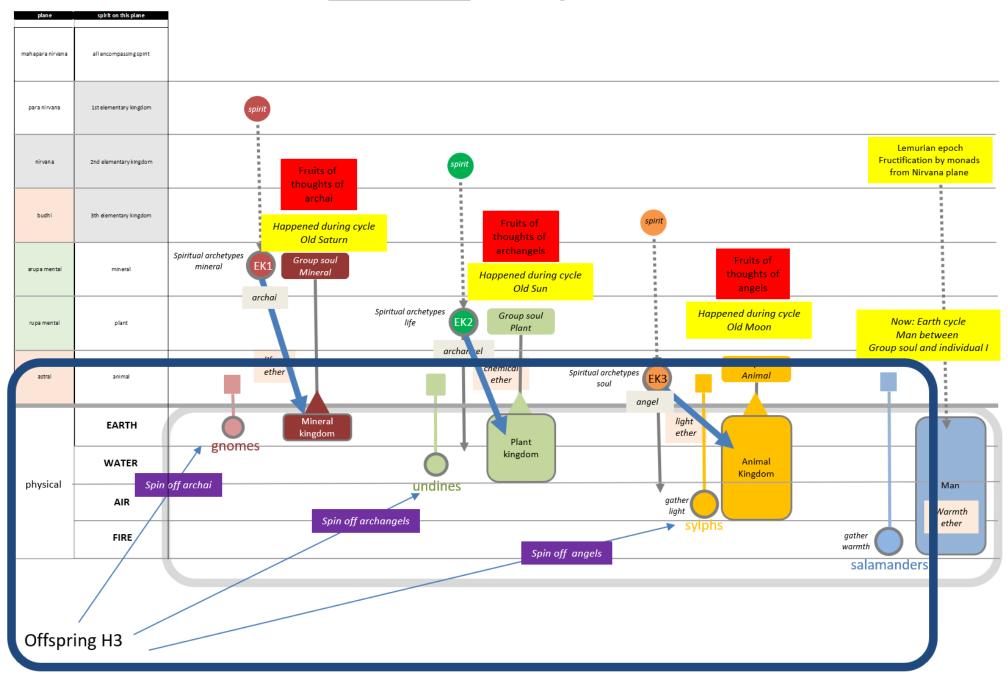
Schema version A – the three Elementary Kingdoms and their evolution (EK)



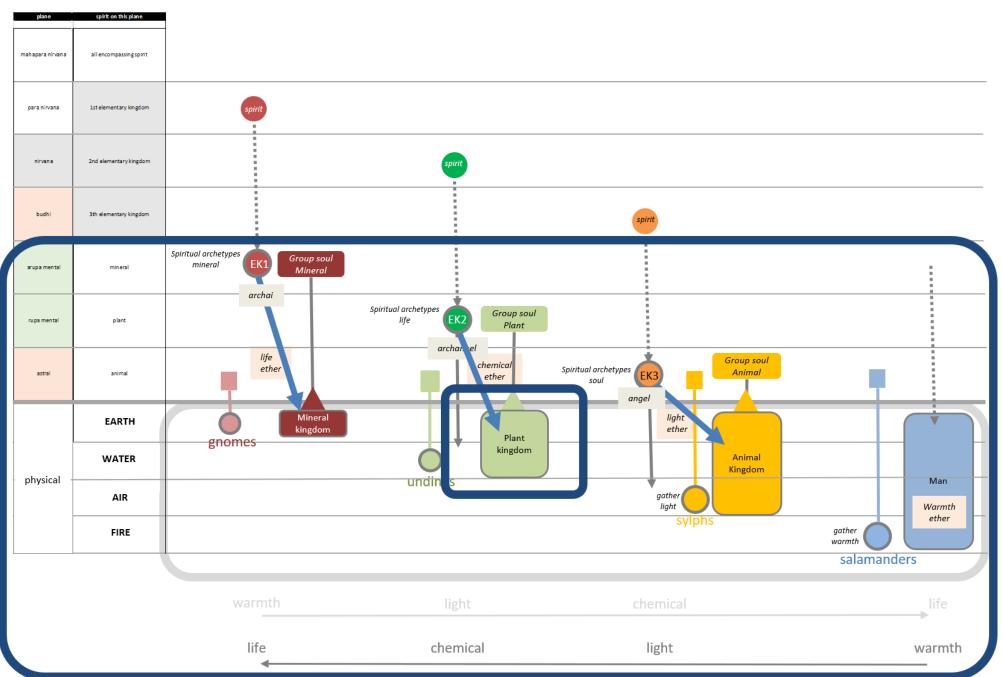
<u>Schema version B</u> – creation of four nature kingdoms in previous planetary stages of evolution

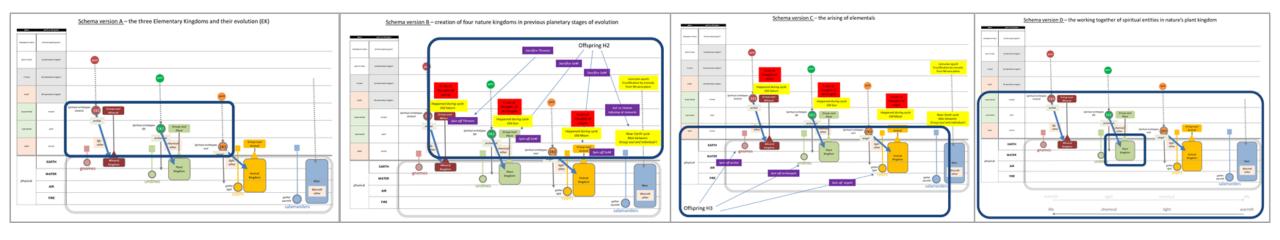


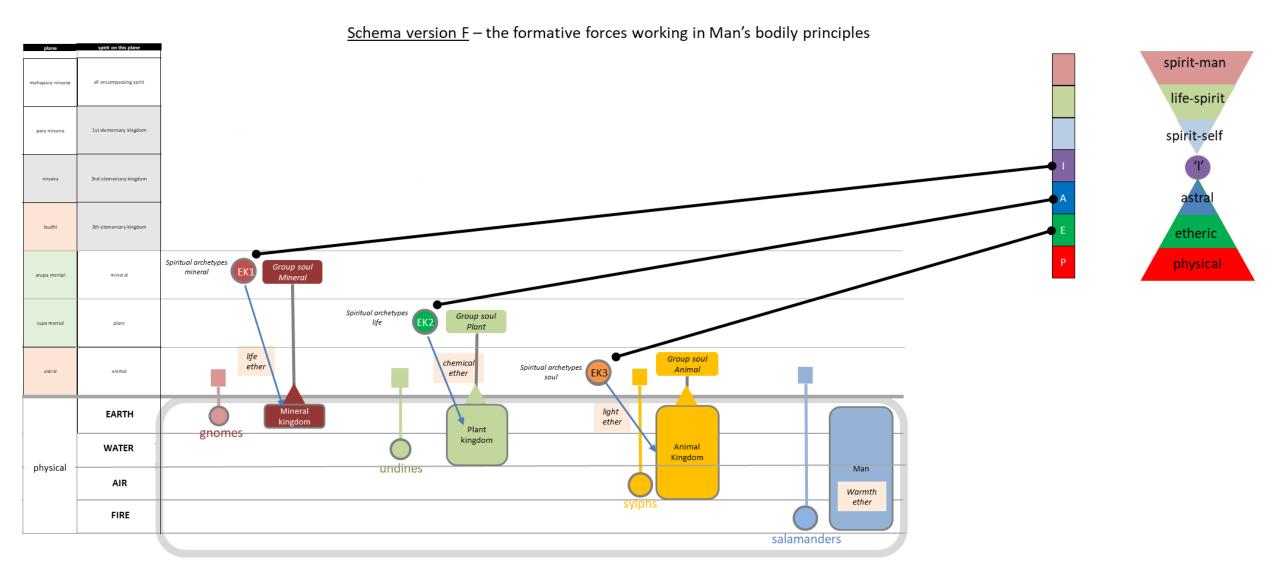
<u>Schema version C</u> – the arising of elementals



Schema version D – the working together of spiritual entities in nature's plant kingdom







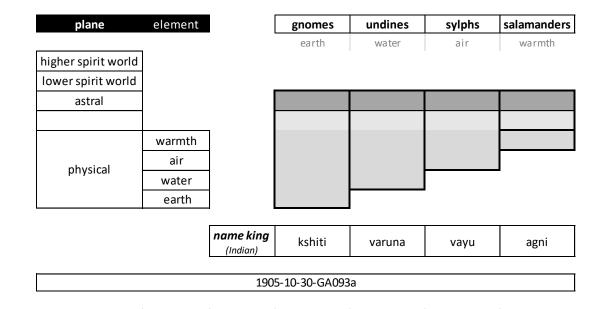
world	elementary kingdom	consciousness	Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth	Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
higher spirit world	1st elementary kingdom	deep sleep				I			
lower spirit world	2nd elementary kingdom	sleep				astral	I		
astral world	3th elementary kingdom	dream				etheric		ı	
physical world	mineral kingdom	waking self	archai	archangels	angels	Man's physical body			Man Creator of mineral substance
	plant kingdom						physical		
	animal kingdom							physical body in animal kingdom; master over desire and pain	
	human kingdom								physical body in human kingdom
						1905-08-07-GA091 Maximilian Rebholz 1936			

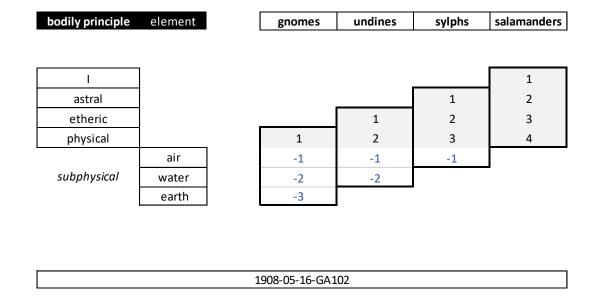
world	elementary kingdom	consciousness	Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth
higher spirit world	1st elementary kingdom	deep sleep	**********	**********	**********	I
lower spirit world	2nd elementary kingdom	sleep		*******************************	************************	astral
astral world	3th elementary kingdom	dream			***********************	etheric
physical world	mineral kingdom	waking self	archai	archangels	angels	Man's physical body

world	elementary kingdom	consciousness	Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth	Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
higher spirit world	1st elementary kingdom	deep sleep				I			
lower spirit world	2nd elementary kingdom	sleep				astral	I		
astral world	3th elementary kingdom	dream				etheric		-	
physical world	mineral kingdom	waking self	archai	archangels	angels	Man's physical body			Man Creator of mineral substance
	plant kingdom						physical		
	animal kingdom							physical body in animal kingdom; master over desire and pain	
	human kingdom								physical body in human kingdom

author	title	publication date	original language	translated in English	publication date	translated title in English	language notes
Geoffrey Hodson	Fairies at Work and Play	original 1925			english		
Geoffrey Hodson	The Fairy Kingdom	1927					
Dora Van Gelder	The Real World of Fairies	1977					
Ursula Burkhard	Karlik: encounters with elemental beings	1990					
Ernst-Martin Krauss	Holzwege, Steinwege: Erlebnisse mit Elementarwesen	1992	DE				
Marko Pogacnik	Nature Spirits and Elemental Beings	1996					
Marjorie T. Johnson	Naturgeister: wahre Erlebniss mit Elfen und Zwergen	2000	DE	1	2014	Seeing Fairies: Authentic Reports of Fairies in Modern Times	
Wolfgang Weirauch	Was die Naturgeister uns sagen	2002	DE	1	2004	Nature Spirits and What They Say: Interviews with Verena Stael von Holstein	
Verena Stael Von Holstein	Gespräche mit Müller I: Feinstofflicher Austausch mit Geistwesenheiten (I+II)	2004	DE				
Ursula Burkhard	Elementarwesen: Bild und Wirklichkeit	2004	DE	1			
Dick Van Romunde	Planten waarnemen: over de invloed van elementwezens op het leven van de planten	2008	NL	1	2012	Perceiving Plants: Experiencing Elemental Beings: Influence of Gnomes, Nymphs, Elves, Fire Spirits upon Life of Pla	nts
Thomas Mayer	Rettet die Elementarwesen	2008	DE				
R. Ogilvie Crombie	Meeting Fairies: My Remarkable Encounters With Nature Spirits	2009					
Thomas Mayer	Zusammenarbeit mit Elementarwesen: 13 Gespräche mit Praktikern	2010	DE				
Christine Beusch	Uns gibt es wirklich - Leben mit Elementarwesen	2010	DE				also in FR and NL
Thomas Mayer	Zusammenarbeit mit Elementarwesen 2: Neue Interviews mit Forschern und Praktikern	2012	DE				
Karsten Massei	Schule der Elementarwesen	2012	DE	1	2017	School of the Elemental Beings	
Susan Raven	Nature Spirits: The Remembrance: A Guide to the Elemental Kingdom	2012			·		
Karsten Massei	Botschaften der Elementarwesen	2013	DE		·		
Loan Miège	À la rencontre des Esprits de la Nature	2014	FR				

element	elemental being	latin	other name(s)	also known as (unqualified)		
				general: sprite		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
earth	gnomes	gnomus	pigmy	kobold, goblin, troll, dwarf		where metals come in contact with the rest of the earthy realm
air	sylphs	sylvestris	sylvestres	elves, lemures, will-o'-the-wisp, fairie, pixie		
water	undine	undina	nymphs	mermaids, sirens		
fire	salamander	vulcanus	vulcani		the youngest generation in the ranks of elemental beings	where not quite normal relations sometimes exist between the human and the animal kingdoms
					1908-06-	01-GA102





Kingdom	mineral	plant	animal	Man
Kingdom developed from the original thoughts of the		angels	archangels	Archai
developed during evolutionary stage	Earth	Old Moon	Old Sun	Old Saturn
then also creating the spiritual archetypes (EK) for		soul	life	mineral
in an environment with				
substance sacrificed by	SoF	SoM	SoW	Thrones
thereby creating the <u>new</u> elements and ethers of:	life earth	chemical water	light air	warmth core
Hence an etheric world consisting of:	warmth, light, chemical, life	warmth, light, chemical	warmth, light	warmth (subst+eth)
and on current Earth				
giving the kingdoms incl. Man, a(n)	physical body	ether body	astral body	I

the SoF on Earth created the physical real m and body of Man and the kingdoms the I is the remaining warmth as a result of the sacrifice of the Thrones

	IIH	PME	кто	Frabato	Memories	Q&A	Master Key	Companion V1
Czech	Χ	X	X	X	X	Х		
German	X	X	X	Х	X	Х		X
English	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	V2
Russian	Х			Х				partial
Spanish	X	X	X	X		X		X
Portuguese	Х							
French	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
Italian	Χ	X	X					X
Slovenian	Χ							
Romanian	Χ							Х
Hungarian	Х			X				
Polish								Х
Slovak								partial
Turkish	X							
Korean	Х	Х		Х		Х		

		Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth	Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
	7				life			
				sound	sound			
Spectrum			light	light	light			
of ethers		warmth	warmth	warmth	warmth			
& elements		Wallitii	air	air	air			
& elements			dii	water	water			
				water	earth			
					2 di Ci			
Evolution	sacrifice of	Thrones	SoW	SoM	SoF	archai	archangel	angel
Hierarchy	the experiential (or 'human') stage	archai	archangel	angel	Man			
-								
								spirit-man
							higher soul man	evil race 1
Nature's						soul-man	evil race 1	evil race 1
Kingdoms					man	evil race 1	evil race 1	evil race 3
Kiliguollis				animal-man	animal	animal-plant	animal-mineral	
			plant-man	plant-animal	plant	plant-mineral		
		mineral-man	mineral-animal	mineral-plant	mineral			
	bodily principle added	physical body	etheric life body	astral body	I			
Man	Man's buildup	heat system	gaseous plant	liquid animal	solid man	liquid spiritual self	gaseous life spirit	heat spirit man
an	CoC condition of consciousness	dull trance	dreamless sleep	dream picture	waking	psychic	super-psychic	spiritual
	CoC level	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

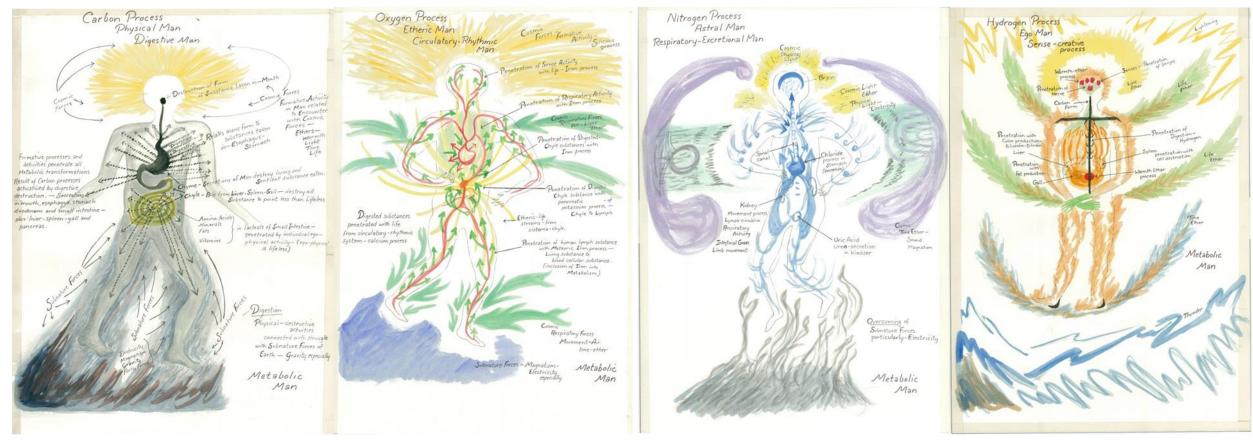


1924-06-30-GA354

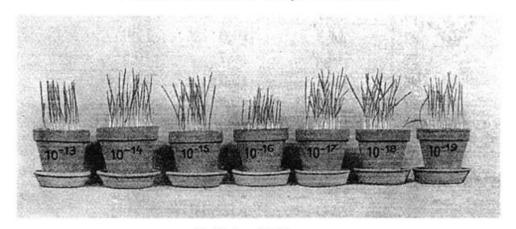


Processes in Man

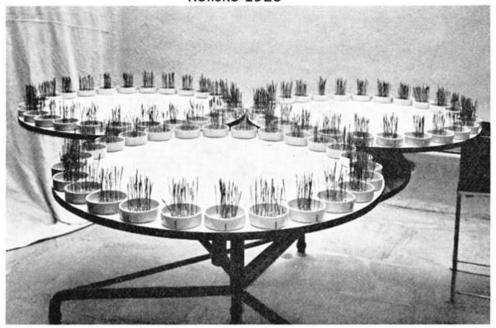
Paul W. Scharff



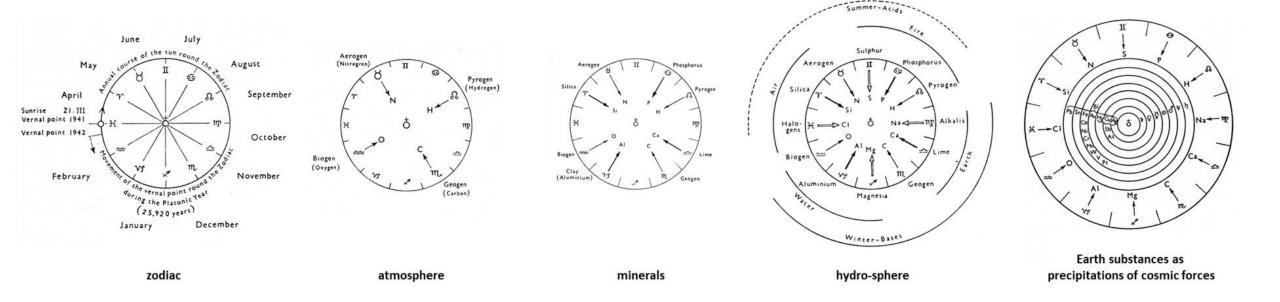
Potentization Experiments



Kolisko 1923

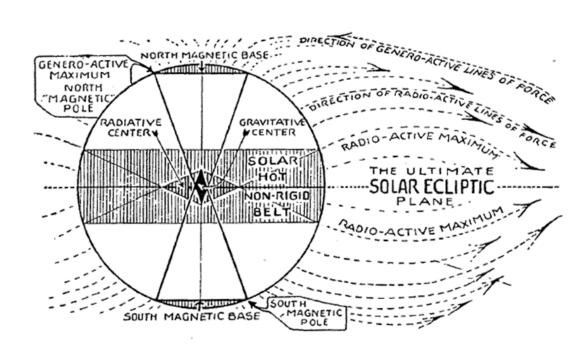


Pelikan 1965



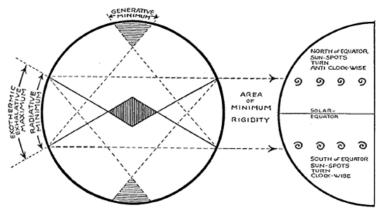
process	Man lives in	the	physiological process	alchemically	in Man	process gives rise in Man to	medieval language to express
salt	etheric	fluids	nutrition and sense-perception coincide substances and forms of nature are dissolved and transmuted into organic fluids inwardly reformed in the etheric body.	Man receives through his senses that which is embodied in the salts and re-forms it in his etheric body, experiences it within himself Man dissolves everything he assimilates from the outer world of matter. Man bears the water (his vital fluids) and all foodstuff substances are like salt, getting dissolved in water. In these salts, cosmic thoughts are expressed on earth, and Man gives form again to these cosmic thoughts in his etheric body	inner perception of the processes taking their course in the etheric body, processes revealed as ever-recurring cosmic thoughts	thinking	something that arose in the mind as a picture <=> salt process
sulphur	astral all through breath, which spreads and spread over all etheric		the astral forces lay hold of the airy element in Man and spread over all etheric and fluidic the breaking up and metamorphosis of etheric thoughts into a force		will	<=> suplhur process	
mercury	swings between etheric and astral natures, between fluidic and aeriform		adjustment between the above two opposite forces			feeling	<=> mercury process
				1923-01-13-GA220			

bodily principle	is (1)	is also (2)				Man is not traversed me	rely by circulating	fluids but also by spirits		
	the builder of the	the creator, organizer and controller of the circulation of (also: an external expression of)			type of beings embedded and anchored in body	characteristics	impacting on	presence on physical plane in circulating fluid	impact on behaviour of Man	notes
1		blood		ife-giving blood, rich in oxygen that flows in the arteries and a blue-red blood at flows in the veins/arteries						
astral	sense nervous		comparison with o It flows through th blood veins, becau much nearer to	ids resembling in sorts the white substance in our blood, is spiritualized in chyle, the uniform food juice. ne whole human organism in vessels taking largely the same course as the use they contain blue-red blood. The vessels conveying lymph pass throughout a certain respect they even pass through the bone marrow and what they	moon beings (malevolent)	work instinctively		in the lymph passing through the human body we find the manifestation or extended members of these astral beings circulation moves whole hosts of these beings	more easily inclined to wrong- doing, irritation, and anger	beings especially at full moon, also link somnabulism (sleepwalking)
body	system	lymph	does the chyle extremities (left si left clavicular vein Only the lymph co	ch is spread out and runs through the left half of the body and lower idde head, left side trunk, left hand and both legs) is collected and flows into the and then empties into the blood circulation. Intained in vessels on the right side of the head and the right side of the trunk, e right clavicular vein in this way the lymph vessels become the expression	mars beings (benevolent)	work consciously	- astral	moving through Man, and having their bodies in the lymph the preponderance of Moon beings or Mars beings of this nature circling through a man gives his lymph its special character	more inclined to gentleness, kindliness, mildness	
etheric	glandular	chyle	intestinal prepared with the	rst conveyed through preparatory organs into the stomach, mixed and right juices secreted by the glands so that it can be worked upon through the the food is brought into a pulpy condition, the chyme , which is conveyed the intestines.	good, gentle, mild, good Venus beings	soft, mild, radiating harmony, thoughtfull logical high morality, eminently high- spiritual	lower spirit	living in this fluid flowing through the human body, these beings have their actual home in the spirit world, and in so far as they take on a physical body, have their physical life on Venus.	influence character or temperament of Man also influence	since Venus is connected through its forces with earthly vegetation and what lives on earth, a connection exists between Man's nourishment and the effect produced in him through what
body	system	cityle	human body of food from	nutritious material for man is then passed into the body through minute liled the 'villi' in order to serve as nutritive juices for renewing the body. substances in the body we call the 'chyle.'	evil Venus beings	predator-like, greedy for plunder, engaged in conflict with each other (work unconsciously)	world	the joy of the plant group souls	whether you're eating good stuff or not	he takes in as nourishment hence also linked to characteristics of people in different regions as they are bound to local foods
		sensory			sympathic Saturn beings	observation-beings, observe and instantaneously transform or reform, without any thinking	higher spirit	sneak into all human sensory experiences (colour, tone, smell, taste, warmth-	* influence our outer observations, how Man lookes with empathy or disgust, looks to the low or the noble (eg the beautiful, music,)	quick wit and presence of mind
		perceptions			unsympathic Saturn beings	also live in world of observations, but look for awful horrible observations which they enjoy	world	experience)	* depending the one or the other, makes beings gain influence * especially strong is the sense of smell (used in black magic, eg politics)	
			1908	1908-01-06-GA102 , supplemented with notes from 8-01-15-GA098 and 1908-02-11-GA098 and 1908-02-24-GA098						

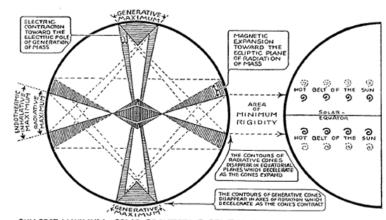


Note: The 'magnetic' poles or bases and radiative and gravitative centers are not in fixed positions in the sun, in the same way as they are in rigid bodies.

The contraction and expansion of the non-rigid belt due to solar inhalation and exhalation are belanced by equalizing contraction and expansion of the polar magnetic bases

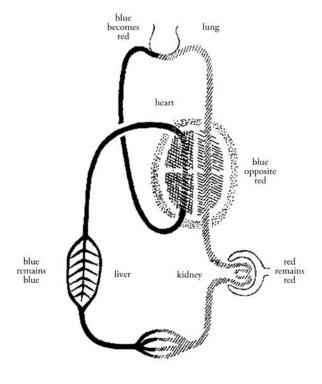


SUN-SPOT MINIMUM - SOLAR GRAVITATIVE CENTER EXPANDED TO MAXIMUM



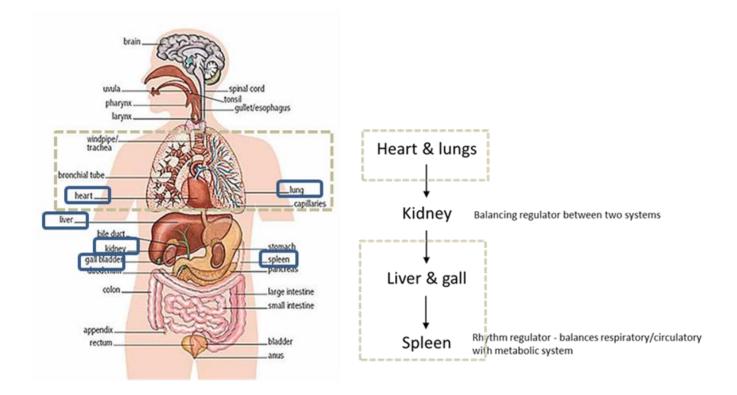
SUN-SPOT MAXIMUM - SOLAR GRAVITATIVE CENTER CONTRACTED TO MINIMUM

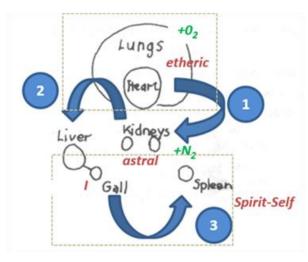
lung	basis of courage for action		blue becomes red			->	
liver	engender firmness of thought		blue remains blue			->	
kidney	lend vigour to the temperament		red remains red			->	
heart	basis for inner stability		blue opposite red			<->	
		red blood	life-giving oxygen-ri	ch	blood that	flows in the	arteries
		blue-red blood	carbon-rich deoxygenated blood that flows in the veins				



temperament	dominating bodily principle	expression in physical body (dominating in type)	characterization	notes	facial features	developmental challenge(s)		stronger inclination to merge/experience with beings living in the 'element' (than with the others)	
choleric	ı	blood circulating system	must always have its way, forcefull will, aggressiveness	I predominates, seeks to triumph over all obstacles, to make presence known. Accordingly the I stunts the growth of the other members; it withholds from the astral and etheric bodies their due portion	- sharply chiseled facial features - gait: plants each foot so solidly that he would seem to want to bore down into the ground - self-contained inwardness (of ego), expresses in eyes that are dark and smoldering	- small: learn to control his temper as he develops into maturity - great: not to become foolishly single-minded		fire	
sanguine	astral body	nervous system	- sensations and feelings fluctuate, surrender to / absorbed by flow of sensations & ideas - easily kindled - rushing from experience to experience - cannot fix attention or interest	astral body's inner liveliness animates the other members, and makes the external form as mobile as possible	 mobile, expressive, changeable facial features astral body's inner liveliness manifested in every outer detail, eg in slender form, a delicate bone structure, or lean muscles. Same thing can be observed in details of behavior gait: light, springy step I has not taken such deep root, filled with the liveliness of astral body, tends to have blue eyes 	- small: flightiness - great: mania, induced by a constant stream of sensations		air	
phlegmatic	etheric body	system	- sense of inner well-being - preoccupied with internal processes - attention directed inward, lets external events run their course		 static, indifferent physiognomy, as well as in plumpness, for fat is due largely to the activity of the etheric body. inner sense of comfort gait is loose-jointed and shambling, and manner timid. seems somehow to be not entirely in touch with surroundings 	- small: apathy - greater: stupidity, dullness		water	
melancholic	physical body	physical body	 body in control, cannot master it and bend it to his will -> frustrating, desponsency continuous pain wells up in him because physical body resists his etheric body's inner sense of well-being, his astral body's liveliness, and the I's purposeful striving 		 distinguished by a hanging head, as if he lacked the strength necessary to straighten his neck. eyes are dull, not shining like the choleric's gait is firm, but in a leaden rather than a resolute sort of way 	own personal pain		earth	
1909-03-04-GA057 (and 1909-01-19?-Gaxxx)									

inside everything connected with the blood is involved from the inside, so to speak, in our metabolic processes. Though generated as a result of external influences, our blood is produced within us, and it in turn generates what is necessary for physical existence.		outside nerves show themselves to be continuations of our sense organs all nerves are really continuations of our sense organs. The processes taking place in them are more or less the
inside, so to speak, in our metabolic processes. Though generated as a result of external influences, our blood is produced within us, and it in turn generates what is necessary		organs all nerves are really continuations of our sense
generated as a result of external influences, our blood is produced within us, and it in turn generates what is necessary		
produced within us, and it in turn generates what is necessary		organs. The processes taking place in them are more or less the
for physical existence.		result of outside influences, of everything working upon us
		from the outside.
of the earth		not of the earth
		the structure and development of the nervous system contains
		what has been prepared in the previous planetary stages of
was added during our earth evolution		evolution through processes that preceded our earth
was added duffing our earth evolution		organization
		something of extraterrestrial origin in us that has been
		transplanted onto the earth
has only a borrowed life, a cosmic life forced upon it		dead in us, extension of 12 senses <-> zodiac
our blood is by its very nature dead on earth and has only a		alive in the realm of the cosmos but dead in the realm of the
borrowed life, a cosmic life forced upon it		earth
our blood, on the other hand, is meant to be dead in us and		our nervous system is actually destined for life in the cosmos
receives its life from outside		beyond the earth but is dead inside us;
the blood has to become living to enable us as beings of earthly		the nervous system must take death upon itself in order to
substance to turn to the world beyond the earth		become earthly
luciferic		ahrimanic
because our blood is alive — though by its very nature destined		because our nervous system lost its life in its descent into the
for death, that is, for mere chemical and physical processes —		earthly sphere, we carry an ahrimanic element in us
we have a luciferic element in us		curry spriere, we carry arrunning element in as
religion		science
	Christ	
by entrusting the development of our nervous system to the ear	rth, we have consigned it t	to death and left its life behind in the cosmos. That life we left
behind later followed us and descended in the Christ Being. In other	ner words, the life of our n	erves, which we have not been able to bear in us ever since the
beginning of our earthly	existence, followed us la	ter in the Christ Being.
Our nervous system lost its cosmic life and our blood received a	cosmic life, that is, life be	came death and death became life. They live separately in us.
Yet, a new connection between them was achieved when the lif	e of our nervous system, v	which had been left behind, descended to us from the cosmos,
became human and entered the blood, which in turn united itse	elf with the earth, as I have	e explained before. [Note 3] And now we as human beings can
reconcile the contrast between blood system	m and nervous system thro	ough our participation in the Christ Myster
-		
while our feelings our heart and soul, anthusiasm or read		our abstract thinking
while our feelings, our heart and soul, enthusiasm, or mood, are connected to the blood		our abstract thinking is connected to the nerve substance
are connected to the blood		is connected to the nerve substance
What is lacking in our noncous system because w	e are living on earth, what	has been replaced with an abrimanic element
What is lacking in our nervous system because w		
Our task as human beings is to take this M	re find in the Mystery of Go	_
<u> </u>	r enthusiasm so that it can	·
to kindle ou	ii entiiusiasiii SO tiidt it Can	i iive iii us.
	1916-06-13-GA169	

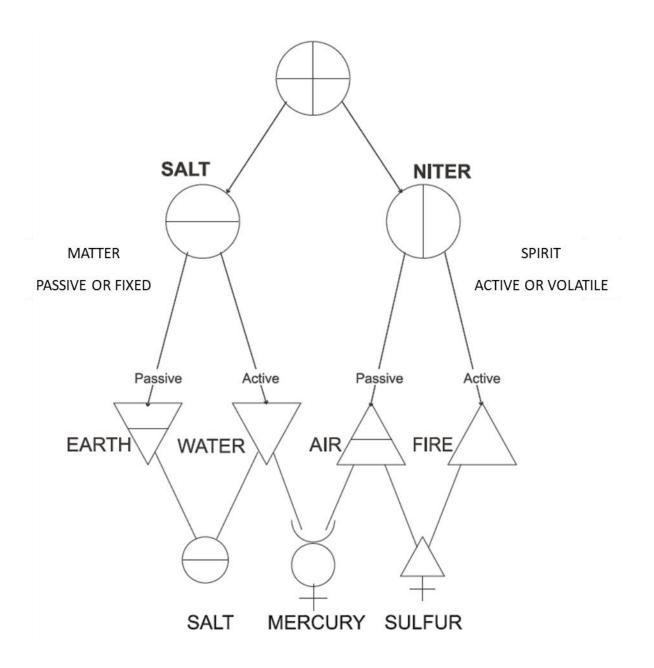




1922-10-22-GA218 contents on 1911-03-23-GA128 drawing

communication from								
**	heart + lungs incl. absorption through the lymphatic vessels	drives outer substances into	etheric organism	is satured with	oxygen	and taken up	earthly thing	
towards								
	kidney system	radiating into	astral organism	and with the help of	nitrogen	made into an	earthly thing	balancing off
towards								
\$1.	liver with its gall excretion	drives the whole into	ego or I					
[spleen		spirit-self					
		1922-10-22-GA21	8					

		Life stag	es of ether body
organ	Planetary influence	Life of (a)	Living in (a), our ether body is a kind of life
spleen	saturn	the senses	a life that is dying
liver	jupiter	the nerves	a life that holds and keeps
gall	mars	breathing	a body of creative powers that designs images
heart	sun	circulation	a spreading of those images who become our whole internal organization (organs)
lungs	mercury	metabolism	physical substance is brought in and suffused into body of creative powers (physical organs)
kidneys	venus	movement	a life that powers
	moon	reproduction	a life that renews itself
		4024	10.20.64209
		1921	-10-29-GA208



COAGULA

SOLVE

fixed

earthly

centric

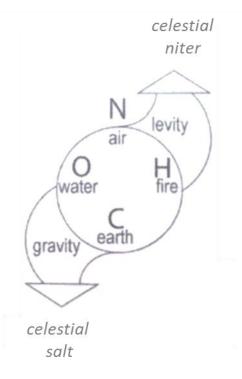
inner planets

calcic

root – leaf

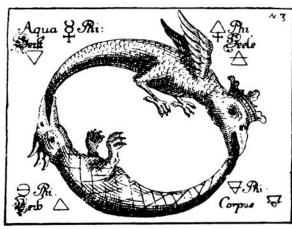
calcium

sulphur

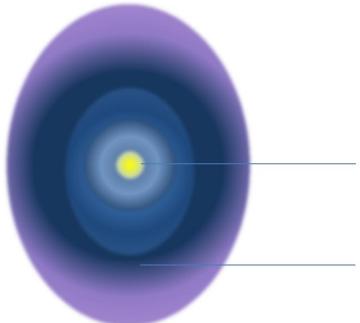


mobile cosmic peripheral outer planets silicic flower - seed potassium phos phor





Man's Higher Self



Man's true divine Self, life-spirit and spirit-man, home in budhi and nirvana planes

Causal body or spirit self

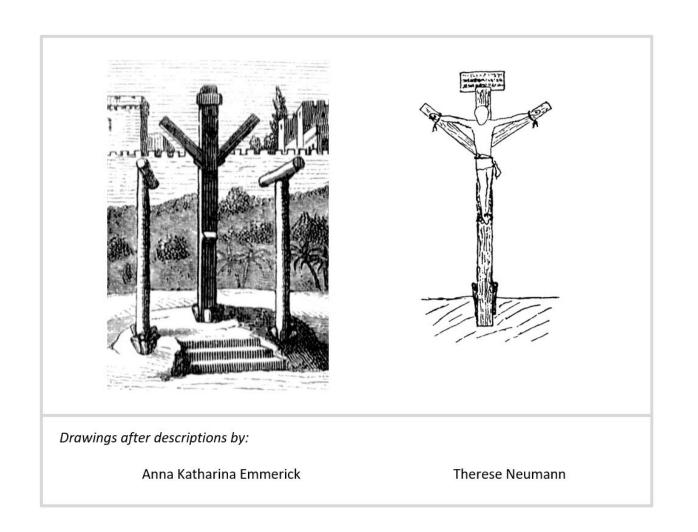
book of life with pages from previous incarnations,

containing the parts of the ennobled astral body transformed by the I

luo aval with control cold vallous coloured

blue oval with central gold-yellow coloured that sparkles and shines within into body of blue-like violet radiation

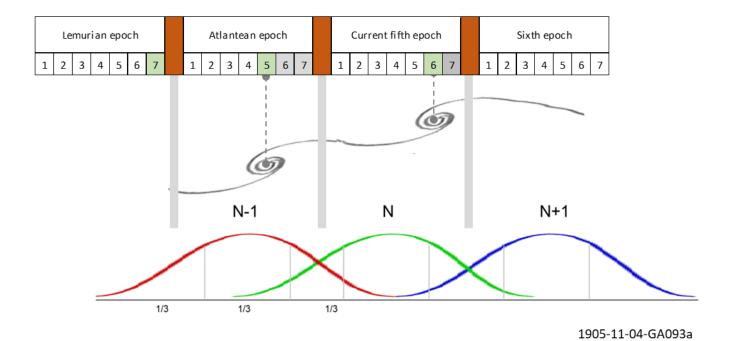
what Platonic philosophy called the shining and glimmering **light being**, and what the initiate Paul called the **spiritual body**

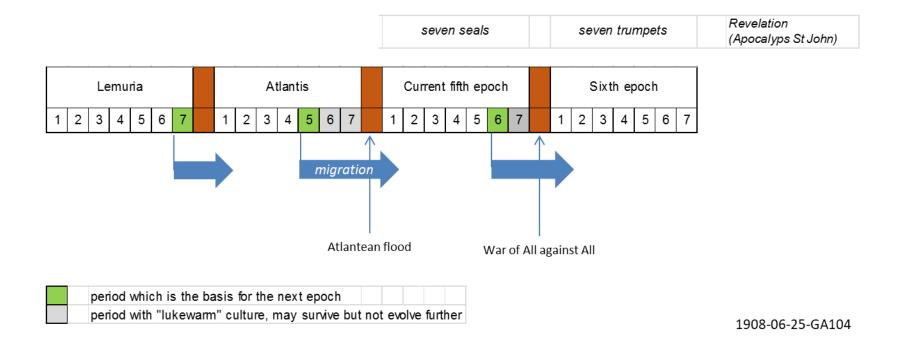


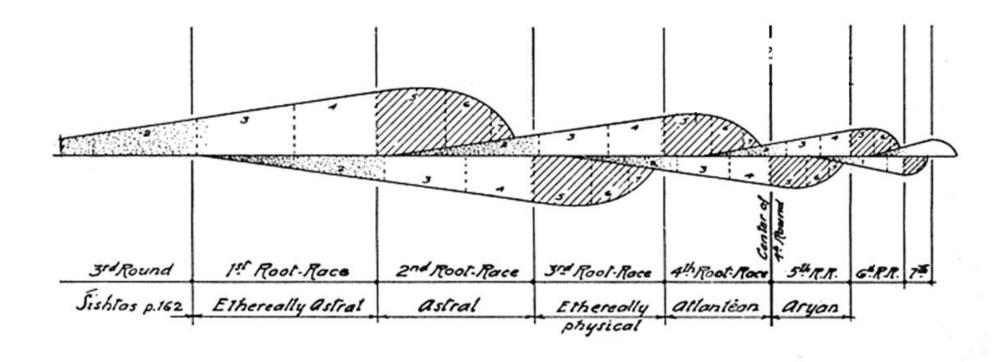
timeline	event	incarnation personality	initiation		notes	
		Hiram Abiff	on the verge of initiation			
1st century		Lazarus-John	first initiation	connected with etheric life body	student of Philo of Alexandria awakened by Christ Jesus, born again as the disciple whom the Lord loved spiritual being of Eliah John Baptist entered into body, reaching down into consciousness soul. Hence John has intellectual soul of Hiram, sentient soul of Mary, and consciousness soul of John Baptist (Adam-I).	1904-05-27-GA090A Additional notes to 1924 09-28-GA238 in volume GA238
		some quiet incarnations, also female				
4th century	Manes calls gathering of three bodhisattvas (Skytianos, Buddha, Zarathustra) - prepare plan to integrate all previous ancien bodhisattva wisdom in future rosecrucian mysteries	uiso jemuie				1909-08-31-GA113
7th, 8th, 9th centuries	rhapsodists and troubadours singing songs telling stories that brought to people the contents of rosecrucian wisdom					1911-06-10-GA124
13-14th century		unnamed	second initiation	astral body	child grows up, educated by twelve initiates (representing the seven ages of the atlantean and five the ages of the current epoch) young man sinks into deathlike sleep and his body becomes completely transparent, phantom appears fully visible in the world as pure white diamond thirteenth in the midst has new form of ancient wisdom (initiates indicate in figures & symbols what they heard -> rosecrucian drawings and images soon after, young man dies	1911-11-18/19-GA130 1911-11-28-GA130 1912-01-27-GA130 1912-02-09-GA130
15th century	_	Christian Rosenkreutz	third initiation	Christ I implanted, see Chymical Wedding (imaginatively)	young man reborn in 1378, initiated by Manes in 1459 (aged 81), dies 1484 (aged 106). Foundation Order of Rose Cross, small community (<10 people)	
	Rosecrucian brotherhood seven members, each of seven has further seven around him works and spreads in the world two conferences in Europa, regarding concerns about the					
end 16th century	potential future divide in humanity between the spiritual and earthly actions: a) Buddha impulse in Mars sphere, b) make public the rosecrucian impulses (also as intellectual knowledge)					1912-12-18-GA130
	1618-1648: thirty years war 'counter-attack' blocking imp	oulse, rise of nationalism				1918-01-05-GA180 1918-10-18-GA185
17th century	Rembrandt (1606-1669) visited by Christian Rosenkreutz Jakob Boehme (1575-1624) Robert Fludd (1574-1637)	- two paintings				3330 33 0.1330
	1675: publication of 'The secret symbols of the rosicrucia centuries'	ins from the 16-17th				1911-09-27-GA130
18th century	Comte de Saint Germain (1691 or 1712? - 1784)	Comte de Saint Germain			appeared in France to warn what would happen with French revolution: "He subscribed to the view that mankind at that time must be led in all tranquillity from a worldly view of life to a truly Christian culture. Worldly powers, however, desired to gain freedom for themselves by material violent means. Christian Rosenkreutz foresaw the French Revolution as a necessary consequence of this, but warned against it. He, Christian Rosenkreutz, in his incarnation in the eighteenth century, as guardian of the innermost secrets of the Molten Sea and the Golden Triangle, appeared with the warning that mankind should develop slowly - but also saw what was to happen.	1904-11-04-GA093

		Descen	nt Cosmi	ic Intelli	gence in	nto mei	n - Loss	of Logo	os - SoF l	nande	d over to	Archai -	Old kno	wledge	phasin	ng out 7	-8 to 12	2-13 cen	tury -	Proces	ss aroui	nd 4th ce	entur	y spani	ned ma	ny cen	turies (2	2 milleni	a)			
ourth cultural age of intellectual soul (-747 to 1413)																																
		-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	10 1	11 1	2	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	2:
Cosmic Intelligence gradually coming down														Co	smic In	ntellige	nce gra	dually c	romin	g down	า											
																		1		0												-
otal transition takes 2 millenia	1923-03-17-GA222																															
														S	50 + 5 c	enturie	5			infl	luence u	ıntil +5 c	entur	ies mo	re							-
.oss of Logos													Los	s of Logo	os								+									\vdash
SoF handed over to Archai	1923-03-18-GA222													SoF hand		er to Ar	chai															_
Old knowledge phasing out between 7-8 and 12-13 century	1924-07-13- GA237																															
Split in the Cosmic Intelligence	1924-08-08-GA237															9th ce	entury	- The Sp	olit in	the Cos	smic In	telligen	ce									
John Scotus Eriugena (ca 815-877) as the first 'thinker'																		Sco	otus E	rigena												-
8th oecumenical council Cath. Church - Constantinople																		Oecer			ncil											
Grail: two streams meet: Arthur and Parzival																Gra	il: two	streams	s mee	t: Arth	ur and	Parzival										-
strongest impact SoF into souls of Men - arising of new consciousness	1910-12-31-GA126																							1250								
Scholasticism: Thomas Aquinas (1225-1274) and John Duns Scotus (ca1266-1308))																							Scho	lastici	sm							
black death (1347-1353)																									1347-53							
Transfer Cosmic Intelligence into sense-nerve system - H1 (spiritual thunderstorm' (first third 15th cent.)	1924-07-28-GA237																									1413						
Christian Rosenkreutz (1378-1484) - initiation Manes in 1459																									Ros	ecrucia	nism					
worldview based on new consciousness & mineral science																										world	view mi	neral sci	ence			

5 Current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi	H1
2 PS2 Old Sun Hyperborean 3 PS3 Old Moon Lemurian Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 recapi etheric recapi satral sentient 4 A newl Atlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 recapi etheric recapi satral sentient 5 S monas 6 C P S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	-
Section Cultural age Fecapi Section	
1 EP1	
1 EP1	
2 EP2 recapi satral sentient	
3 newl intellectual consciousness consciousn	
4 new! Atlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 recapi recapi astral atlanteal astral astral consciousness 4 new! The properties of the "I' drew into etheric body astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 5 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 5 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 5 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 5 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 5 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 6 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness monors astral astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 6 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness astral astral consciousness monors and the "I' drew into physical body 7 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi astral consciousness astral astral consciousness astral astral consciousness astral consciousness astral astral consciousness astral consciousness astral astral consciousness	
5 Current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi	
Atlantean Cultural age recapi	
Atlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 recapi recapi astral 3 EP3 recapi sentient consciousness Current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 polarean ancient indian recapi astral 2 EP2 thyerborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 lemurlon egyptian recapi sentient intellectual Consciousness budhi Current Current A EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi astral 3 EP3 lemurlon egyptian recapi astral 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual Consciousness Consciousne	
Atlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 2 EP2 recapi astral sentient sentient consciousness 6 manas budhi Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 polarean 1 EP1 polarean 2 EP2 hyperborean persian recapi 2 EP2 hyperborean egyptian recapi 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman consciousness consciousness the 'I' drew into etheric body cosmic si etheric the 'I' drew into etheric body cosmic si the 'I' drew into physical body cosmic si etheric atraction and a service of the indian recapi atraction and a service of the indian recap	
Atlantean Cultural age 1 EP1 recapi 2 EP2 recapi 3 EP3 recapi 4 newl Atlantean Cultural age FP3 recapi Intellectual Consciousness Manas Budhi Cultural age FP3 recapi Current PostAtlantean Cultural age FP3 recapi Current PostAtlantean Cultural age FP3 recapi FP4 Polorean Atlantean Atlantean Cultural age FP4 Atlantean FP4 Atlantean FP5 Recoroman FP6 Recoroman FP7 recapi Current Cultural age FP7 recapi Atlantean FP8 Remain FP8 Remain FP8 Remain FP9	
1 EP1 recapi astral the 'l' drew into etheric body astral the 'l' drew into etheric body cosmics consciousness the 'l' drew into etheric body cosmics consciousness consciousness consciousness the 'l' drew into physical body cosmics consciousness	
2 EP2 recapi astral the 'l' drew into etheric body 3 FP3 recapi sentient intellectual 4 new! 5 cosmic st 6 manas budhi 7 lept Polarean ancient indian recapi astral 2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 Lemurion egyptian recapi sentient 4 FP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! Current consciousness 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! Current consciousness 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! Current consciousness The 'l' drew into etheric body Cosmic st Cosm	
3 EP3 recapi sentient etheric body cosmic state consciousness cons	
4 new! intellectual cosmic st 5 6 7 Current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 Polarean ancient indian recapi etheric 2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi sentient 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical Sof -> Archai consciousness the 'I' int	
5 Current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi	
6 manas the 'l' drew into physical body 5 current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 Polarean ancient indian recapi 2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi 3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi 5 new! current consciousness the 'l' into physical SoF -> Archai co	orm - hypothesis
5 Current PostAtlantean Cultural age recapi	
Cultural age recapi 1 EP1 Polarean ancient indian recapi etheric 2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi sentient 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical Sof -> Archai consciousness budhi	
1 EP1 Polarean ancient indian recapi etheric 2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi sentient 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical SoF -> Archai co	
1 EP1 Polarean ancient indian recapi etheric 2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi sentient 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical SoF -> Archai co	
2 EP2 Hyperborean persian recapi astral 3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi sentient 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'l' into physical SoF -> Archai co	
3 EP3 Lemurian egyptian recapi sentient 4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical SoF -> Archai co	
4 EP4 Atlantean greco-roman recapi intellectual 5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical SoF -> Archai co 6 manas 7 budhi	
5 new! current consciousness the 'I' into physical SoF -> Archai co	
6 manas 7 budhi	
7 budhi	mic storm
6 Sixth epoch Cultural age recapi	
1 EP1 Polarean etheric	
2 EP2 Hyperborean astral	
3 EP3 Lemurian sentient	
4 EP4 Atlantean intellectual	
5 EP5 Aryan - Postatlantean consciousness	
6 new! manas PS = Plane	tary Stage
7 budhi EP = Epocl	

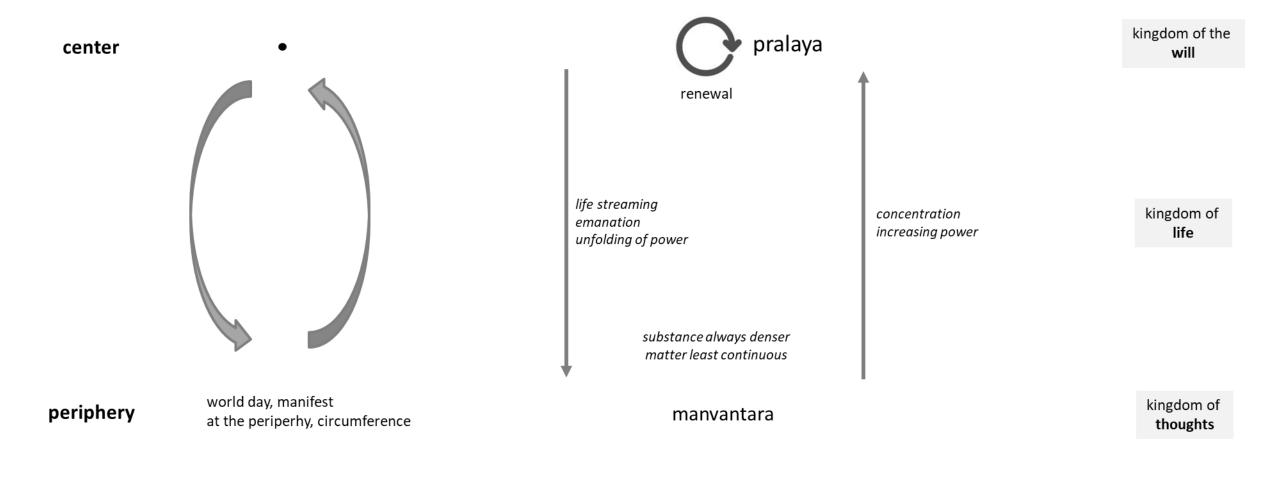






Germinal Period

Kali-Yuga & Dying-out period

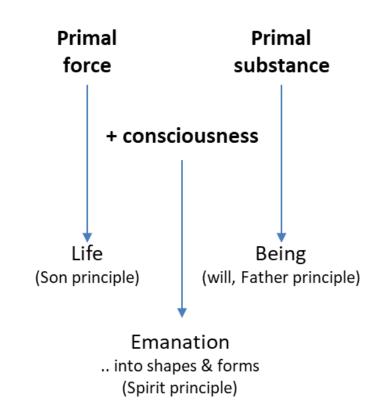


Unity is .. undifferentiated, center & periphery, infinitely small & large, all & nothing, light & darkness Man cannot know or understand, only through how it works and finds expression

Unity, Primal Force and Substance unifies all that is & keeps it in tension, this way gives force & life to all and everything

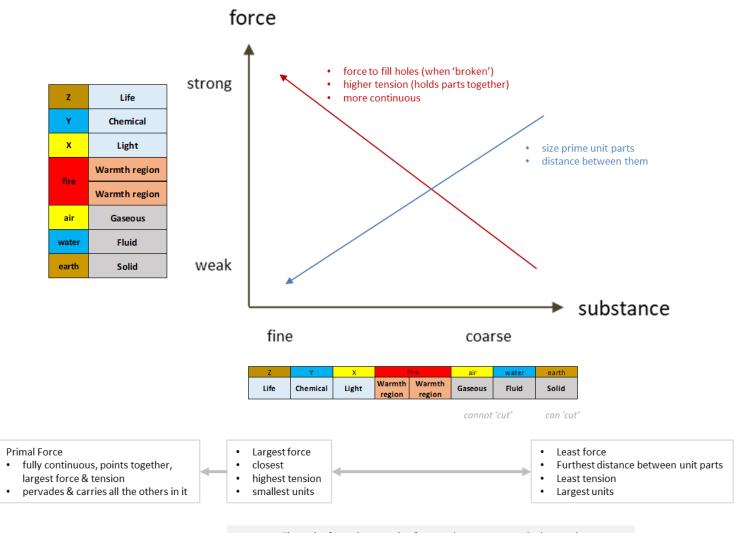
.. encompasses everything and 'membered it' out of itself through densification of the parts, lessening and releasing tension and lowering continuity

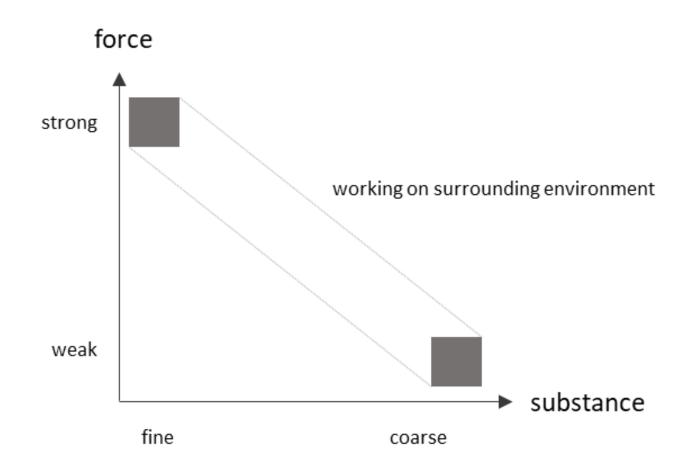
Unity



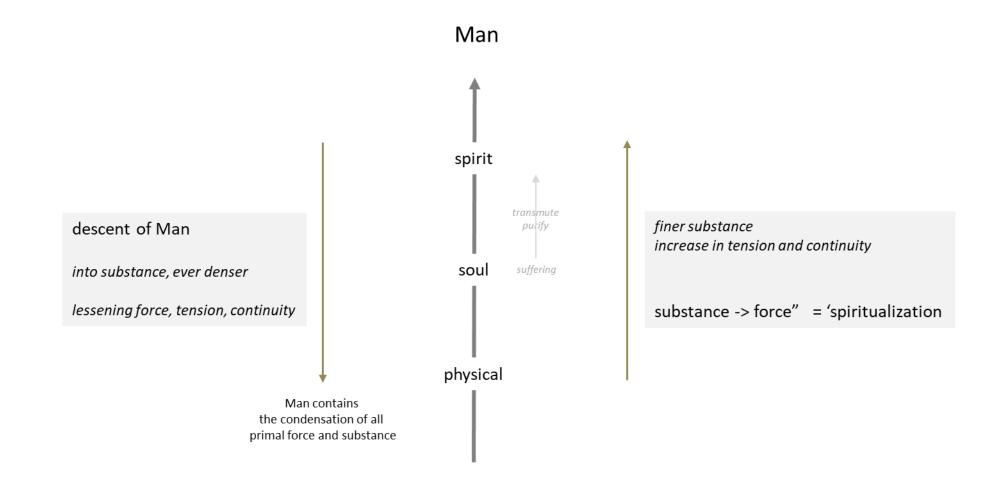
The force that holds a coarse (more solid, less fine) substance 'in tension', is the finer substance

-> force & substance are relative and part of a continuous spectrum and equilibrium



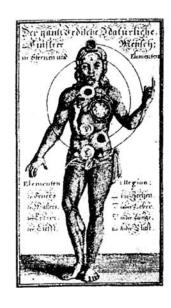


Principle			characterist kingdom	representative of		example, inspiration for Man in purification and transformation process			symbolism Last Supper
Father	will	the wanting	mineral	substance, divine thought		quietness & closure of the mineral	bread	substance	deceased plant, basis for building the mineral in he world, and body of Man
Son	life	executes the will of the primal force	plant	+ life		desireless chaste plant	wine	life force	flowing into substance
Spirit	consciousness	the wanted	animal	experience, desire	unpurified -> pain, joy, suffering				
			Man	'drop' mirror of primal force		mineral Man needs to develop the forces working in mineral & plant life in himself			
				1906	-09-19-GA091 (and 19	906-09-19-GA091)			

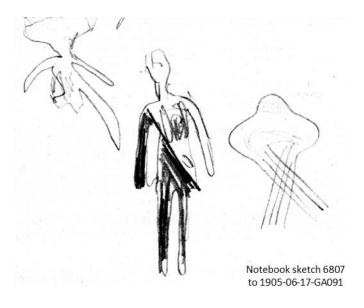


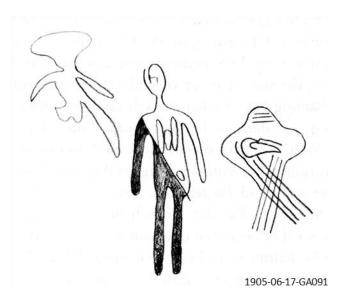
			descri	separated out from	spiritual inner colour or tone, expressing a characteristic property	formative force in	In Mineral, Plant, Animal kingdoms	in Man	relation with Group Soul
higher spirit world	EK1	first elementary kingdom	indefinite thought substance which gathers together, dissolves in a cloudlike manner, and thus flows along. One cannot speak of independent entities, but only of an irregular, general mass.	the formless thought seeds, like the intention preceding the thought, formless before the form has actually arisen Archai (so the intentions before the form of a spiral or lemniscate arises)	shining colours radiating from itself, wonderful glittering world	minerals	in everything which molds and works upon the minerals, the Beings of the first Elementary Kingdom are to be found it is the Beings of the first Elementary Kingdom who form the minerals.		The atomistic forces of the minerals, active as attraction and repulsion, proceed from the groups of minerals.
lower spirit world	EK2	second elementary kingdom	shadowy images or phantoms similar to the conceptions of the dreamlike image consciousness.	forms woven by thoughts, thought-figures; arranging and ordering the things according to order of measure, number and shape thus providing structure without the qualities induced by the senses EK2 is the formative element of, and underlies the Third Elementary Kingdom.	free tones beings very mobile	plants	physical forms of the plants originate from the Beings of the second Elementary Kingdom they mould and form the shapes of the plants the Beings that work from EK2 and help it to take form, fly toward the plant from all sides, like butterflies. The renewal and repetition of the leaves, blossoms, etc., is their work. that which builds up the body of a plant consists of the forces belonging to the second Elementary Kingdom.	the activity of the beings of EK2 extends and works into all elements in Man which have a plant-like character — nails, hair, etc. These are not permeated by the astral body, but merely by the etheric body; for this reason they feel no pain.	Within the plant are active both the Plant-I, which permeates the etheric and astral bodies and the Beings of EK2 Whereas the I of the plants works upon the plant from within, these other Beings work upon it from without — forming it, making it grow and blossom. The whole plant is permeated by an etheric body.
astral	ЕКЗ	third elementary kingdom	indefinite image-like entities with no independence, that manifest forces similar to the passions and emotions of men and animals non-independent, buzzing emotions (For dreamlike image consciousness or conscious image consciousness, these creations of the third elementary realm are) perceptible as a flooding light, as flakes of color, as smell, taste, as various tones and sounds, but all such perceptions must be imagined to be phantom-like	coloured clouds floating through the world, sounds resounding through the world, all our sense impressions, the qualities of perception filling space, streaming through space without being bound to a form; (elements of light and warmth permeating space) flying hither and thither in interpenetrating lines: everything expressing beautiful forms having the power of light within themselves. They are like bodies of light flying hither and thither in space, shining from within.	coloured forms lightning-like forms (suffering) or plant-like forms (higher emotions)	animals	the animals are given their form, which enables him to have certain instincts, and which is the bearer of these instincts, by the Beings of the third Elementary Kingdom — the companions of the animal Group-Souls the animal group souls and the Beings of the third Elementary Kingdom both work from the astral plane, they must work together in harmony. The one supplies the instincts, the other the bodies, forming and moulding them, so that the instincts may live within them.	permeate the astral body just as maggots live in cheese. This is EK3 which forms impulses and passions of an animal nature. during the night, these Beings work in our blood as a body of heat and permeate the blood which heat — and	Example: the animal group soul directs the migrations of the birds who take quite definite courses in their migrations; from the northeast to southwest and from southwest to northeast. In these migrations instinct comes to expression.
	general for all EK		randomly floating spirit-substance, whose movements and more-or-less permanent formations are not driven or motivated by their own consciousness				These three Elementary Kingdoms permeate one another, flow into one another. Our world consists of interpenetrating regions; only if we are able to make our thoughts mobile and fluent, shall we gradually be able to understand such things.		
			1904-GA011, 1905-10-2 Maximilian Reb	,	1905-08-06-GA091			1907-12-04-GA098	

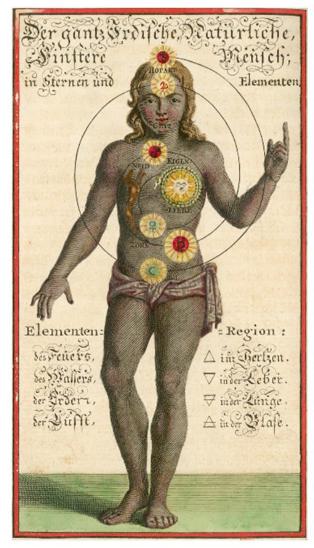
	Е	lementary Kingdom		Formative force EK	+	Group soul force
higher spirit world	EK1	first elementary kingdom	form the minerals	in everything which molds and works upon the minerals, the Beings of the first Elementary Kingdom are to be found		The atomistic forces of the minerals, active as attraction and repulsion, proceed from the groups of minerals.
lower spirit world	EK2	second elementary kingdom	shape and build physical forms of plants	the Beings that work from EK2 and help it to take form, fly toward the plant from all sides, like butterflies. The renewal and repetition of the leaves, blossoms, etc., is their work. that which builds up the body of a plant consists of the forces belonging to the second Elementary Kingdom.		Within the plant are active both: - the Plant-I, which permeates the etheric and astral bodies (and works from within) - and the Beings of EK2, work from without, forming it, making it grow and blossom.
astral	ЕКЗ	third elementary kingdom	mould and form physical bodies of animals	the animals are given their form (which enables him to have certain instincts, and which is the bearer of these instincts) by the Beings of the third Elementary Kingdom - the companions of the animal Group-Souls. the animal group souls and the Beings of the third Elementary Kingdom both work from the astral plane, they must work together in harmony. The one supplies the instincts, the other the bodies, forming and moulding them, so that the instincts may live within them.		Instinct comes to expression, for example, in the migration of birds who take quite definite courses. This is directed by the animal group souls.

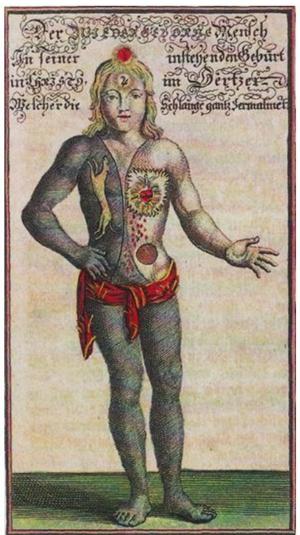








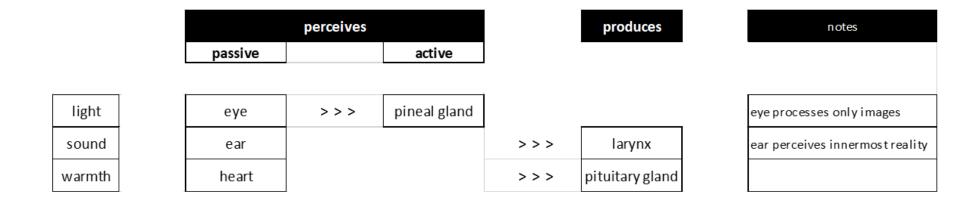






Illustrations from 'Theosophia practica' by Johann Georg Gichtel (1638-1710)

Group soul	organ	description	race characteristics
lion	heart	aggressive, courageous, with attacking element inside courageous, self-assertive, sought to overcome the others — born as conquering natures even in their form. They were those in whom the heart, the seat of the ego, had been made strong.	combative
bull		in others, the organs of digestion, of nourishment, of procreation, were especially developed	cultivated everything connected with the physical plane and working it over
eagle		especially the organs of movement	visionary
man		In the fourth group, these tendencies were equally shared — both the courageous, aggressive, and the tranquil — which comes through the development of the digestive organs.	
		1908-10-29-GA107	





systole

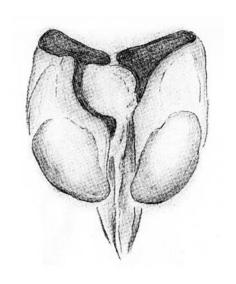
heart muscle contracts, blood flows into circulatory system blood pressure increases

diastole

heart muscle relaxes, heart chambers fill with blood, blood pressure decreases

Inverted human being with lungs and heart as sun space





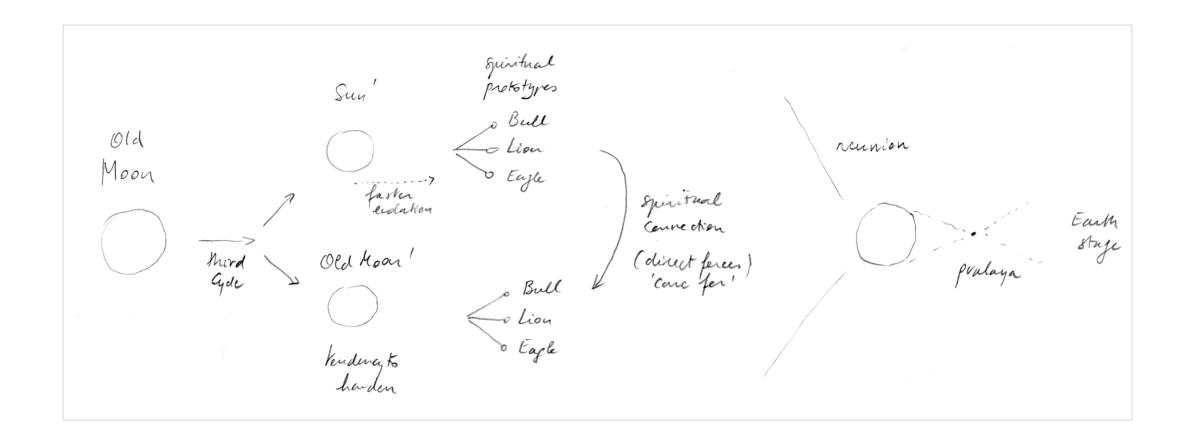


Old Moon to Earth stage transition (heavy fluids in yellow, lighter fluids in purple)

- left: Old Moon, lighter purple fluids surrounding sphere of heavy fluids
- right: Moon, with heavy yellow fluids surrounding it
- middle:Earth, with lighter purple fluids surrounding it



1924-07-03-GA354



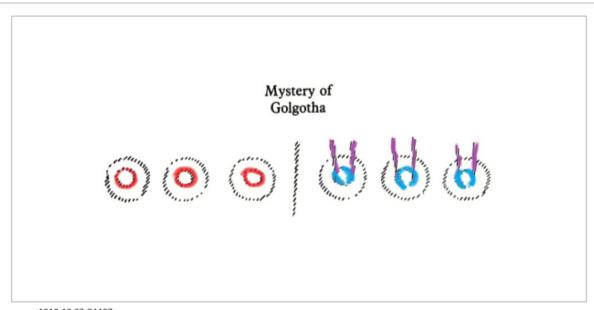


1922-03-25-GA211

Loss of the ability to behold the spirit in nature gave human beings a sense of self, the possibility of experiencing "1'-ness.

- left earlier stages of Mankind: human beings experienced the natural world around them 'unconsciously' as pervaded with soul and spirit, the body of the divine soul-spiritual element.
- Middle later, people experienced the internalized 'I am': human beings perceived nature as dead. Men feel like hermits on an Earth that is un-ensouled and devoid of divinity.
- right current and future task for Man: instead of contemplating Christ from the outside, we must now take Christ into the '1' and from this ensouled '1'-experience, say "Not I, but the Christ in me"

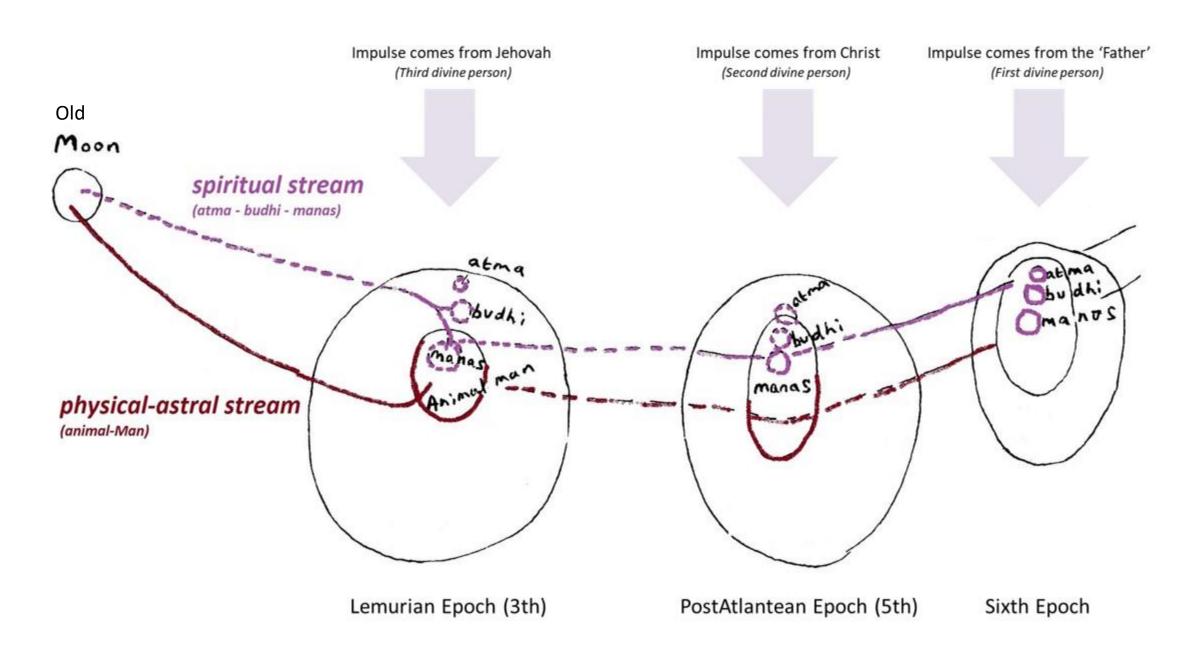
Mankind lost the original all-embracing but 'unconscious' reality experience (before the 'l'), but can now, from the new I-consciousness, formulate the factual experience of the Christ within, in the human heart and soul as "Not I, but Christ in me."



1918-12-27-GA187

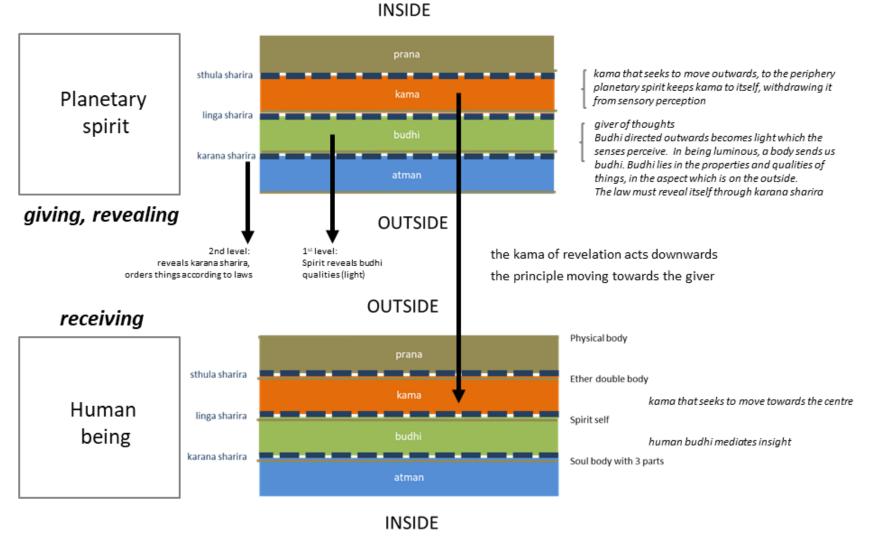
- left: before the Mystery of Golgotha (MoG), Man had something in him that was found through initiation (red)
- middle: since the MoG, this is no longer there and Man is hollowed out (blue)
- right: the Christ Impulse descends (lilac) and fills the empty space: Christ descends into the hollow space within Man

epo ch	Lemurian	Lemuria, near Atlantean	Atlantean	PostAtlantean
orientation formative forces	from within earth upwards	from within earth upwards	from periphery cosmic space downward	
	physical	etheric	astral	ego
	bull	lion	eagle	sphinx
			bird kingdom	
	1908-09-10-GA1	06 and 1911-08-26-G	A129	



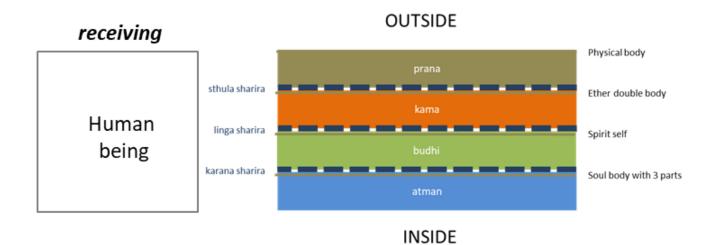
	physical	etheric	astral	1	
hardened too early (not remaining soft enough)	bone system	nutrition system	nervous system	the 'I' hardened in the blood	remained supple/pliant longest, did not remain fixed at any form, but able to develop further and overcome the enclosing of the I
timing					last to migrate, dwelt in neighbourhood of current Ireland
migration from Atlantis	westward		towards Asia		from west to east, communities over whole European continent - most advanced journeyed to Asia
racial remnants, last offshoots	native American Indians	African races	Malays	Mongolian races	Europe and Asia of today
in Greek art:		faun type	Hermes or I	Mercury type	Zeus type
in Greek art.		south of Greek	east o	f Greek	own, basis Aryan race
		1908-08-10-GA105 (also 1910-06-12-GA121)		

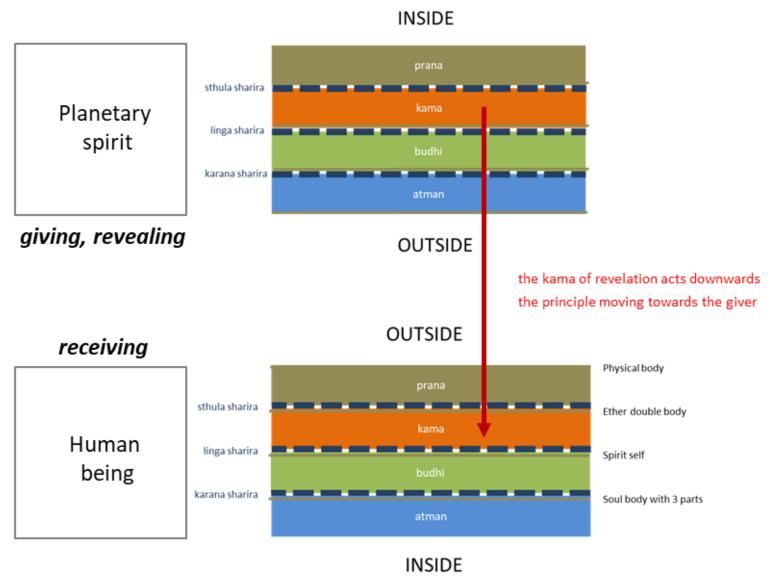


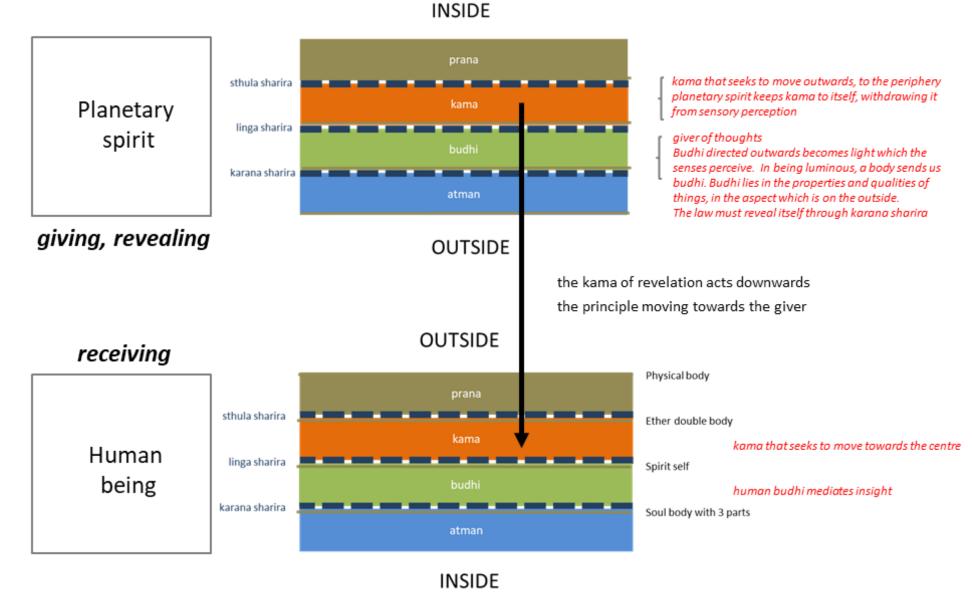


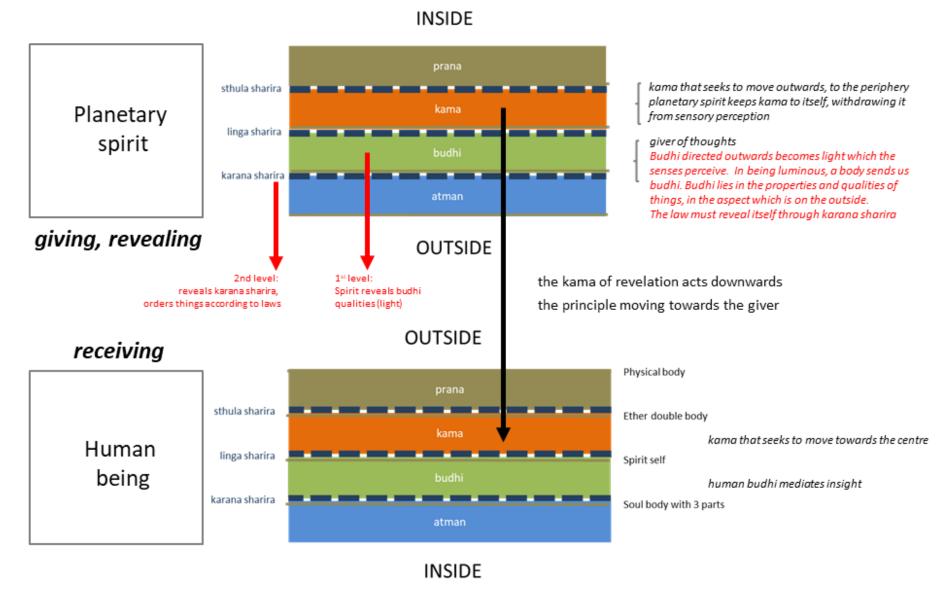


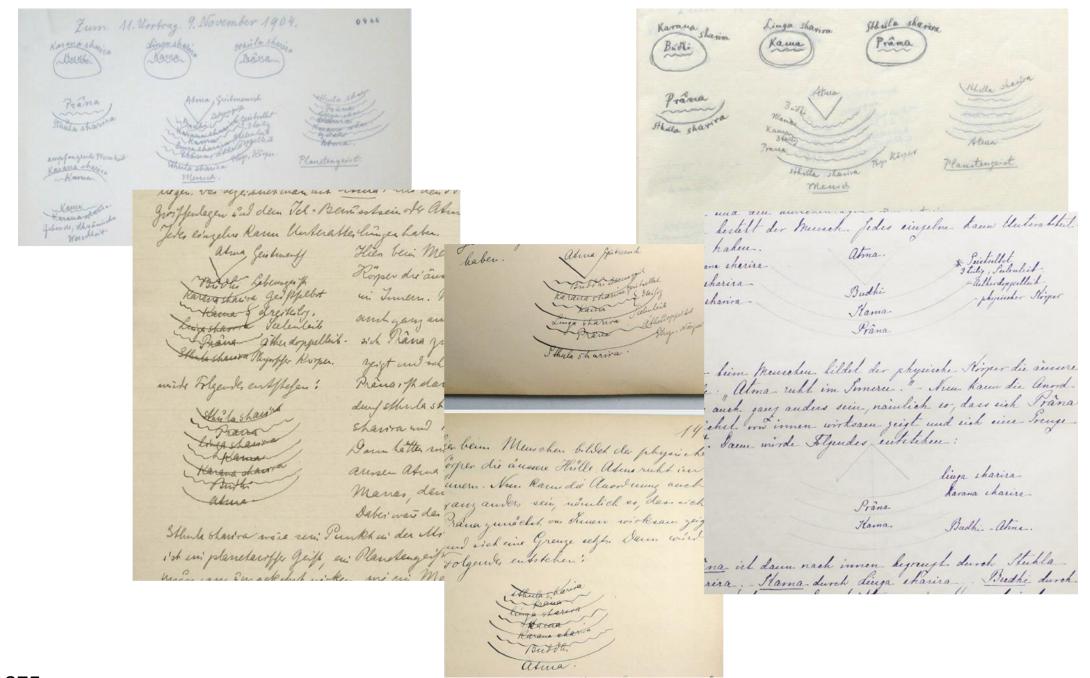
Planetary spirit lings sharira kama budhi karana sharira atman OUTSIDE

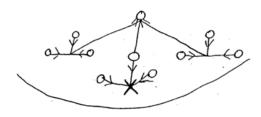




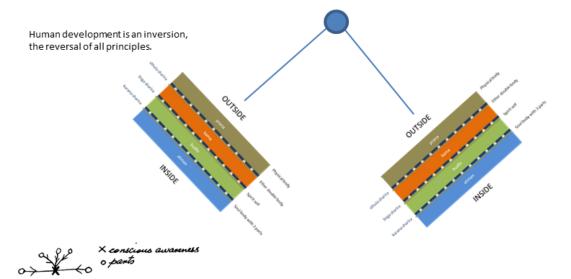








"Another center is created."



Man thus progresses

- · from a spirit which takes in the surrounding world
- to a spirit which reveals itself.

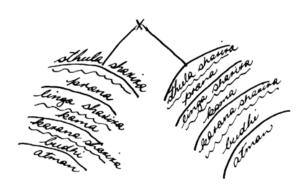
The two completely opposite natures - human being and elohim or dhyan - are merely forms of one essential nature. At a future time, the human being will no longer be as he is now; he will be a dhyan chohanic spirit.

In esoteric terms this is called the `secret of man becoming god'.

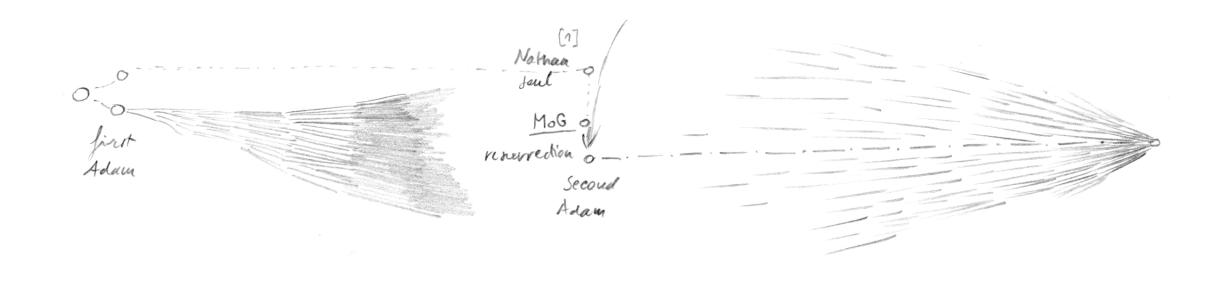
When individual conscious minds all turn to one centre,

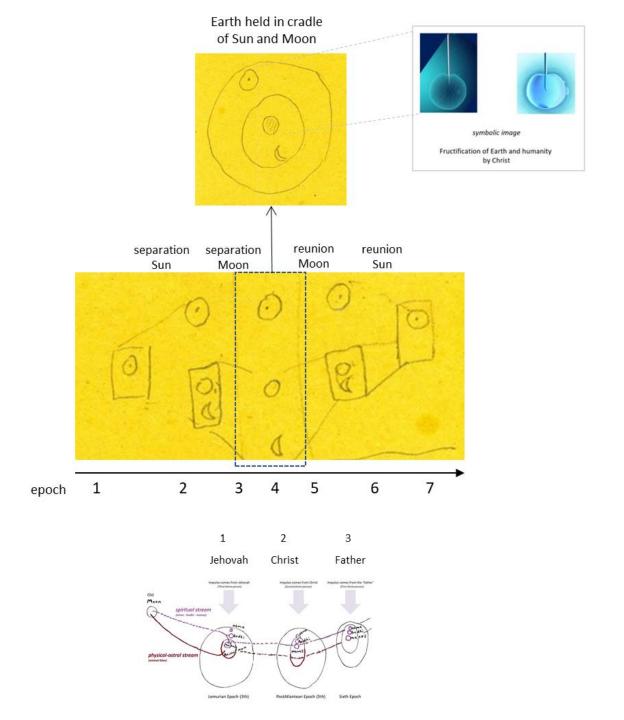
.. with everything outside becoming atman, there will be just a single core of sthula sharira inside,

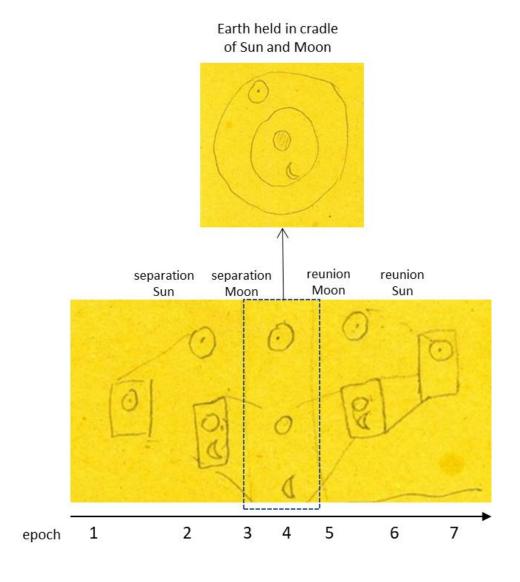
.. which is unity at its highest level.

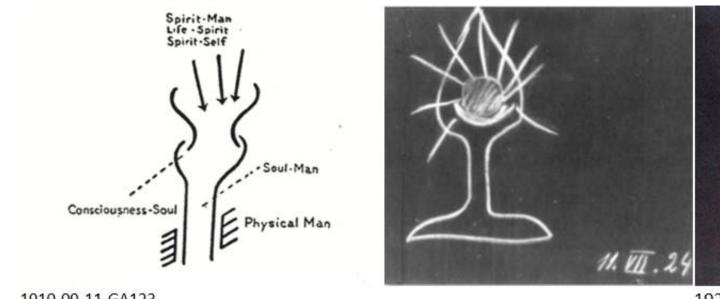


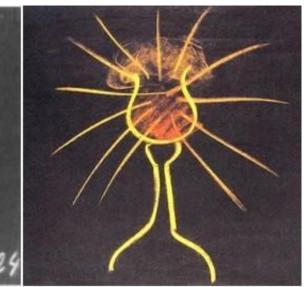




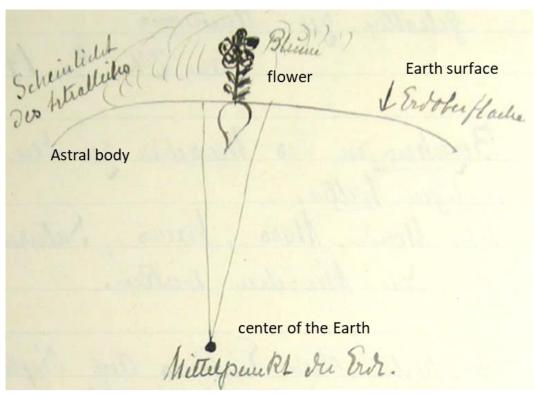








1910-09-11-GA123 1924-09-05-GA346



1908-02-24-GA098 (from original handwritten lecture notes)

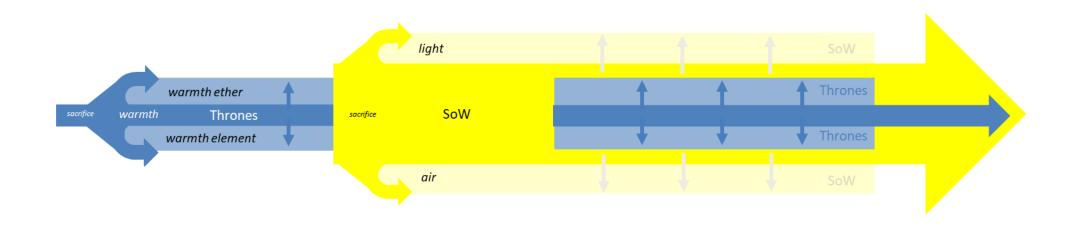


Thrones



- courage kneeling before the Cherubim and sending up their sacrifice to them ...
- they send this sacrifice as foaming warmth, so that the sacrificial smoke ascends to the winged Cherubim.
- and proceeding from this sacrifice (just as though a word, spoken into the air, became time) emerging from this whole proceeding .. the Spirits of Time, or Archai

1911-10-31-GA132



the sacrifice of the Thrones differentiated *warmth* into two forms, the sacrifice of the SoW differentiated and gave rise to the *light ether* and *air* element

(during Old Saturn and all later recapitulations, also on Earth) (during Old Sun and all later recapitulations, also on Earth)

however .. the weaving influence of the Thrones remains 'working inside' further (blue arrows) in all later stages

similarly.. the weaving influence of the SoW remains working inside further (light grey arrows) in all later stages,

meaning .. in further differentiations into the other ethers and elements in further cycles

This way the different spiritual hierarchies remain embedded and weaving in all elements and ethers, in all of nature's kingdoms and creation.

1910-08-22-GA122

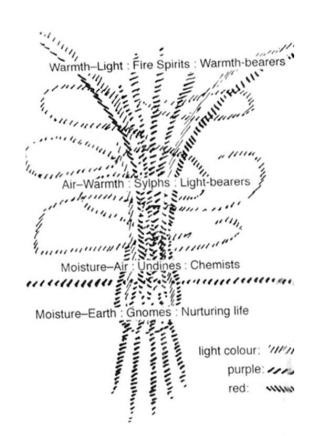
... after it has passed through the sphere of the **sylphs**, the plant comes into the sphere of the elemental fire-spirits.

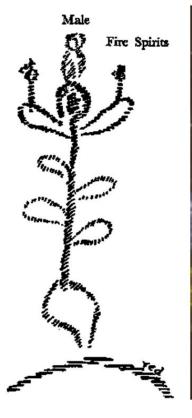
These **fire-spirits** are the inhabitants of the warmth-light element. When the warmth of the earth is at its height, or is otherwise suitable, they gather the warmth together.

Just as the sylphs gather up the light, so do the fire-spirits gather up the warmth and carry it into the blossoms of the plants.

Undines carry the action of the chemical ether into the plants,

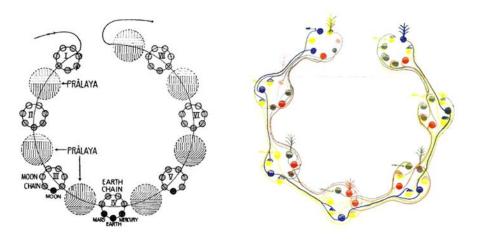
sylphs the action of the light-ether into the plant's blossoms. And the pollen now provides what may be called little air-ships, to enable the fire-spirits to carry the warmth into the seed.

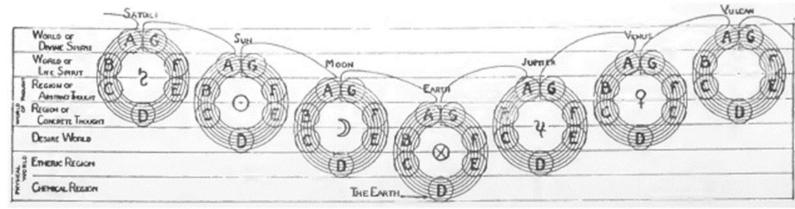






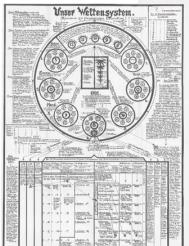
1923-11-02-GA230

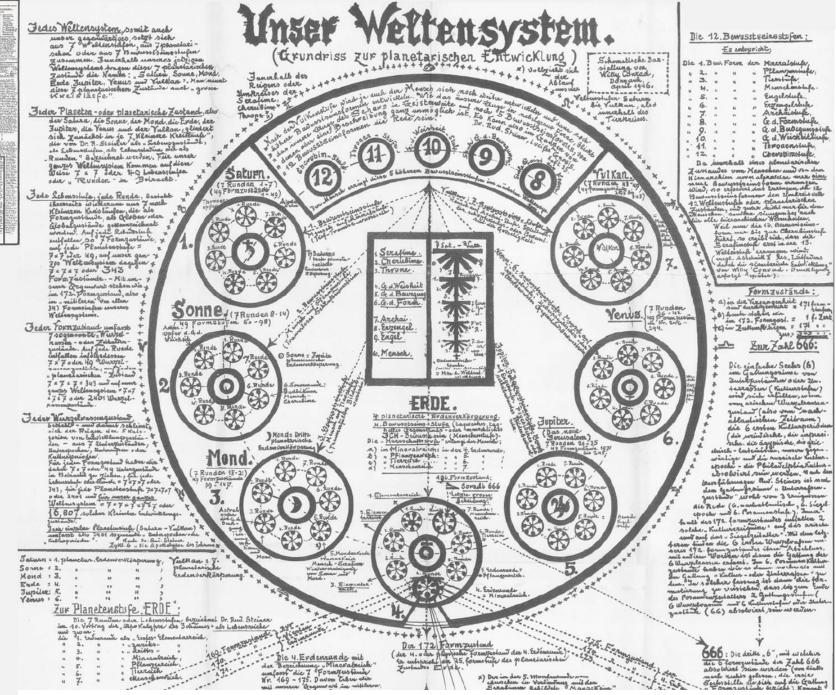




ÂTMÂ	o-c											_			_				0-0	_
BUDDHI o	1	ò		0.0						TEN.		1000	St 15			0-0		0	VII	0
HIGHER MANAS &		0	φ	П	0		Ф- a)	1651			2	D-a		φ	VI.	0	0		0
LOWER MANAS	0.	-	0		0		III	0	0		0	ó	¥	ò	0		6		.0.	
ASTRAL			1	0	-	0		0	0	IV	0	0		0		.0-	-			
PHYSICAL						MCX	MB.	M	MRS.		ME BART	EUR		-						

Form-					Le	benszu	ständ	e ode	r Run	den					
zustände	1		1 :	2.	3.		4.		5.		6.		7.		
über-	o	Pau	ıse	Pa	use	ise Paus		ise Pau		use Pai		P	ause		
geistige	0))	0	*******	0			•		0		
(Pralaya)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			°	
hochgeistig		•	•	•		•	•	0	0	٥	۰	۰	0	o	
geistig		•	•	•	•	•	•	0		0	0	0	•	0	
astral		•		•		•	•		0	0	o	٥	0	o	
physisch	1. Elementarreich		n- 2. Elemen-		3. Elemen- tarreich		Mineral- reich		Pflanzen- reich		Tier-		Menschen reich		
Reiche															

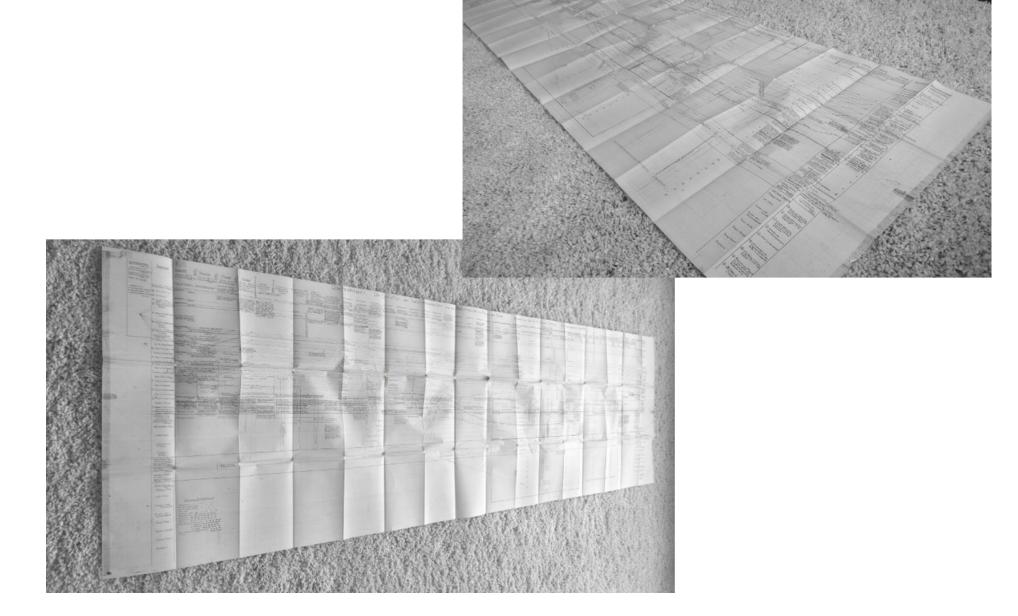


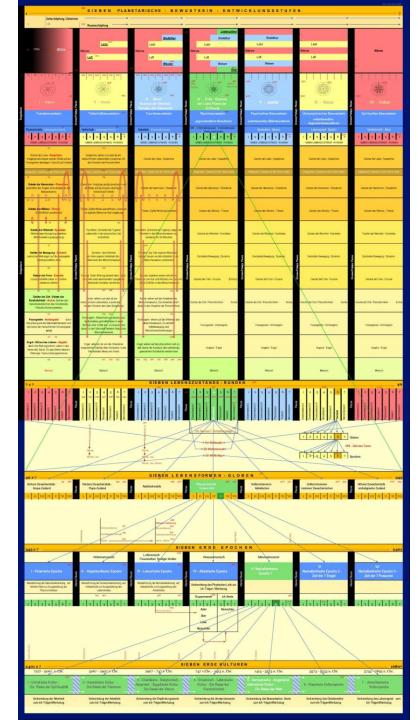


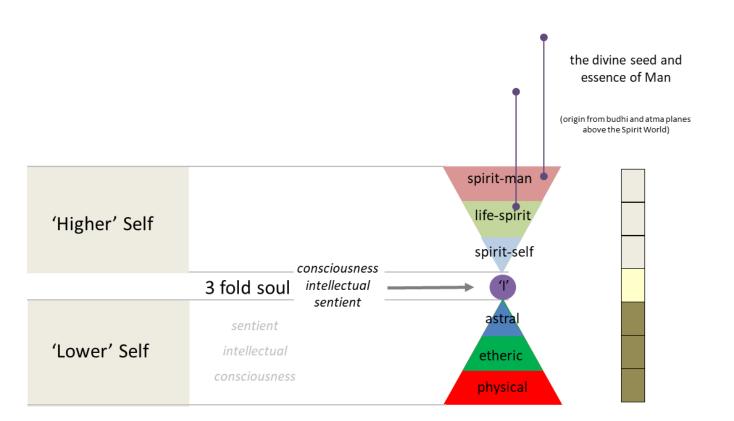
Overview table:

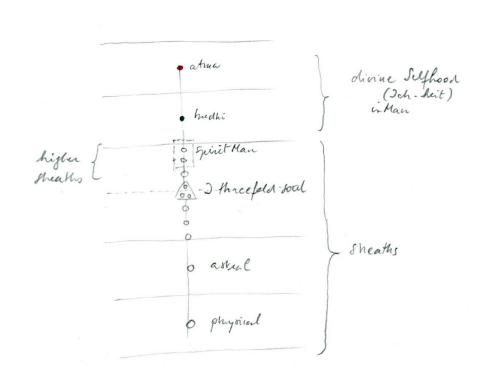
The evolution of Spiritual Beings and Nature Kingdoms in the frame of Earth's evolution

Based on the work of Rudolf Steiner Dr. Ernst Hagemann, 1959









The normally developed and advanced part of the ..

in other words:

... works as a formative force .. i.e. the part that was left behind of the ..

and are the shaping forces of

4th elementary kingdom
3rd elementary kingdom
2nd elementary kingdom
1st elementary kingdom

Man
Spirits of Form (SoF)

thought substance	1st elementary kingdom
astral substance	2nd elementary kingdom
etheric substance	3rd elementary kingdom
physical matter	4th elementary kingdom

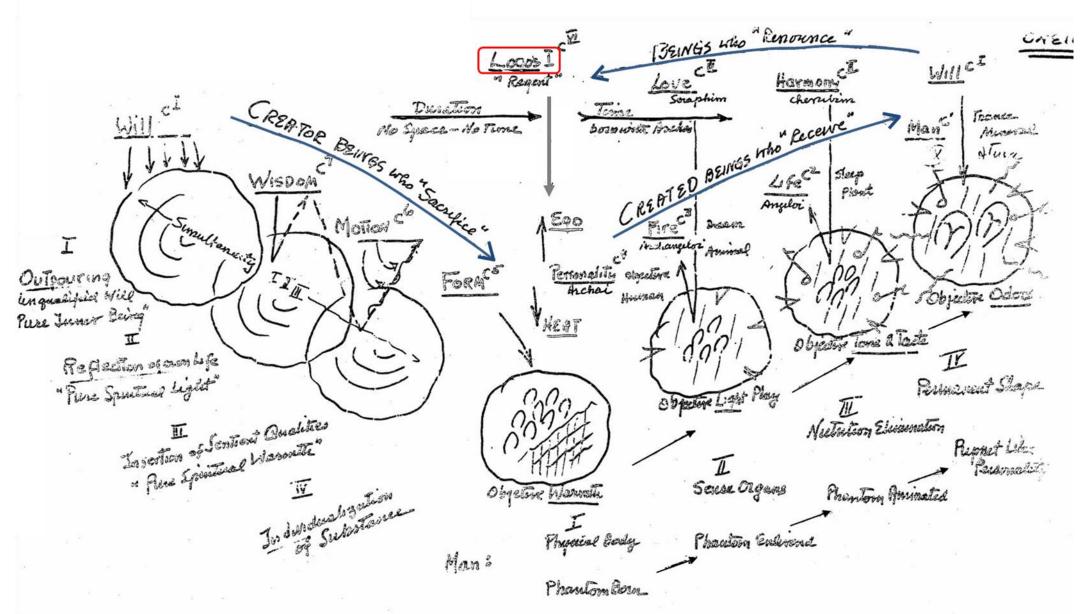
Man's thoughts
animal forms
plant forms
mineral forms

Maximilian Rebholz: 'About The Elementary Kingdoms' (V3 of 1948 after V1 in 1936 and V2 in 1946-47)

OLD SATURN	1	2		3	4			5		6		7
	Thrones											
each level of Spiritual Beingsadvance	Si	oW I	SoM									
their own development			I	Si	oF.							
to some extent, and						Are	chai					
at the same time								Archa	ingels			
work on Man										Ar	gels	
												Man
	wise arra	ngement, structure	capacity of movement, forceful activity		body deve deve Thes Man on O deve have subs an ir selff activ origi than In the	the germs of the se op in the human bod opment stage. e spirits implant selfif Since they only attair d Saturn, they remain opment of mankind f important work to pe quent cycles as well coulation with selfiho ood into selfishness ty, while on the other hards of all of man's perior work on the human gh their own "stage or from the middle of the fth Old Saturn cycle.	yin the course of the Earth hood, egoism in the body of their stage of humanity connected with the or a long time. Thus they from on man in This work always acts as od. The degenerations of must be a scribed to their hand they are the independence. Without hoody the Archai pass if humanity." Thus they are e fourth to the middle of	germs" from the previous c images produced by the Ar through these sensory gerr thereby elevated to a kind the life of Old Saturn is oth shines in the general dark	ycle is enlivened. The light changels shine outward ns. The ancestor of man is of shining entity. While terwise dark, man now	These Angels develop in to of understanding, of which consciousness, he himsel	n however, in his dull	Man has now reached point where he can we unconsciously on his c material body. Through his activity in the utter dullness of Old Saturn existence man produces the first germinal predispositio to the true "spirit man who reaches his full development only at the end of the development of mankind.
. reveal themselves					pres the f	ent human earthly con ormed human materia	onsciousness similar to the isciousness. They inhabit al body as "souls" in a way e human soul inhabits its			Cherubim		Thrones
												predisposition to Atma (spirit-man)
						the found or		Man himself can make no Old Saturn. The luminosity not express anything in its more exalted beings are gireweal themselves to the lithe sources of light of the beings radiate something planet. These are exalted I ranks that have grown be human existence in their did Without any necessity for tradiate something of their This is the revelation of the lasts until the middle of the	of his sensory germs coulce elf, but through it other ven the possibility to fe of Old Saturn. Through ancestors of man, these of their nature down to the pings from those four yound all connection with evelopment. hem to do it, they now nature out of "free will." e Seraphim. This conditior it so that provides the provides provid	did through the sensory gr Through the human bodie poured out over the plane	as previously the Seraphim erms. s, understanding is now	Thrones now reveal
GA011 Cosmic Memory					th st	the fourth cycle, the Archai raise emselves to the age of humanity						
1903/4 document in GA089				ird cycle the same situation occurred SoF, who became independent as a planet called Venus	In the third cycle the So developme In the fourth, they left the pi as a bright, independent pla Mercury in occult	nt. anet and orbited it net which is called	bodies thus occurred in of them, the one which called Old Saturn sou prophetic foretelling embodiment In its fifth, sixth and se	Saturn into two cosmic n this cycle, though one h had gone out, must be ul. It was, as it were, a g of the next planetary—the Old Sun. venth cycles, Old Saturn d by a kind of Sun	Archangels in the six Saturn mass and orbi	had to happen for the kth cycle. They left the ited it as a new planet, n occult science. L21	happened for the Ang mass from that of Sat independent plane	cle something similar els. They withdrew the curn and orbited it as a t. This is called Mars In science.
							I					

Old Saturn evolution

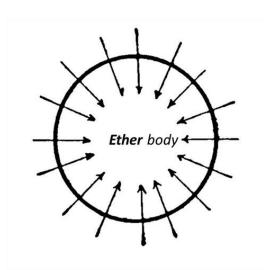
diagram by George O'Neill, based on Outline of Esoteric Science (GA013)



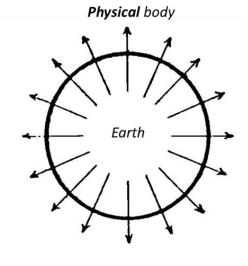


1924-01-04-GA233A

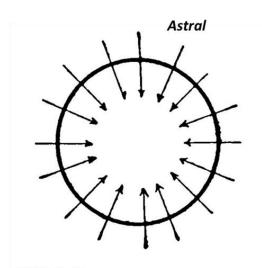




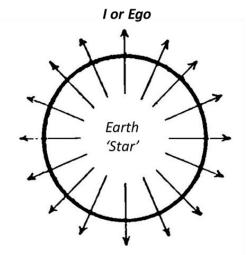
Forces radiating from Cosmic Circumference

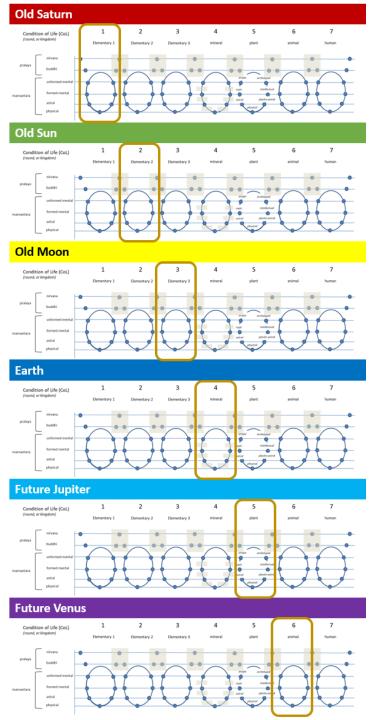


Radiating from 'star' centre

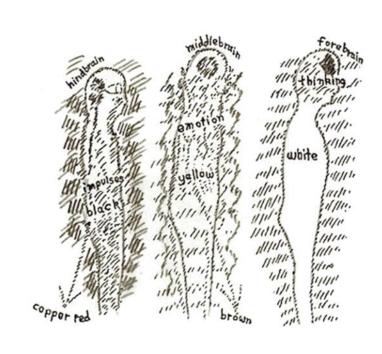


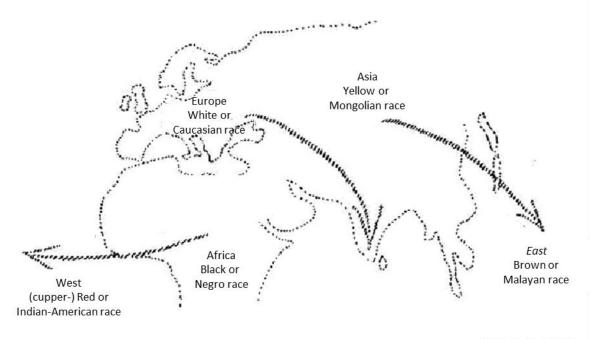
GA026- Ch. 24





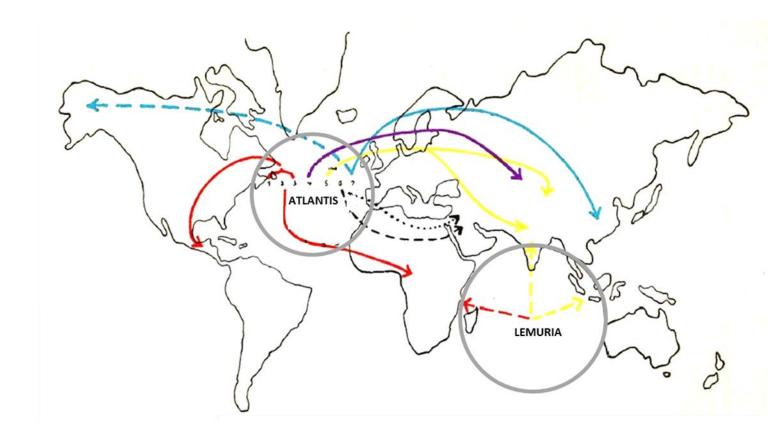
race	skin colour				planet abnormal Sof	geographical location	human organism	dominant subsystem	characteristics	most developed part of the brain	characteristics	bone structure	general characteristics	after Atlantean migrations
negro	black	most earthly			Mercury	Africa Ethiopia	absorbs all light and warmth	metabolic-limb	strong desire life, strong observer, bodily performance	posterior	instinct	more developed but more coarse bones (oa due to ash deposits)	movement of limbs and strong bones	did not develop anything like normal I- feeling because more susceptible to influences from the outer world
mongolian	yellow	between earth and cosmos			Mars	Japan, China,	absorbs a great deal, gives some light back	rhythmic system (of breathing and blood circulation)	strong inner dream life, wonderful poems and speech	middle	feeling life (breast)	in between	acts on breathing, and from breath on blood circulation	moved East of Atlantis Chinese are descendants of 4th sub-race, Mongolians are descendants of 7th sub-race of Atlantean population
caucasian aryan	white	creating in the Spirit			Jupiter	Europe	throws back all external light and warmth		outer life, more materialistic	frontal anterior	thought life (head)	finely developed bones, directs the inner to the blood	blood system [note: can most easily bear going to different parts of the earth]	
american indian	copper-red		side branch of black (moved west)	race that is dying from own nature which gets too little light and warmth	Saturn	America(s)								moved West of Atlantis developed strong I-feeling, much too soon, made the body hardened in egoism and it became impossible for it to develop beyond a certain point
Malayans	brown		side-branch of yellow (moved east)	race that is dying from own nature which gets too much light and warmth	Venus	Islands between Asia and Australia (Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines)								
	1910-06-12-GA121 1923-03-03-GA349												1905-11-09-GA054 1909-05-03-GA107	

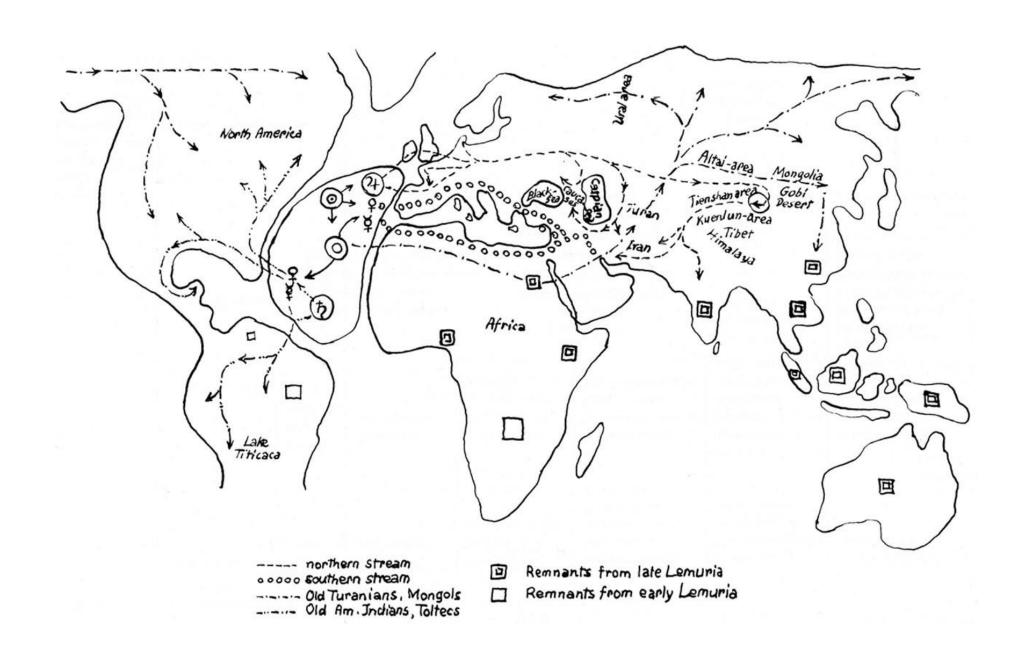


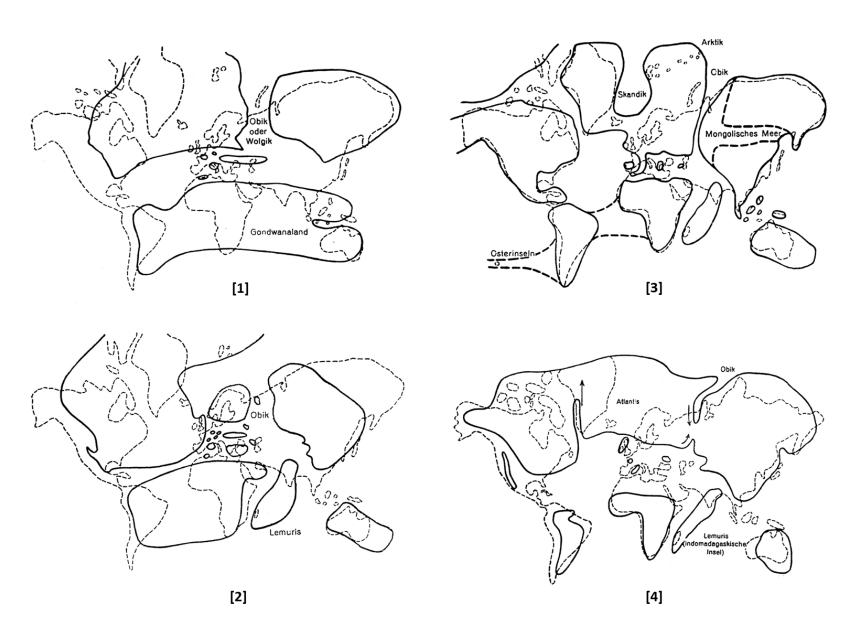


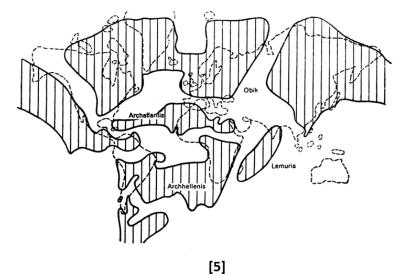
1923-03-03-GA349

		Subrace		primal race at origin of the later	
Lemurian				Negroid	
Lemurian				Malayan, Dravidian,	
	1	Rmoahals			
	2	Tlavatli			
	3	Toltec		İ	
	4	Primal Turanians			
Atlantean	5	Primal Semites	northern stream	Aryan	
	,	(and Hamites)	southern stream	Semites and Hamites	
	6	Akkadians (and Sumerians)			
	7	Mongols	Primal Mongols		
		inoligois	mongoloide, es kimos, etc		









[1]	Theodor Arldt	(1878-1960)	Paleozoic > Carboniferous
[2]	Theodor Arldt		Mesozoic > Jurassic
[3]	Theodor Arldt		Cenozoic > Tertiary > Paleogene > Eocene
[4]	Max Fritz		Mesozoic > Cretaceous
[5]	Hermann von Ihering	(1850-1930)	Cenozoic > Tertiary > Paleogene > Eocene

From Sigismund von Gleich: 'Der Mensch der Eiszeit und Atlantis'

planetary stage	sacrifice of the	acrifice of the ether with spin off and enabling		and enabling the	thoughts of the		gift of the	
Old Saturn	Thrones	warmth	mineral kingdom		archai	physical body	Thrones	spirit-man
Old Sun	SoW	light	plant kingdom		archangels	etheric body	Cherubim	life-spirit
Old Moon	SoM	chemical	animal kingdom		angels	astral body	Seraphim	spirit-self
Earth	SoF	life/earth				I	Christ	

ritual hierarchy	work in the element/ether	work from	attendant nature elemental		
Seraphim	warmth	antar	salamanders		
Cherubim	bim air		sylphs		
Thrones	water	or the earth	undines		
SoW	life	cosmis			
SoM	chemical				
SoF	light	periphery			
	Seraphim Cherubim Thrones SoW	Seraphim warmth Cherubim air Thrones water SoW life SoM chemical	Seraphim warmth Cherubim air Thrones water SoW life SoM chemical work from work from center of the earth		

Eon		Era			Period		Epoch		Poppelbaum diagram		Scientific ooch
				not until later Quaternary			Holocene				
				strata, after the Ice Age, are fossil remains found	Quaterna	ary	Pleistocene			Posta	lantean
				of Man as he is today	Ico Ago		Pleistotelle		warmth element with threefold I	Doctruction b	water (Iso Age)
					Ice Age		Disease		warmin element with threefold i	Destruction b	water (Ice Age)
		Cenozoic	rocks	of mammal remains dominate the first part of the Cenozoic (the Tertiary strata)		Neogene	Pliocene				
		Cellozoic	containing recent forms of				Mioecene				
			life		Tertiary		Oligocene		primates	Atla	ntean
						Paleogene	Eocene				
							Paleocene				
									mammels on four feet	Destruc	ion by fire
					Cretaceous				(and 'mammal-like' reptiles)		
Phanerozoic		Mesozoic	'middle life'	reptile remains dominate the Mesozoic strata	Jurassic			age of reptiles	Later mammals	Late	
					Triassic			reptiles	Birds	Lemurian	
									water element		
									=> animal kingdom followed	departure of mo	on
					Permian				Reptiles		
					Carboniferous		Pennsylvanian		amphibian	Middle Lemurian	Lemurian
			rocks	remains of invertebrate			Mississippian		(half-way between fish & reptile)		
		Paleozoic	containing ancient forms	animals and of primitive fishes dominate the Paleozoic strata	Devonian			age of fishes			
			of life		Silurian				fishes non-vertebrae		
					Ordovician						
					Cambrian				plants	Early Lemurian	
								no fossil			
					Pre-Cambrian			remains			
		Neo-proterozoic									
	Proterozoic										
		Paleo-proterozoic									
Drogoralada		Neo-archean									
Precambrian	Archoon	Meso-archean									
	Archean	Paleo-archean									
		Eo-archean									
	Hadean										
		start of the scope of	contemporary	scientific geology							
		start or the scope of	Contemporary	Scientine geology					air element		
									=> plant kingdom followed	depart	ure of sun
		Condensation as far	as air- and war	mtn-filled liquid						Нуре	rborean
		Condensation as far	as warmth_fill	ed air						Do	arian
		condensation as fal	35 Warring - 1111							FU	
		Purely spiritual exist	tence								



INTERNATIONAL STRATIGRAPHIC CHART



International Commission on Stratigraphy

			ICS											nternational Commission of					
Eon	Erathem Era	System Period	Series Epoch	Stage Age	Age Ma	GSSP		Eonothem Eon	Erathem Era	System	Oppoo	Epoch	Stage Age	Age Ma	GSSP				
		Quaternary *	Holocene Pleistocene	Upper "lonian"	0.0117 0.126 0.781							oper	Tithonian Kimmeridgian Oxfordian	145.5 ±4.0 • 150.8 ±4.0 ~ 155.6 161.2 ±4.0					
		ğ	Pliocene	Calabrian Gelasian Piacenzian Zanclean	3.600 5.332	8888	A		C	Jurassic	Mi	iddle	Callovian Bathonian Bajocian Aalenian	164.7 ±4.0 167.7 ±3.5 171.6 ±3.0	88				
10000	ozoic	Neogene	Manainian	7.246 11.608 13.82 15.97	888			Mesozoi		Lo	ower	Toarcian Pliensbachian Sinemurian Hettangian	175.6 ±2.0 183.0 ±1.5 189.6 ±1.5 196.5 ±1.0 199.6 ±0.6	88					
	Cen		Oligocene	Aquitanian Chattian Rupelian	20.43 23.03 28.4 ±0.1 33.9 ±0.1 37.2 ±0.1 40.4 ±0.2	20.43 23.03 28.4 ±0.1 33.9 ±0.1 37.2 ±0.1	23.03 28.4 ±0.1 33.9 ±0.1 37.2 ±0.1 40.4 ±0.2	23.03 28.4 ±0.1	23.03 A	<i>▶</i>	zoic	N	Friassic		oper	Rhaetian Norian Carnian Ladinian	199.6 ±0.6 203.6 ±1.5 216.5 ±2.0 ~ 228.7	A	
		Paleogene	Eocene	Priabonian 37.2 ± Bartonian 40.4 ± Lutetian 48.6 ±						anero		Tri	1000	iddle ower	Anisian Olenekian Induan	237.0 ±2.0 ~ 245.9 ~ 249.5 251.0 ±0.4	A		
Ph			Paleocene	Ypresian Thanetian Selandian Danian	55.8 ±0.2 58.7 ±0.2 ~ 61.1	A	4		u		ingian	Changhsingian Wuchiapingian Capitanian Wordian	253.8 ±0.7 260.4 ±0.7 265.8 ±0.7	8888					
v	ic	IS	Upper	Maastrichtian Campanian Santonian Coniacian Turonian	65.5 ±0.3 70.6 ±0.6 83.5 ±0.7 85.8 ±0.7 ~88.6	70.6 ±0.6 83.5 ±0.7 85.8 ±0.7			o zoic	Permian	Cisuralian		Roadian Kungurian Artinskian Sakmarian Asselian	268.0 ±0.7 270.6 ±0.7 275.6 ±0.7 284.4 ±0.7 294.6 ±0.8	A				
	Mesozo	Cretaceous		Cenomanian Albian Aptian Barremian	93.6 ±0.8 99.6 ±0.9 112.0 ±1.0 125.0 ±1.0	88			Pale	'E	Penn- sylvanian	Upper Middle Lower	Gzhelian Kasimovian Moscovian Bashkirian	299.0 ±0.8 303.4 ±0.9 307.2 ±1.0 311.7 ±1.1	8				
					Lower	Hauterivian Valanginian Berriasian	130.0 ±1.5 ~ 133.9 140.2 ±3.0 145.5 ±4.0					Carbo	Missis- sippian	Upper Middle Lower	Serpukhovian Visean Tournaisian	318.1 ±1.3 328.3 ±1.6 345.3 ±2.1 359.2 ±2.5	88	T	

_	_	_				_
Eonothem	Erathem Era	System	Series Epoch	Stage Age	Age Ma	GSSP
			Upper	Famennian	359.2 ±2.5 • 374.5 ±2.6	8
			оррог	Frasnian	385.3 ±2.6	1
		Devonian	Middle	Givetian	391.8 ±2.7	88888
			Middle	Eifelian	397.5 ±2.7	2
		De		Emsian	407.0 ±2.8	2
			Lower	Pragian	411.2 ±2.8	1
				Lochkovian	416.0 ±2.8	1
			Pridoli		418.7 ±2.7	2
			Ludlow	Ludfordian	421.3 ±2.6	1
		_	Ludiow	Gorstian	421.3 ±2.6 422.9 ±2.5	88888
		Silurian	Model	Homerian	422.9 ±2.5 426.2 ±2.4	A
		illu	Wenlock	Sheinwoodian		88
		S		Telychian	428.2 ±2.3	1
ic	O		Llandovery	Aeronian	436.0 ±1.9 439.0 ±1.8	1
Z	0			Rhuddanian	0.000.000.000.000	1
0 1	7 (Upper	Hirnantian	443.7 ±1.5	1
anerozoic	aleo zoi	_		Katian	445.6 ±1.5	1
	al	siar		Sandbian	455.8 ±1.6	1
P h	Д	Ordovician	Middle	Darriwilian	460.9 ±1.6 468.1 ±1.6	888888888
ш.		rde	Middle	Dapingian		1
		0		Floian	471.8 ±1.6	A
			Lower	Tremadocian	478.6 ±1.7	2
				Stage 10	488.3 ±1.7	•
			Furongian	Stage 9	~ 492 *	
				Paibian	~ 496 *	1
		5		Guzhangian	~ 499	1
		Cambria	Series 3	Drumian	~ 503	200
		m		Stage 5	~ 506.5	
		ပိ	0.1.0	Stage 4	~ 510 *	
			Series 2	Stage 3	~ 515 *	
			Towns	Stage 2	~ 521 * ~ 528 *	
			Terreneuvian	Fortunian	542 D +1 D	1

This chart was drafted by Gabi Ogg. Intra Cambrian unit ages with * are informal, and awaiting ratified definitions.

A.G. Smith, et al. (2004; Cambridge University Press) and "The Concise Geologic Time Scale" by J.G. Ogg,

Copyright © 2008 International Commission on Stratigraphy G. Ogg and F.M. Gradstein (in press)

	Eonothem Eon	Erathem Era	System Period	Age	GSSP
	Proterozoic	Neo- proterozoic Meso- proterozoic	Ediacaran Cryogenian Tonian Stenian Ectasian Calymmian	-635 -635 -850 1000 1200 1400	♦ ⊕⊕⊕⊕
recambrian	Prot	Paleo- proterozoic	Statherian Orosirian Rhyacian Siderian	1600 1800 2050 2300 2500	999999999
Preca		Neoarchean Mesoarchean			4
	Archear	Paleoarchean		3600	①①
	ı	Eoarenean Hadean (in	4000 ~4600	×-	

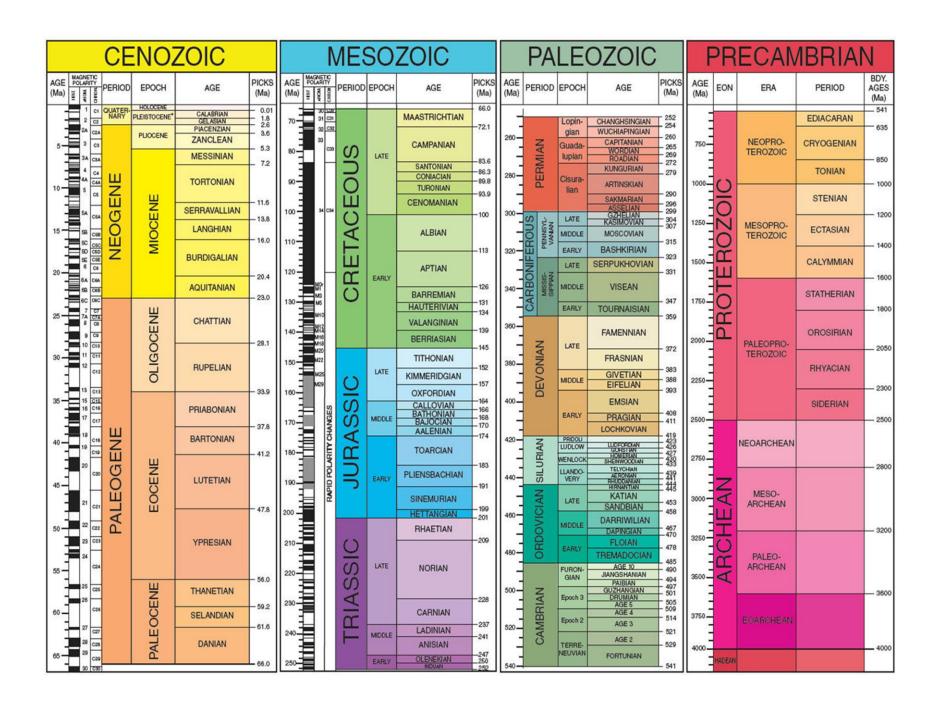
Subdivisions of the global geologic record are formally defined by their lower boundary. Each unit of the Phanerozoic (~542 Ma to Present) and the base of Ediacaran are defined by a basal Global Standard Section and Point (GSSP), whereas Precambrian units are formally subdivided by absolute age (Global Standard Stratigraphic Age, GSSA). Details of each GSSP are posted on the ICS website (www.stratigraphy.org).

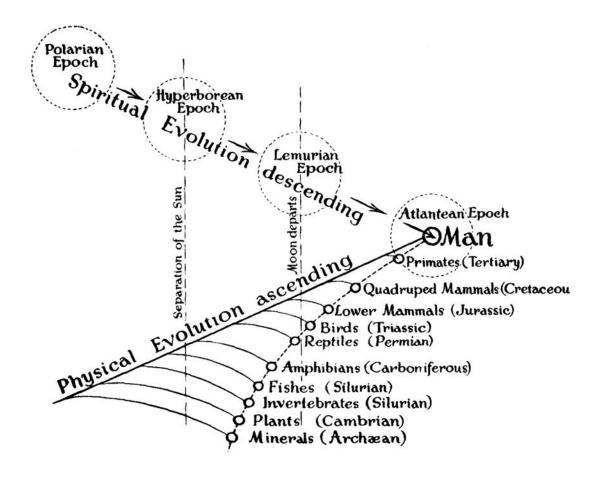
Numerical ages of the unit boundaries in the Phanerozoic are subject to revision. Some stages within the Cambrian will be formally named upon international agreement on their GSSP limits. Most sub-Series boundaries (e.g., Middle and Upper Aptian) are not formally defined.

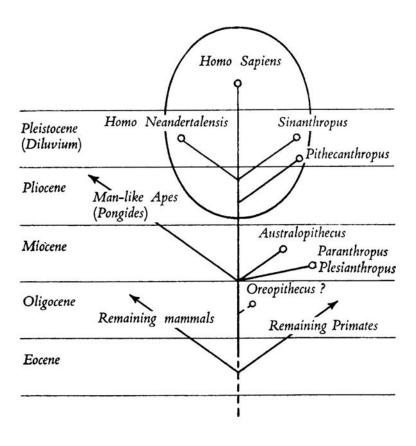
Colors are according to the Commission for the Geological Map of the World (www.cgmw.org).

The listed numerical ages are from 'A Geologic Time Scale 2004', by F.M. Gradstein, J.G. Ogg, A.G. Smith, et al. (2004; Cambridge University Press) and "The Concise Geologic Time Scale" by J.G. Ogg, G. Ogg, and F.M. Gradstein (in press)

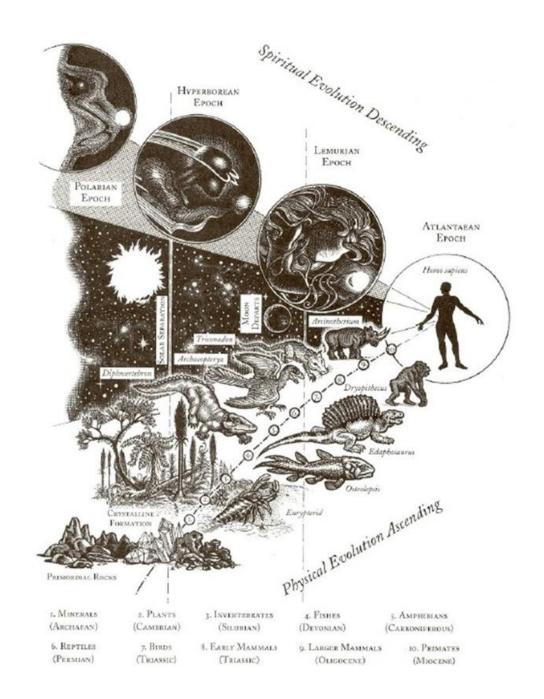
^{*} The status of the Quaternary is not yet decided. Its base may be assigned as the base of the Gelasian and extend the base of the Pleistocene to 2.6 Ma. The "Tertiary" comprises the Paleogene and Neogene and has no official rank.

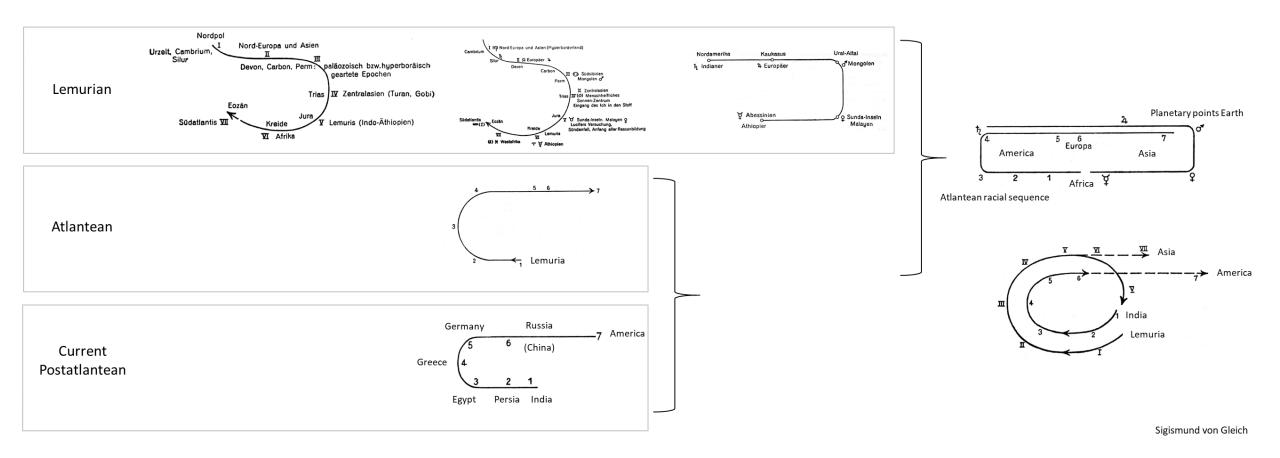






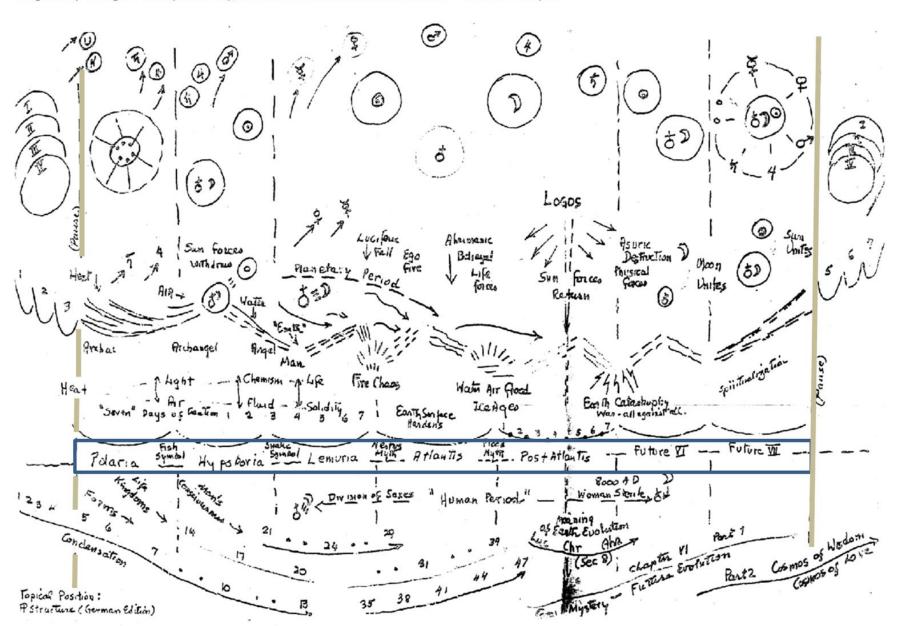
From: Hermann Poppelbaum: 'Man and Animal'

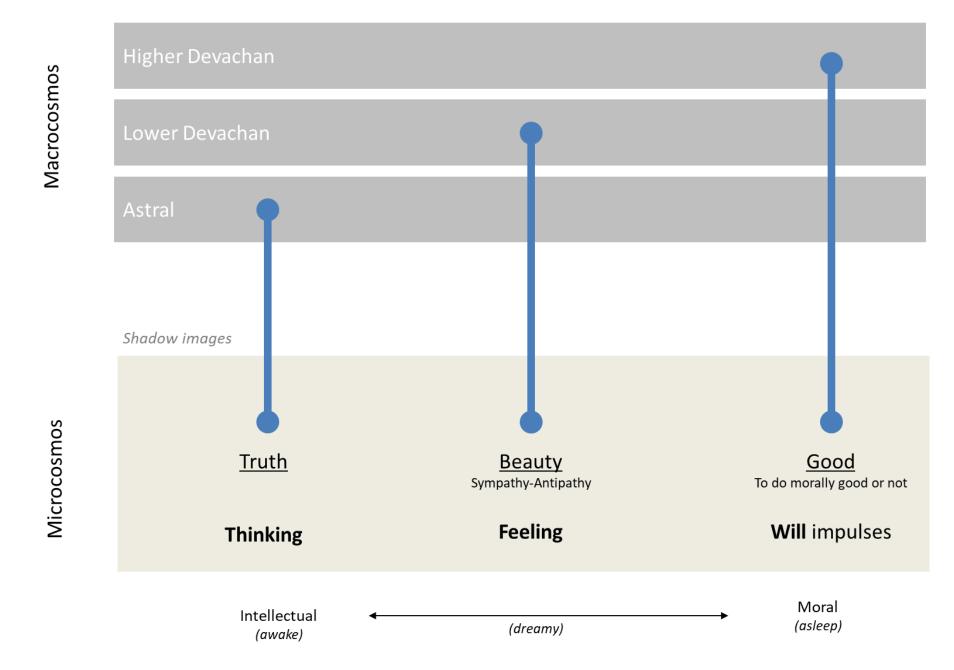


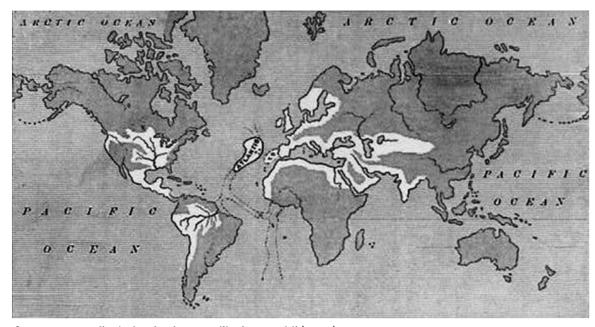


Earth evolution

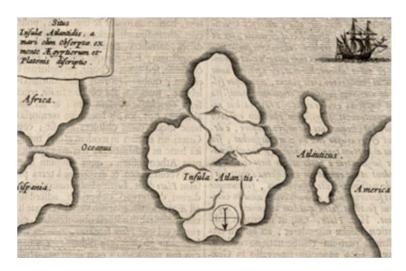
diagram by George O'Neill (Jan 1961), based on Outline of Esoteric Science - Section 7 Chapter 4







from I.L. Donnelly: 'Atlantis: the Antediluvian World' (1882)



Redrawn copy of the map found in the Vatican by Athanasius Kircher, published in 1669 (north is below).

The map was supposedly created in Egypt and brought to Italy in the Roman era around 30 BC.



Atlantis: location and form

Let us clairvoyantly observe the old continent of Atlantis, which must be sought where the Atlantic Ocean now lies, between Africa and Europe on the one side, and America on the other.

This continent was encircled by a sort of warm stream, a stream about which clairvoyant consciousness reveals that, strange as it may sound,

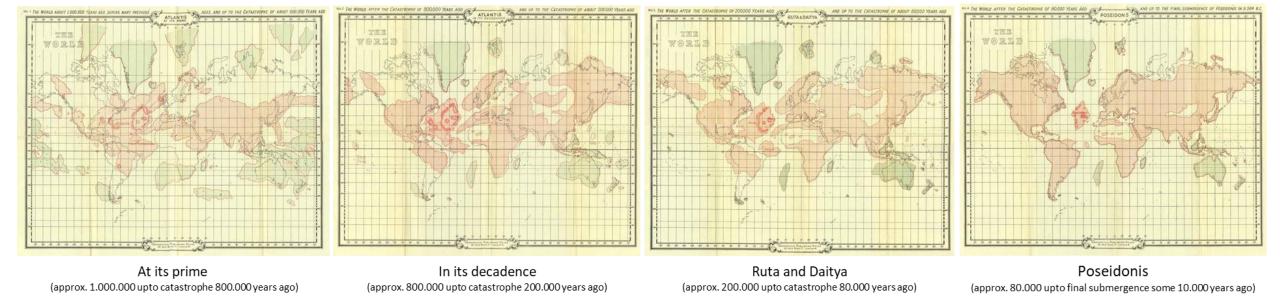
- it flowed upwards from the South, through Baffins Bay, towards the north of Greenland, encircling it
- and then, flowing over to the East, gradually cooled down;
- then, at a time when Siberia and Russia had not yet risen to the surface, it flowed down near the Ural mountains, turned, touched the Eastern Carpathians, flowed into the region occupied by the present Sahara,
- and finally streamed towards the Atlantic Ocean near the Bay of Biscay; so that it flowed in a perfectly unbroken stream.

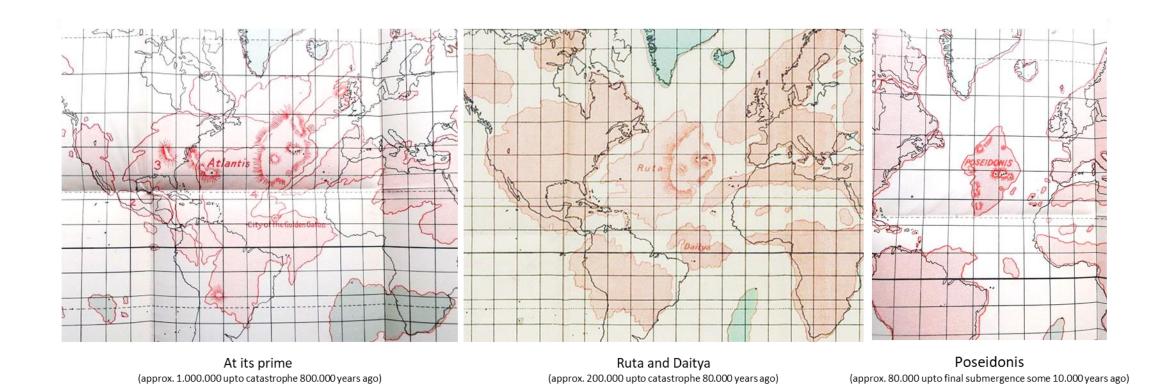
You will understand that only the remnants of this stream still remain. This is the Gulf Stream, which at that time encircled the Atlantean Continent.

...

The stream that came down by Spitzbergen as a warm current, and gradually cooled and so on, the region encircled by this stream the Chinese have literally reproduced by enclosing within their Great Wall the culture which they rescued from the Atlantean epoch.

1910-06-16-GA121







1922-12-02-GAK54.10

Group souls and the human being

with blue Eagle head above, red Lion middle part, and green Bull below

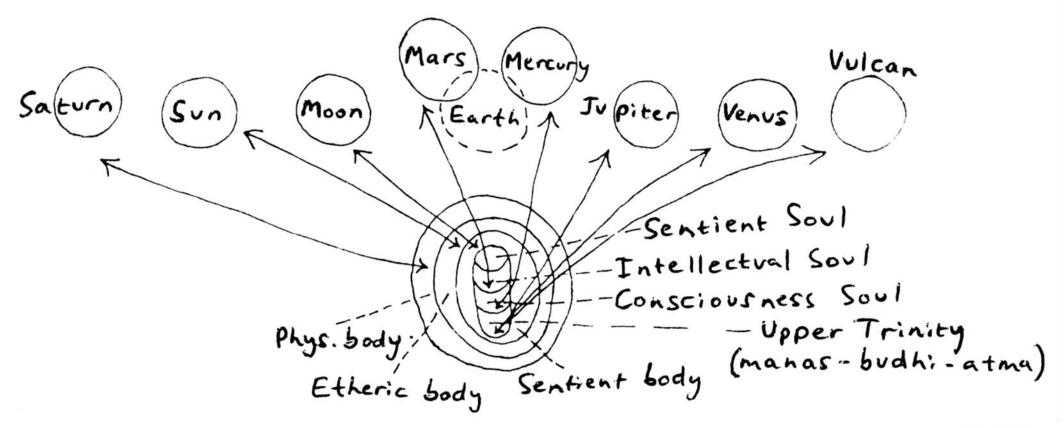


Primeval Man (primeval animal) GAK55.5

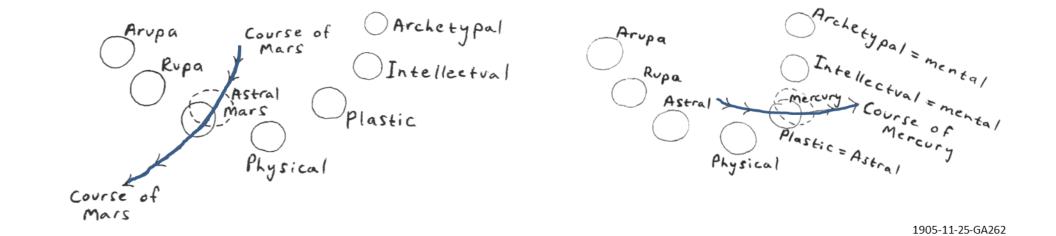


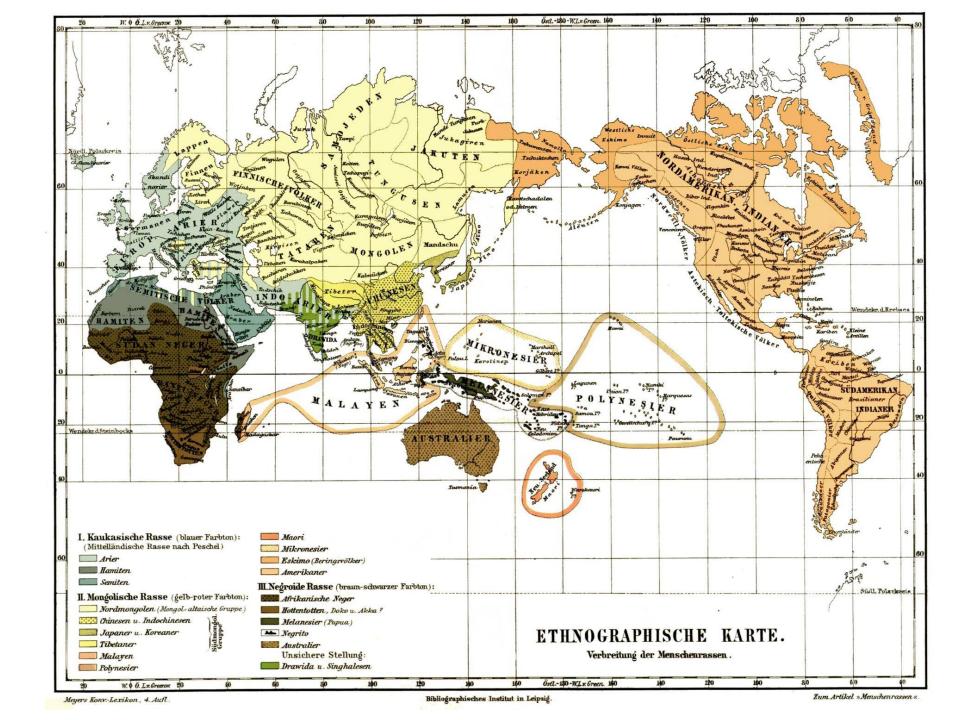
GAK54.21

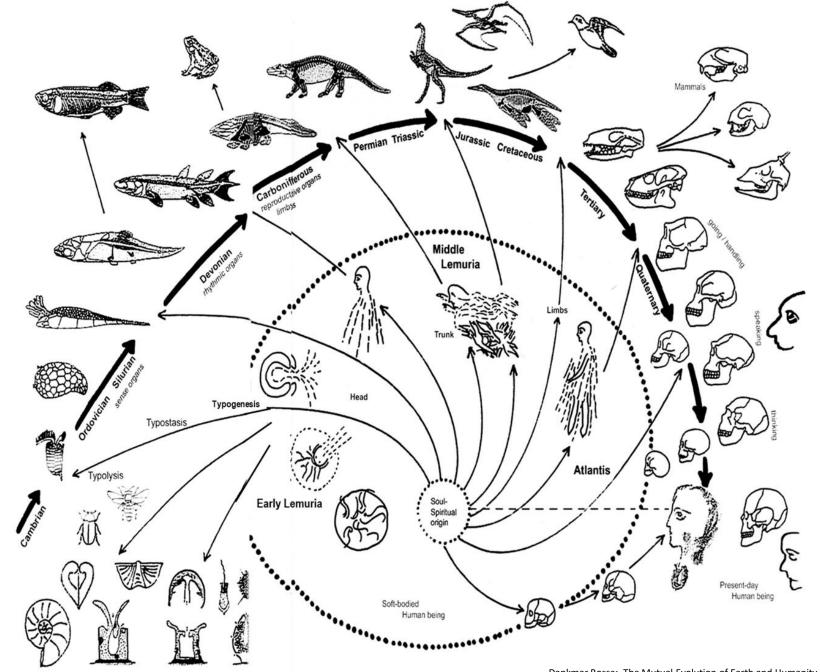
Planetary stage in evolution	the human Will	as used in Egyptian Mystery schools	in German	know in theosophy as	as used in ancient Jewish secret docrine	as use Esoteric C	ed in Christianity	Lord's Prayer	Manifestation of Logoi	higher bodily principles to be developed	as used in Nordic Druid Mystery schools	in German	connected with	contains
		7 components			body structure of ancestor of Jesus-body called Solomon						9 components			
Future Vulcan	resolution	spirit-man	Geistmensch	atma	Jedidjah	Father (or Father Spirit)		name	1st Logos spirit of God	physical body transformed by I (mastery over matter)				
Future Venus	intention spiritual principles	life-spirit	Lebensgeist	budhi	Kohelet	Son (or Word)		realm (kingdom)	2nd Logos cosmic soul macrocosm	etheric body transformed by I (mastery over ether)				
Future Jupiter	wish	spirit-self	Geistselbst	manas	Salomo	Holy Spirit	Virgin Sophia	will	3th Logos human spirit microcosm	astral body transformed by I (mastery over emotions/passions)	Consciousness Soul (or Spiritual Soul)	Bewusstseinsseele	physical body	
Earth	motive	I		kama-manas	Itiel		Mary, wife of Cleophas				Intellectual Soul (or Mind, or Heart Soul	Verstandesseele (or Gemutsseele)	ether body	thoughts & judgements about outside world
Old Moon	desire	astral body (or sentient body)	Seelenleib (orEmpfindungsleib)	kama-rupa	Lemuel		Mary Magdalene				Sentient Soul	Empfindungsseele	astral or sentient body	images, antipathy and sympathy
Old Sun	impulse bodily principles	etheric or life body	Aetherleib (or Lebensleib)	prana	Ben Jage									
Old Saturn	instinct	physical body	Physischer Leib		Agur									
	1919-08-25-GA293				1910-02-08-GA116	1907-11-20-GA100 (and 1908-05-31-GA103)		1907-01-28-GA096 and (1907-02-04-GA097 1907-02-18-GA096 1907-03-06-GA097)	1905-06-GA089 to E. Schuré		1907-09-24-GA111		1909-12-05-GA058	

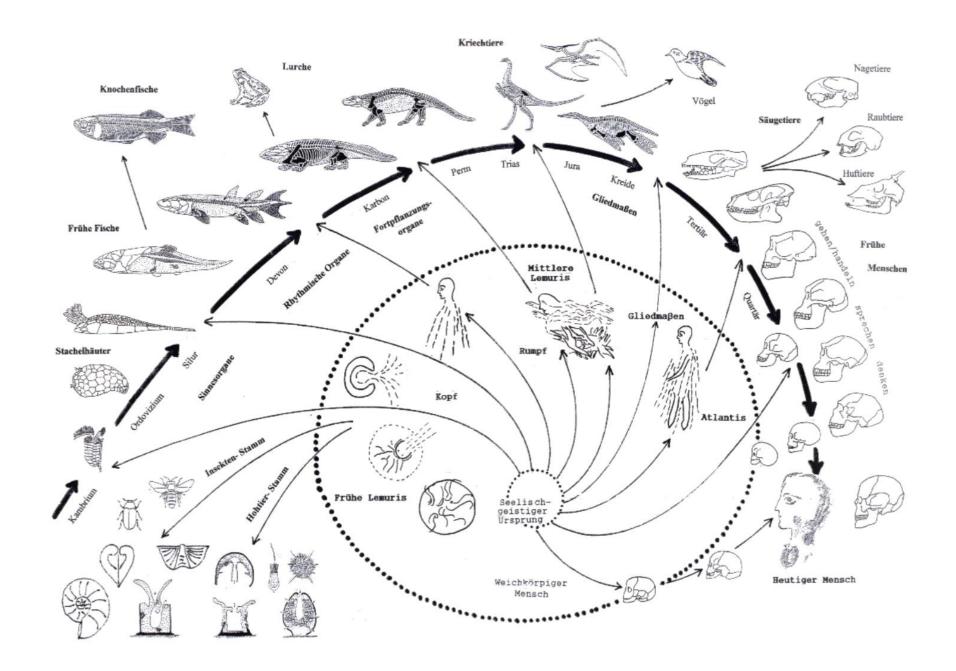


1905-11-25-GA262



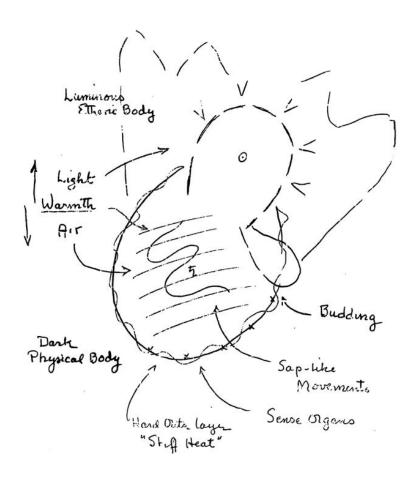






Old Sun evolutionary stage

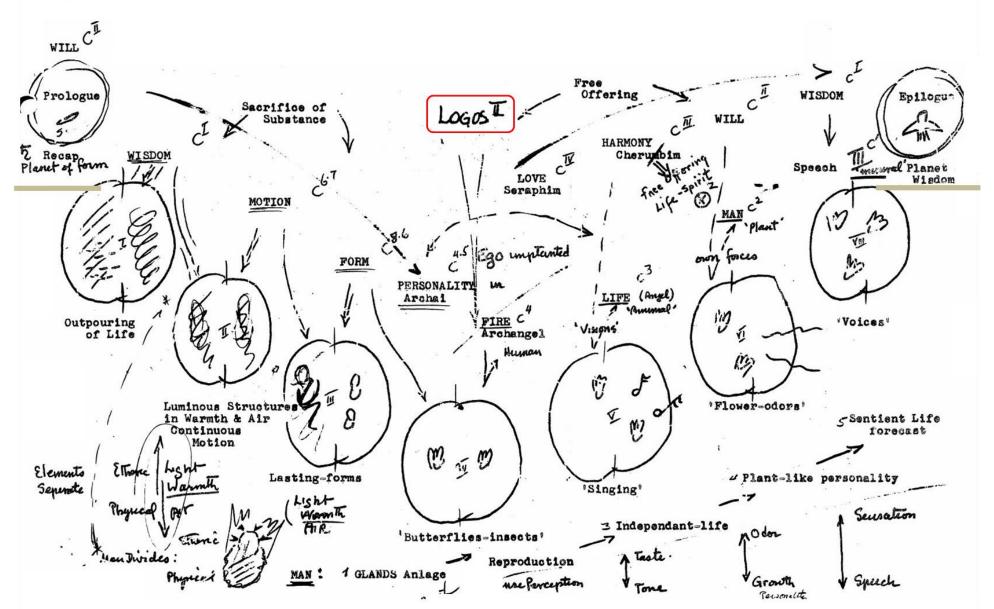
The Double Nature of Man



						Old	Sun						
	1	2	2	3	3 4		4		5		5	7	7
AM eleme	PM entary 1	AM eleme	PM ntary 2	AM eleme	PM ntary 3	AM mir	AM PM mineral		AM PM plant		PM mal	AM hur	PM nan
THR	SOW	SOW	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним
	SOW	SOW	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM
			SOW	SOW	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG
					SOW	SOW	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC
							SOW	SOW	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA
										CHER	CHER		
												THR	THR

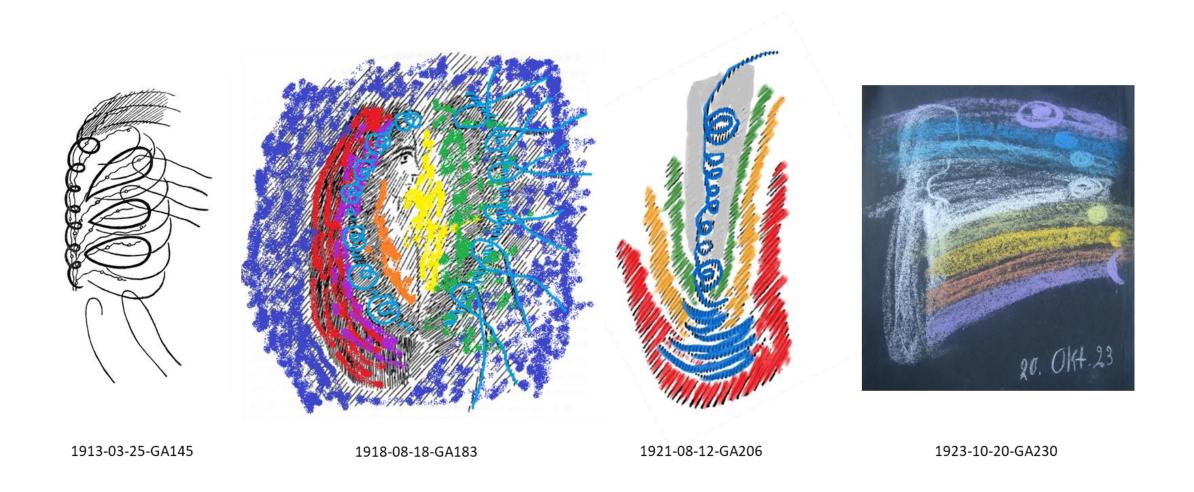
Old Sun evolution

diagram by George O'Neill, based on Outline of Esoteric Science



element	ether	spiritually	spiritual hierarchy	evolutionary origin	process originated on
fire	warmth	sacrifice	Spirits of Will (Thrones)	sacrifice of the Thrones, by an act of will, to trickle forth warmth, out of their own bodies	Old Saturn
air	light	gift-granting, bestowing virtue, bestowal	Spirits of Wisdom (SoW)	etheric body permeating gaseous airy condition, creating inwardly aliveness and causing light to appear as a gift where light occurs, the gifts of the SoW are radiating back at us	Old Sun
water	chemical	resignation or <i>renunciation</i>	Spirits of Movement (SoM)	lead the beings, who would otherwise have had to depend upon themselves, into relationship with all of the other beings	Old Moon
earth	life	bearer of death - that which has been alienated from its meaning through rejection	Spirits of Form (SoF)	bring 'I'-body and solid form; being separated from one's purpose and meaning	Earth

1911-GA132	
1911-GA132	







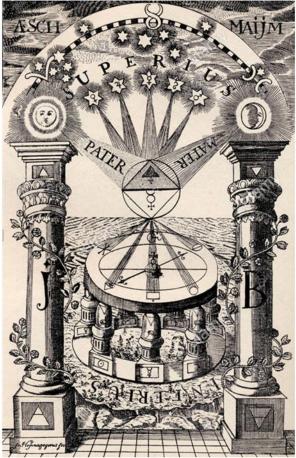


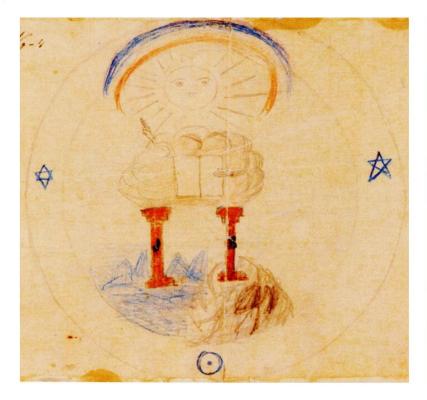
Rembrandt van Rijn (1606-1669) works:

Left: Middle: Right: 'Man in Armour' 'Minerva' or 'Pallas Athena' 'Polish Rider'

(1655, now in Glasgow) (1655, now in Lisbon) (1650-55, now in New York)















FMC00.230





	Cultural age of current epoch	at start of cultural age	at end of cultural age	Notes
1	ancient Indian	56	49	
2	ancient Persian	49	42	
3	Egypto-Chaldean	42	35	
4	Greco-Latin	35	28	33 at Golgotha
5	Anglo-German (current)	28	21	early 20th century this was 27
6	Russian	21	14	4000
7	American	14	7	7000
D		7	0	8000: moon reunites with Earth

0 to 7	7 to 14	14 to 21	21 to 28	28 to 35	35 to 42	42 to 49	49 to 56	56 to 63
physical	etheric	astral	sent ient soul	intellectual soul	spiritual soul	spirit -self	life -spirit	spirit -man
							//	
			NOW					

Etheric body

Astral Body

Sentient Soul

Intellectual Soul

Consciousness Soul

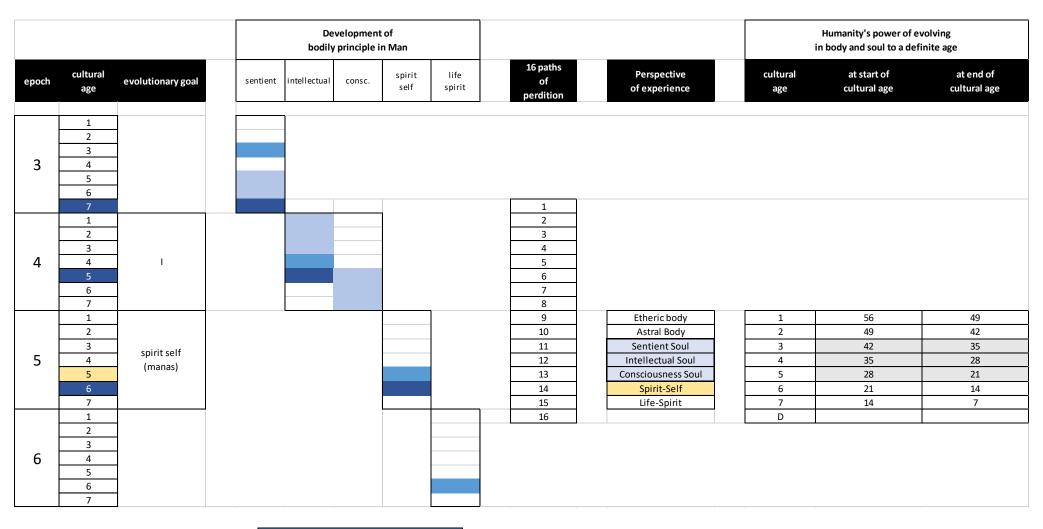
Spirit-Self

Life Spirit

1917-05-29-GA176 and 1918-04-26-GA174B as well as:

1917-05-13-GA174B and 1917-05-19-GA174A and 1917-07-17-GA176 and 1917-10-28-GA177 and 1920-01-16-GA196 and 1920-01-17-GA196

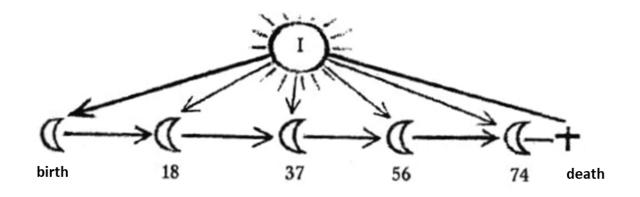
1909-08-31-GA113 1910-06-16-GA121



first new stage after recapitulations

cohort sample taken for next epoch

	_		
	J	В	
	Jachin	Boaz	re also 1924-06-04-GA353 (also in GA265) for background on the use of the terms for first and second degrees in freemasonry
meaning	the divine in you which is spread out over the world		
entry through	birth	death	
into	earthly life	death	
or	life of daytime	life in spiritual world	
in other words, the transition	from the spiritual to the earthly life	from the earthly to the spiritual life	
	What is outside of you in the macrocosm now lives within you: you are now a microcosm.	I shall find the strength which I formerly sought within myself, spread out over the whole of existence. I shall live within it	
	Tree of Knowledge	today: Tree of Death	
		future: Tree of Life	
	red	blue	
	red blood through inhaling breath of life	blue-red blood	
	oxygen-rich	is today poisonous substance carbon-dioxide-rich	
	upstreaming life	knowledge	
	linked with our descent and sin	"God drove Man out of Paradise" so that we should not also eat of the Tree of Life	
expression of	the life of our 'l'	the knowledge-giving forces that, in the human form, are connected with death	
words on the pillar	In pure thought you will find The self that can maintain itself If you transform the thoughts into a picture You will experience creative wisdom	If you condense feeling to become light You reveal the shaping power If you incorporate the will into an entity You will create in universal existence	re: 1907-GA284 Munich conference
examples of	Tolstoy	Keely	note: Tolstoy is also contrasted with Carnegie in 190 01-28-GA057 (also in GA068b)
extremes or one-sidedness	focuses solely on what takes places within the human being	only the spiritual, not linked to the earthly reality	·
Fourth apocalyptic seal			see section 1907-10-GA284
both trees are separated	left	right	
coming out of whereas in the future they will intertwine in Man	the sea the upper body made the face that has taken on th	the realm of the Earth e up of the clouds and ne spiritual forces of the Sun	see also: the arising of a second spinal column th will merge and become a single spinal column



	First lunar node	Se cond lunar node	Third lunar node
	18 years and about 7 months	37 years and about 2 months	55 years and 9 months
anthroposophical spiritual scientific knowledge of Man	bodily-soul	soul-spiritual	spiritual
nature of one's self	emotional turmoil in the soul life power of discernment awakening	turning point in one's self image touched by the spirit	sacrifice giving one 's own substance
ideal expression	intuiting of the higher I	incorporation of the higher I initiation	commiting to the higher I
typical expression forms	awaking to one's example	fruitful encounter(s)	re-orientation anew leaving behind of the old images
typical expression forms	breaking away from the parental house	family crisis difficulties in partnership relationships	setting social boundaries
life orientation	findings one's professional calling	broadening of life's mission	a new start, commiting to spiritual perspectives
ilness	deadly accident breaking of bones	physical or soul illness (depression, insanity, paralysis, cancer,)	heart attack (even repeated)
life end	deadly accident or fall suicide	deadly accident or fall	deadly accident or fall suicide

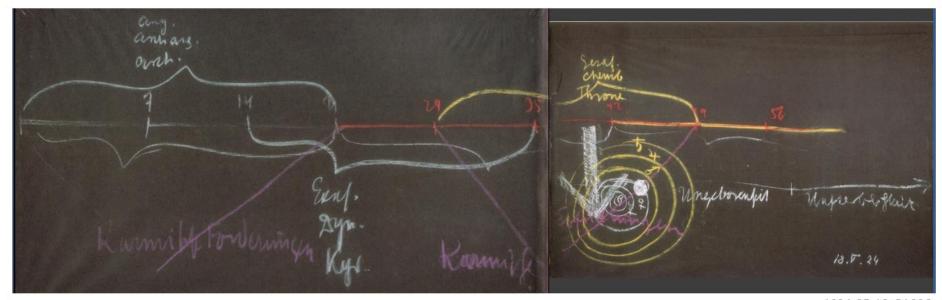
Drawing: from Bernard Lievegoed, table: from Florian Roder

	elopmental phase		Age p	period		Planetary sphere		Hierarchy			Three 20-year phases in life
		physical body	etheric body	astral body	1		H3	H2	H1		
		before birth									
		in womb									
	physical body	0 to 7				moon					
		7 years	5 years 3 m	3 years 6 m	1 year 9 m						abnormal SoF
	etheric body	7 to 14				mercury	angels archangels archai			karmic demands	(lagging SoM) give Man his
		14					aicilai				etheric and astral
	astral body	14 to 21				venus					
		21						6-5			
	sentient soul	21 to 28						SoF SoM SoW			
		28	21	14	7			3000			influence of SoF
the 'I'	intellectual soul	28 to 35				sun					 Man really becomes Man
		35									Man really becomes Man
	spiritual soul	35 to 42							seraphim cherubim thrones	karmic fulfilments	
		42							tinones		
	spirit-self	42 to 49				mars					
		49									Man has to repay
	life-spirit	49 to 56				jupiter					what he received etheric and astral
		56									crumble away
	spirit-man	56 to 63				saturn					
		63									
		63 to 70									
		70									
		70 to 77									
		77									
		77 to 84									
		1917-12-1	.5-GA179		!	1924-08-16-GA243			1924-05-18-GA236		1910-06-10-GA121

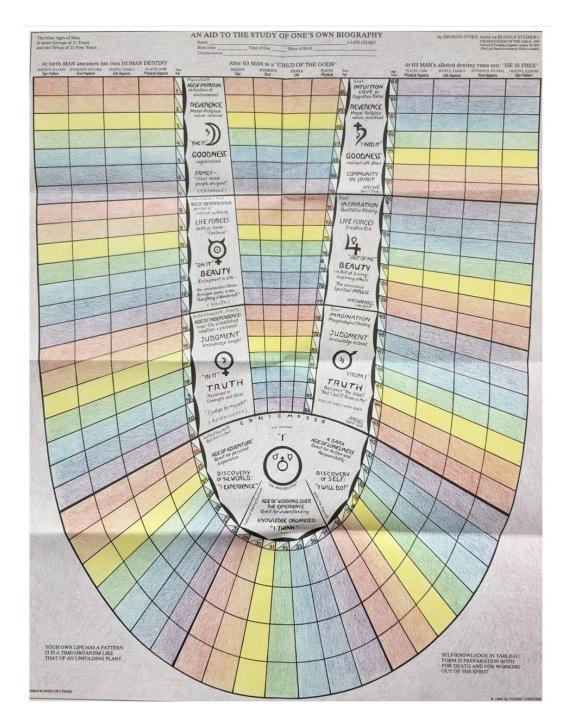


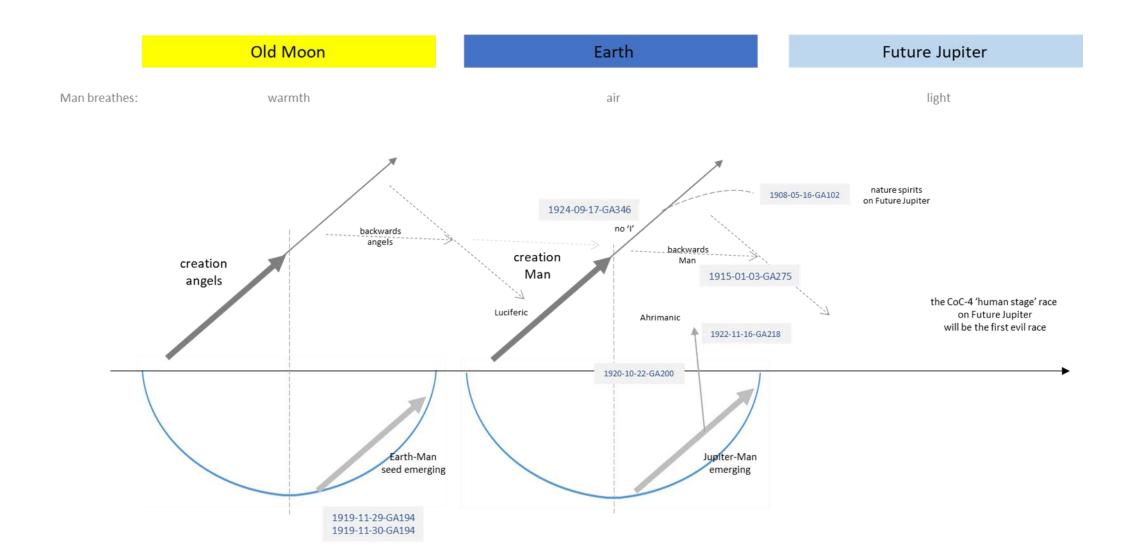
i mais supreer sucuri

1924-05-29-GA236

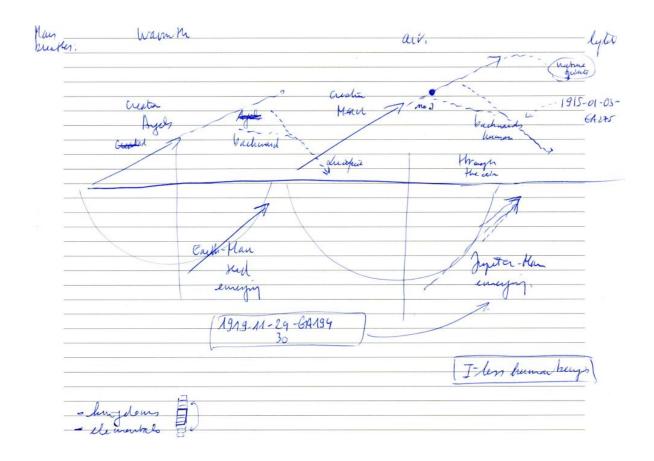


1924-05-18-GA236

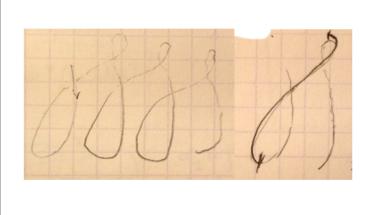




Example of imaginative picture emerging in one's mind in a glimpse



Cultural Age	start	end	civilization	archangelic rulership	corresponding planet
1	-7893	-5733	ancient Indian		
2	-5733	-2970	ancient Persian		
3	-2970	-747	Egypto-Chaldean		
	-747	1413	Greco-Latin		
	•••				
	-950	-600		Gabriel	Moon
	-600	-240		Michael	Sun
4	-200	154		Oriphiel	Saturn
	150	500		Anael	Venus
	500	850		Zachariel	Jupiter
	850	1190		Raphael	Mercury
	1190	1510		Samael	Mars
	1413	3573	Anglo-German (current)		
	1510	1879		Gabriel	Moon
	1879	2230		Michael	Sun
5	2230	2590		Oriphiel	Saturn
	2590	2940		Anael	Venus
	2940	3300		Zachariel	Jupiter
	3300	3650		Raphael	Mercury
	3573	5067	Russian (Slavonic)		
	3650	4010		Samael	Mars
6	4010	4360		Gabriel	Moon
	4360	4710		Michael	Sun
7	5067	7227	American		

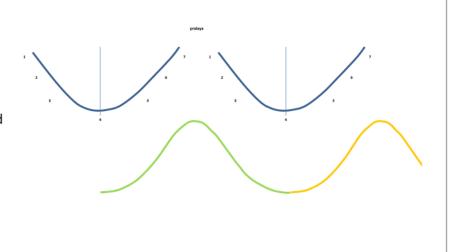


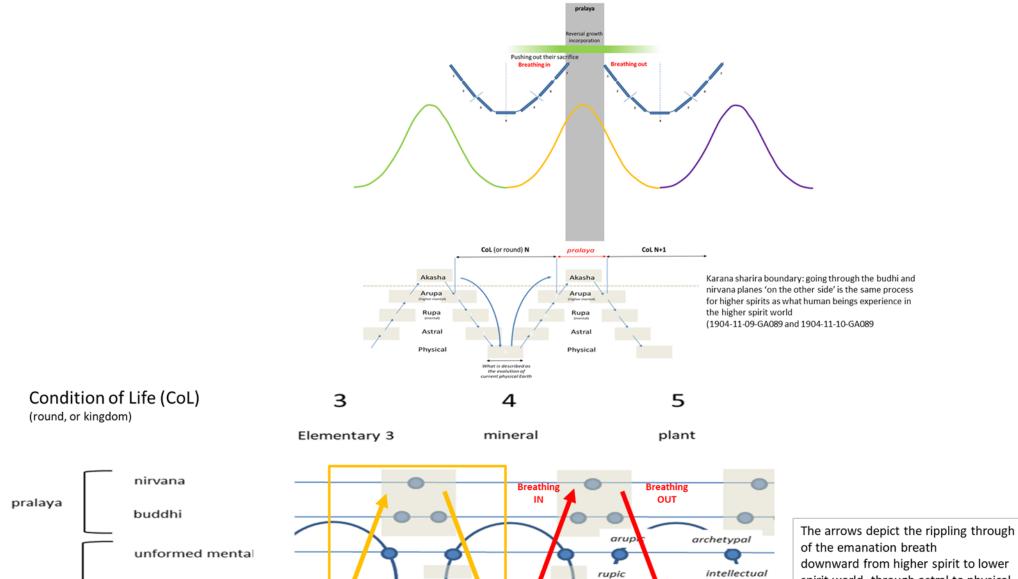
.. the work of the higher spirits does not coincide with the beginning and end of a smaller cycle, but continues from the middle of one to the middle of the next

It increases from the middle of a (manvantara) cycle onward, becomes strongest in the middle of a period of rest (pralaya), and then ebbs in the next ...

Its greatest activity is developed in the periods of rest between the cycles: life by no means ceases during the periods of rest.

(rephrased from 1904-GA011)





astral

physical

plastic-astral

of the emanation breath downward from higher spirit to lower spirit world, through astral to physical world

mantavara

formed mental

astral

physical

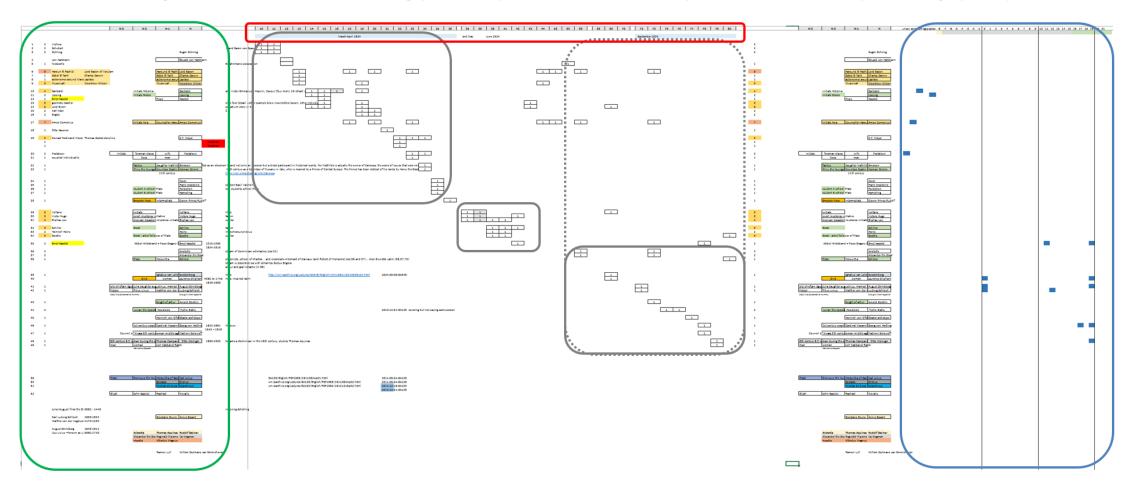
Overview reference table of 80+ Karmic Relationship (KR) lectures by Rudolf Steiner in 1924

It shows 50+ individualities where multiple consecutive incarnations are described.

The table shows, in a single picture, an overview of

- each row representing an Individuality with a unique ID, with the sequence of different incarnations N-3, N-2, N-1, N in various Personalities
- the columns: the lectures where these are covered (and some come back and are re-iterated) against a 1924 KR chronological lecture reference note: one notices for example that Rudolf Steiner covered in two main 'waves': mainly March-April, (then June), and September 1924
- for each individuality, the exact years birth/death are given where available, with a timeline for the century of the incarnations
- green and light orange colours also highlights two opposing streams that the described individualities are part of

Notes: reference table also gives additional lecture references and links to biographical secondary literature, allows one to filter on 'coupled' incarnations that are karmically connected, or group contemporaries, etc..



KRID	Short name (for quick reference)	Other incarnation	N-4	N-3	N-2	N-1	N	10 11 12	13 14	15 16 18 1	9 20 21 22	23 24 25 2	27 28 29 30) 31 32 33	34 35 36 38 41	42 43 44 58	3 63 66 67	68 69 70	71 72 73 75	76 77 78
					-															
1	Vishner					arab	Friedrich Theodor Vischer	1 1 1 1 1 1												
2	Schubert					Maurische in 8-9th century	Franz Schubert	1 1												
3	Dühring	_					Eugen Dühring													
4	von Hartmann	_			Stoic philosopher in ancient Greece 3th century BC	rabid iconoclast in 9th century AD	(Karl Robert) Eduard von Hartmann	1												
5	Nietzsche						Nietzsche	1									1			
6	Lord Bacon of Verulam	Haroun El Rachid				Haroun El Rachid	Lord (Francis) Bacon		1 1 1 1	1	1	1				1 1	1		1	
7	Charles Darwin	Gebel El Tarik				Gebel El Tarik (Tariq ibn Ziyad)	Charles Darwin		1											
8	Laplace					astronomer around Manan	Pierre-Simon Laplace		1											
9	Woodrow Wilson	Muawiyah				Muawiyah	Woodrow Wilson		1							1				
10	Garibaldi	4			initiate Hibernia		Giuseppi Garibaldi		1	1 1										
11	Lessing	_			initiate Greece	Dominican (see [10])	Gotthold Ephraim Lessing		1	1										
12	Haeckel	_			[20]	Pope Gregor VII	Ernst Haeckel			1						1				1
13		geometry teacher					l		1 1	1						1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
14	Lord Byron	4				searcher for Paladium	Lord Byron		1	1						1		1		
15	Marx	4				property landlord	Karl Marx		-		1 1			+	\rightarrow			+		\square
16	Engels	4				stole from Marx in 8-9th century	Engels		-					+	\rightarrow			+		\square
17	Amos Comenius	4			initiate Asia	Councellor Haroun	Amos Comenius		-	1	1	1		+	\rightarrow	1 1	1 1	+	1	\square
18	Hausner	4				6th century	Otto Hausner				1			+	\rightarrow	-		+	-	+
19	C.F. Meyer	 			Italy 6th century -> Canterbury	woman at time Thirty Years' War	Conrad Ferdinand Meyer				1	1 1		+	\rightarrow			+		+
		Leopold von Ranke					Leopold von Ranke				1			+	\rightarrow			+		+
		follower Comenius after his death					Schlosser				1									
20	Pestalozzi			initiate	foreman slaves	wife	Johann Heinrich Pestalozzi					1 1								
21		related soul			boss	man						1								
22	Emerson	Tacitus			Tacitus	daughter Mathilde (owner of Canossa)	Ralph Waldo Emerson					1								
23	Grimm	Pliny the Younger			Pliny the Younger	Countess Beatrix (Tuscany, Italy, 11th century)	Herman Grimm													
24	Ibsen	4					Hendrik Ibsen					1								
25	Wedekind	4				alchemist	Frank Wedekind		_			1 1 1								
26	Hölderlin	4			student A school Plato	4	Friedrich Hölderlin		_			1								
27	Hamerling				student B school Plato		Hamerling		_			1								
	rown Prince Rudolf of Austria Voltaire	Emperor Nero			Emperor Nero initiate	intermediate	Crown Prince Rudolf of Austria Voltaire (François-Marie Arouet)											1		
29 30	Voitaire Hugo	4			isirsh mysteries initiative	4	Victore Hugo								1 1 1	1		1		
31	Levi	-			mexican decadent mysteries initiate	4	Eliphas Levi (Alphonse Louis Constant)								1 1 1 1					
32	Schiller	-			Greek	4	Schiller								1 1 1					
33	Heine	-			dieek		Heinrich Heine								1 1					
34	Goethe	-		Massas [2]	Greek - artist follower of Plato	٦	Johann Wolfgang von Goethe								1 1					
36	Steiner	Aristotle		Eabani	Aristotle	Thomas Aquinas	Rudolf Steiner								111		1		1	
37	Wegman	Alistotie		Labaiii	Alexander the Great	Reginald Piperno	Ita Wegman										1		1 1	
38	Schröer	-		Plato	Dionysus the Younger (Dionysius II of Syracuse)	Hrotsvitha of Gandersheim	Karl Julius Schröer										1			
39	Swedenborg	Ignatius van Loloya		i iuto	promysos are rounger (promysros ir or syrucuse)	Ignatius van Loloya	Emanuel Swedenborg											1		
40	Swedenborg	Ovid			Ovid	woman	Laurence Oliphant											1		
41	Strindberg			old chieftain Egypt balsemer initiate	Julia daughter Augustinus, married Tiberius, in Rome	world.	August Strindberg							+++++	\rightarrow			1	1	
42	Stillaberk	Titius Livius		helper	Titius Livius	Walther von der Vogelweide	(Carl) Ludwig Schleich							+++++	\rightarrow			++++	1	
43	Böcklin					knight of arhur	Arnold Böcklin							+			+	++++		
44	Tycho Brahe	Julian the Apostate			Julian the Apostate	Herzeleide	Tycho Brahe							+			+	++++	1	1
45	. ,					monk Chartres	friend Steiner female author							+			+	++++	1	-
46	Froschhammer	7					Jakob Froschhammer						1	1						1
47		Heinrich von Ofterdingen				Heinrich von Ofterdingen	Strader archetype - Gideon Spicker						1	1						1
48	von Hertling	Cardinal Mazarini			1st century scepticism philosopher	Cardinal Mazarini	Georg von Hertling							1						1
49					participant Council of Nicæa 5th century christian	woman middle ages (- visionary nun)	Vladimir Solovioff													1
50	Weininger	Thomas Campanella		6th century B.C woman Jewish	man during the early Christian centuries	Thomas Campanella	Otto Weininger													
51	-			man	woman	Jewish Cabbalist Rabbi														1 1 1 1 1 1
Other lecture	25																			
52	John Baptist	Novalis, Raphael, Elijah	Elijah	Pythagorean [16]	John Baptist	Raphael (Raffaello Sanzio da Urbino)	Novalis (G.P.F. Freiherr von Hardenberg)													
53	Fichte	Spinoza, Philo of Alexandria			Philo of Alexandria	Spinoza	Fichte													
54	John Apostle	Christian Rosenkreutz		Hieram	Lazarus-John	Christian Rosenkreuz														
55	Congraigue	1		aguntian actronomer	i i	Nicolar do Cura	Nicolae Conomicus													

Nicolas Copernicus

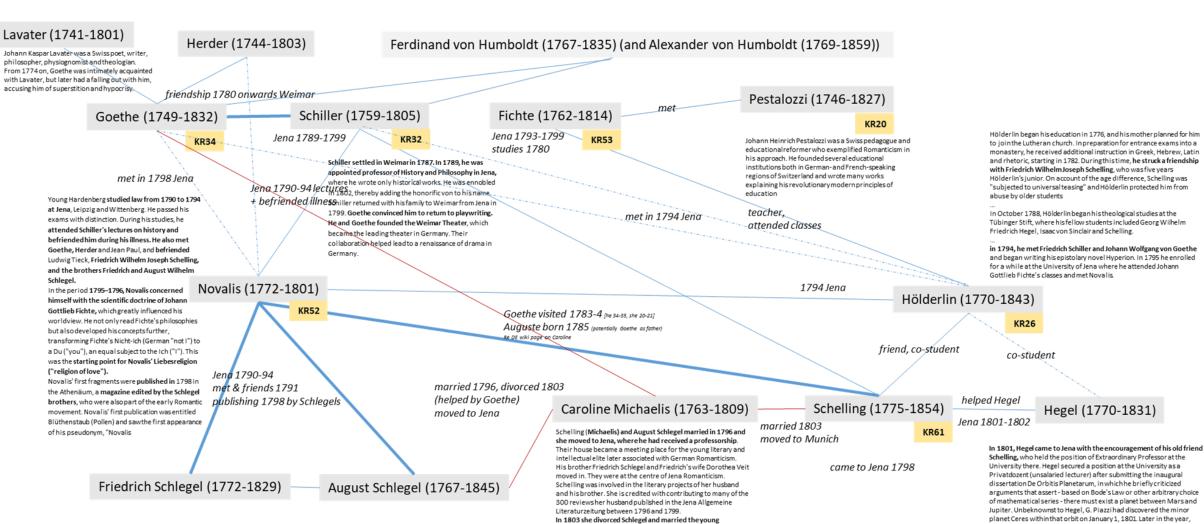
Charlemagne - Charles the Great

Charlemagne

egyptian astronomer

high East Indian adept

		Name of exercise	RSL reference	exercise	goal	note
	Ī		1924-01-24-GA240	listen to these lectures in the audio versions about meeting two people, the difference between two types		see also eg
			1924-01-28-GA240	of meetings and reflect on your own life contemplating reveries on the depth of feeling in your experience at the moment of first meeting certain people in your life		Athys Floride: Human encounters and karma Mathias Wais: Karma und Begegnung
			(1924-02-02-GA240)			
KE00		learning about ourselves	1912-01-23-GA135			
(preliminary)		about ourserves				polarities are the two extremes for a certain moral or physical characteristic, one
(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		introspective self-assessment based on polarities				may introspectively wonder if one tends more to the one or the other extreme and by contemplation check one's feelings on what that arouses in one's self. This act of contemplation can be seen as the asking of questions, the active process and involvement in planting seeds for what one would like to discern, to emerge, to know
				turn back to an overview of our life and see what part other people have played in it.	to awaken gratitude and a sense of perspective concerning our personal achievements	
KE01	А	gratitude recollection	1919-02-04-GA193	see what part omer people nave prayed in it, by detecting how much we owe to our parents, relatives, friends, teachers, colleagues, etc.	should lead to the realization of how much in our life we owe to others. Repeated over time, it allows us to develop an imagination for those people who play an important part in our life, an imagination that points to their deeper being	
				bring before our mind's eye images of those who have played a role in our lives, either directly and positively	to develop an objective sense of our indebtedness	the ability to inwardly picture another individual without love or hate, to give
	В		1918-12-12-GA186	or indirectly through hindrance and opposition—as vividly as possible	we develop a truer picture of the people in our lives, in effect an imagination of them. This will develop further in the ability to relate ourselves imaginatively to those we	space to another individual within our souls, as it were
				refer to a particular stage of our lives, and	develop an imaginative picture of ourselves, (and lessen the effects of the egoism that	
KE02		phase of life recollection	1918-12-12-GA186	immerse ourselves objectively into that time, as if we were spectators of ourselves	naturally develops in our age of the consciousness soul) we are freeing the perception of ourselves in the present from the images that bind us to the past, and that lead us to identify our ego with our life experiences, rather than with the intimations of our higher self	
				look back to one single event in our life, one that is seemingly due to chance	The memory of the fact that we have wanted these events has been all but erased from our consciousness; and the exercise, repeated over many life events, serves to	When we enter the exercise for the first few times, this second man is clearly seen as an invention, something artificially conjured up. However, he grows and
KE03		basic lesser karma exercise	1912-01-30-GA135 1912-01-29-GA130 1912-02-08-GA130	one that is seemingly due to chance or to something that we did not wish to happen — Imagine the "second person in us" who planned our life and its critical turning points	from our consciousness; and the exercise, repeated over many line events, serves to awaken it. We can thus deepen an inner conviction and feeling for our karmic biography. Cultivating this feeling bestows deep inner strength, and modifies our attitude toward events we may have previously confronted with fear. We acquire a certain peacefulness and acceptance, together with the feeling that everything in our life has a purpose	evolves in us to the point that we cannot escape the feeling that he really is within us, accompanied with the growing realization that we have really wanted these events to come to pass. start taking responsibility for our destiny, and stop blaming parents, friends,
						enemies, or random events for those things that cause us unhappiness
KE04		attitude towards joy and happiness	1912-02-08-GA130	attitude towards joy and happiness changes: one comes through joy and happiness to feelings of thorough shame. the only way to rid oneself of these feelings is to realize that we have not earned this happiness.		
KE05		what does not focus mostly on what we could not develop; on what became of us in spite of our desire: 'contrary being' 'contrary being' 'and an acceptable of the contrary; on everything that we wanted to flee from, and have not managed to escape. When that im:		have a retrospective look at our life, and see your propensities, both for what comes naturally and what does not focus mostly on what we could not develop; on what became of us in spite of our desires to the contrary; on everything that we wanted to flee from, and have not managed to escape. When that image of this 'contrary' being has been carefully built up immerse yourself in this being, and completely identify with it.	derive some level of understanding for something that does not come from this life but from previous incarnations. In this instance, we are no longer looking at a separate undesired event in our life, but at the sum total of all undesired events, as a whole gesture within our being.	
KE06		grace events		consciously looking back at what did not happen, at what we were spared looking at what held us back, pausing to look at a flower or at the landscape; seconds later, a boulder detached from the cliff above and flell, passing a few yards ahead of us, thereby avoiding us. In a less demantic manner, there are countless	develop an ability to perceive the chain of events that constantly unfolds in front of our eyes by virtue of the forces of karma.	
N.200		recollection		encounters that would not have happened in our lives were it not for delays, changes of plans, or last-minute decisions		
KE07		extended lesser karma exercise	1913-08-31-GA147	There Steiner asks us to go back over our last three or four weeks; or better, the last three to four months. We look at everything that has taken place in this period of time. In doing this, we lay aside the idea that any undesired event was the result of an injustice caused to us. Likewise we lay aside any self-justifications we could invoke for our shortcomings. In birief, we place all responsibility for our life at our own feet.	awakens us to a new relationship with the spiritual world; a relationship with the 'second person in us' who arranges the events in our lives	
KE08	exercise (Vol 2, L 6) way the person traines. At this point the whole or the refrontine system has been rendered transparent and behind shines what comes through the spiritual Sun. o C/ In the final stage we also disregard what comes from the person's shinking in order to behold what shines behind the man thus made wholly transparent and one beholds the impulses shining from Saturn that moment one can start seeing the individual as a spiritual being and start perceiving his karma.		peeling layers of the personality, of seeing deeper and deeper into the real human nature, rather than what our senses present us of the human being, by looking at the threefoldness of willing, feeling, and thinking	can be applied to another person or to oneself		
KE09	bring back to memory an event from daily life (that may or may not involve another person), depicting it inwardly, "painting it spiritually" by recreating in greatest detail all the impressions received by our senses. If it is a person, one re-creates inwardly the way in which she moved, the quality, pitch, and tone of her voice words used, gestures, smells, etc. This experience is taken into the night and repeated the following two days. The image is first given shape by the satral body in the external ether. From there the next morning the image is impressed into the etheric body. One awakens with definite feelings and the impression that the image wants something from us. It grows real in us. The etheric body continues to work on the image. On the third day the image is impressed into the physical body. There the image is presently spiritualized.		the image of the event of the previous life that was the root cause of the event in the	Steiner describes the experience of the day as a cloud in which the person moves. It gives rise to the feeling of being part of the picture itself. Afters we feel part of the picture but with our will paralyzed, frozen as it were. This experience then evolves and becomes sight, an objective image An experience of this kind will most likely not arise until the exercise is carried out a good number of times		



philosopher Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph Schelling, Her new husband was at the center of Romantic natural philosophy. The

couple moved to Würzburg, but were maligned by gossip. In

1806 the couple moved to Munich, where her husband received a professorship and was honoured for his work.

Troxler (1780-1866)

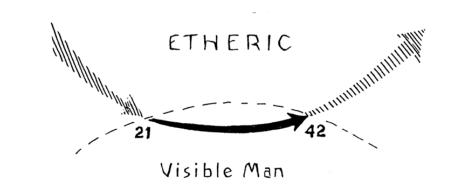
Ignaz Paul Vital Troxler was a Swiss physician, politician, and philosopher.

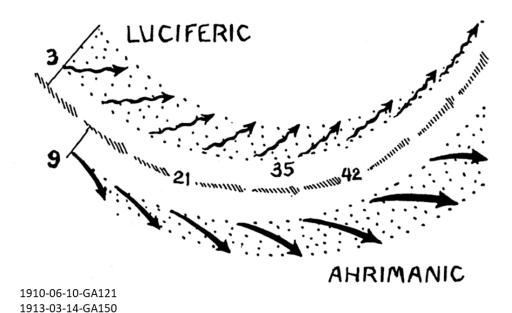
He studied in Jena and Göttingen. Among his teachers were Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel and Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph von Schelling. After earning his degree, he worked as a physician in Vienna, where he befriended Ludwig van Beethoven and married Wilhelmine Polborn. During that time, Troxler discovered a phenomenon of visual perception that now bears his name, Troxler's fading.

arguments that assert - based on Bode's Law or other arbitrary choice of mathematical series - there must exist a planet between Mars and Jupiter. Unbeknownst to Hegel, G. Piazzi had discovered the minor planet Ceres within that orbit on January 1, 1801, Later in the year. Hegel's first bookThe Difference Between Fichte's and Schelling's Systems of Philosophy was completed. He lectured on "Logic and Metaphysics" and gave joint lectures with Schelling on an "Introduction to the Idea and Limits of True Philosophy" and held a "Philosophical Disputorium"

In 1802, Schelling and Hegel founded a journal, the Kritische Journal der Philosophie (Critical Journal of Philosophy), to which they each contributed pieces until the collaboration was ended when Schelling left for Würzburg in 1803

In 1805, the University promoted Hegel to the position of Extraordinary Professor (unsalaried) after he wrote a letter to the poet and minister of culture Johann Wolfgang Goethe protesting at the promotion of his philosophical adversary Jakob Friedrich Fries ahead of him. Hegel attempted to enlist the help of the poet and translator Johann Heinrich Voß to obtain a post at the newly renascent University of Heidelberg. but he failed; to his chagrin, Fries was later in the same year made Ordinary Professor (salaried) there.





Without Luciferic intervention – the original plan

Man would have remained invisible in the etheric sphere until age 21, spent a period visible on earth between ages 21 and 42, and during the last third again would have been again in a spiritual condition.

Now however: three periods of life

Only in the middle third is Man under influence of the normal Spirits of Form (SoF).

First third ascending upto age 21, and last third descending as of age 42, man is under influence of 'abnormal' beings.

Two streams around the middle progressive one

.. make I-consciousness awaken prematurely:

- around the age of three, the Luciferic stream enters Man when the infant first says 'I' to himself and human memory begins, the earliest times to which one remembers back later on.
- round the age of nine or ten, Ahrimanic forces enter, affecting
 an intensification of that feeling of self on a new level. The split
 between 'me' and the world becomes established. Outer things
 around us begin to take on objectivity, lose their animism, are
 no longer ensouled and permeated by nature beings.

Bodily principle	Organism	Ether

l'	Will	warmth organism	Warmth ether		
astral body	Feeling	air organism	Light ether		
etheric body	etheric body Thinking		Chemical ether		
physical body		earth (mineral)	Life Ether		

b	odily constitution	soul realm				
	-	Condition of Consciousness				
_	warmth body	I' waking consciousness				
T	air body	dream consciousness				
	fluid body	sleep consciousness				
	solid body	deep trance				

1920-12-17-GA202

	Christ intervention	1	2	3	4 The Mystery of Golgotha
When?	evolutionary epoch	Lemurian	Atlantean	end Atlantean	current post-Atlantean
					fourth cultural age
Where?	took place on	spirit world (devachan)	spirit world (devachan)	astral plane	physical plane
What?	Nature of the event	Christ ensouling in archangelic being [1] -> radiating into earth's aura	Christ ensouling in archangelic being	Christ ensouling in archangelic being	Christ living in physical body of Man on Earth, and going through death -> uniting as a cosmic being with Earth and mankind as the Earth spirit
Why?	trigger: danger to evolution Man	Luciferic influences leading to oversensitive senses, causing pain instead of sensory experience of the world	Luciferic & Ahrimanic influences on life organs leading to hypersensitivity of life forces causing self-beneficial focus, thrown wildly between greed & disgust/repulsion, and illnesses	soul forces Thinking Feeling Willing out of harmony, unbalanced into chaos and madness, carried away by raving wild appetites	the 'I' lapses into disorder through elemental beings, carried away into materialistic selfishness
	threath to	senses	life forces	soul forces	ľ
	and	uprightness	(avoided) disorder in speech		disorder in thoughts
Impact	effect: restoring balance,	physical body	etheric body	astral body	i.
	as a result in Man senses are selfless in perception		organs are selfless serving members in our body	harmonized experience of Thinking, Feeling, Willing	through Christ impulse, Man will evolve to intellectual and moral selflessness
	and [2]	Walking	Speaking	Language	Thinking (and, to come, 'Memory' or rememberance)
			GA152		

Notes

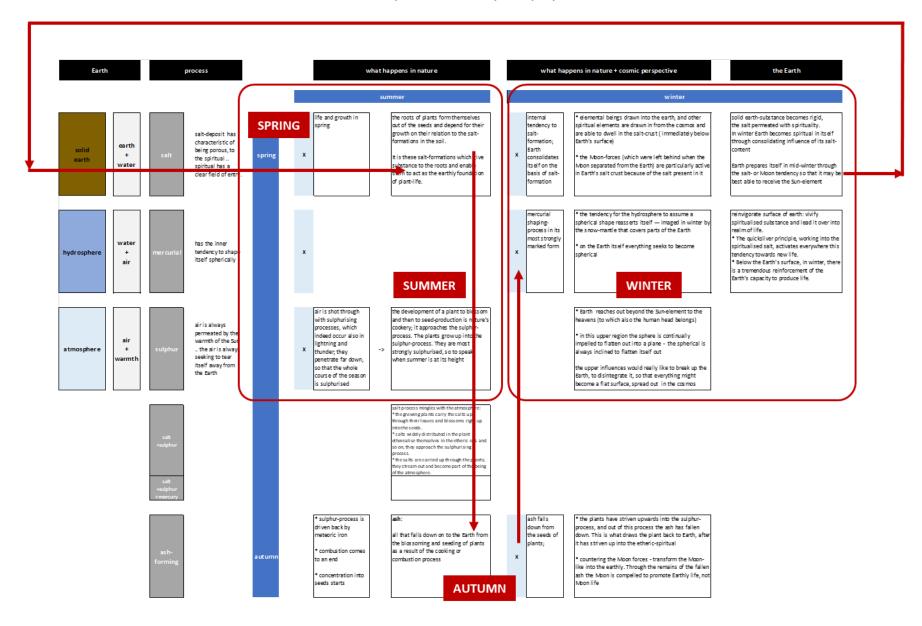
^{[1] -} suffusion or interpenetration of the spiritual entity that was never incarnated before, and would for the first time incarnate as the Nathan Jesus child in preparation for the Mystery of Golgotha

		physical experience on Earth (between Birth and Death)	<- correspondence ->	spiritual experience (between Death and Birth)	
			interface		
	consists of	orientation within sphere of physical existance; raise upright, move arm, hand, leg		becoming related to some being of the higher hierarchies (feel inwardly near in soul to influence of being)	
walking	is connected with	earth's gravity (-> weight) = force with a single direction	volcanic forces (ai earthquakes)	deal with forces of sympathy that proceed from several beings of higher hierarchies = in all directions	orientation among the hierarchies
	hence is really	overcoming of gravity		to feel placed in the while world of hierarchies, drawn/repelled to all sides	
speaking	consists of	in our speech we shape the words when we exhale		feel ourselves in rhythmically alternating conditions, as contracting into our own being, and opening up again, expanded into the cosmos directing spiritual organs of perception towards beings of hierarchies; we let our being stream out, as it were, into the far spaces (become one with the cosmos), and then draw it together again (receive back what I experienced while my being was poured out into the cosmos, this inbreathing begins to tell us what we embraced when our being was outspread in cosmic expanse) the words outspread in the cosmos and their essential nature, enter us when our being is being inbreathed, and manifest themselves within us as the Cosmic Word	resounding of the Cosmic Word
	is connected with	physical breathing rhythm	meteorology (blizzards, storms, wind, cloud formations)	spiritual breathing process and rhythm	
	hence is really	we speak as we breathe out,		we speak as we breathe in: the Logos in whom we immersed ourselves, is speaking within us	
	consists of	make efforts through our nervous system to harbor earthly thoughts		Cosmic Thoughts light up within our being; as we unite our being with what the Logos, the Cosmic Word, says to us	inner lighting up
thinking	is connected with				of Cosmic Thoughts
	hence is really				
			1922-11-26-GA219		

SLeep State (SLS)	dream state	can be compared to awake	we enter			consciousness state required	what is experienced	Switching states		Wo	rld	astral organ	experience	description as if the soul experienced it consciously in sleep
	awake		we apply our sens consciousness to t manifestations of the g	the outer										
SLS1	light sleep	dreaming can occur thinking	the world of	submerge in osmic formative forces;	we flow with cosmic thoughts still involved in life of the body (breathing, circulation,)	Imagination		Human beings can find our						undifferentiated condition of soul. strong sense of time is present all feeling of space is almost completely wiped out experience of being forsaken and alone in universal sea of world existence
SLS2	dreamless sleep	(no dreams unless special training) feeling	the world of sul manifestations	ubmerged into plants	we perceive in them the deeds of divine spiritual beings we are no longer involved in the life of the body; we participate in a world common to the body and the soul.	Inspiration	constant ebb and flow, deads of moving spiritual beings, music of the spheres you discover cosmic beings—angels, archangels, and so on—moving in images that weave and surge, appear and disappear + yourself as you were between death and birth	Human beings can tind our way back out of the first and second levels of sleep by ourselves.	lower spirit world	lower spirit world	planetary system		Your I and astral body look back with the heart-eye upon your physical and etheric bodies. And the picture of planetary movements that you are now experiencing in your astral body, rays back to you from your ether-body; you behold a reflection of it in your ether-body	parts
SL53	even deeper sleep	most people are not aware of this sometimes one may notice that one feels totally renewed on awakening. This is an indication that one is emerging from unusually deep sleep, from deeper levels of being (than in the usual dreamless sleep) we wake up with a sense of having undergone very profound experiences during sleep. This state leaves us with a sense of heaviness that we must overcome during the first few hours of wakefulness.	the world of revelations; we experience divine spiritual beings from the	ubmerged into ineral kingdom (you can experience a mineral, a rystal, from the inside)	we are taken into the beings themselves so that our soul rests in them the soul lives in the mineral world (prev. a.k. a salt processes) are most intense in human body	Intuition	experience of your own destiny, of karma	Human beings can not find our way back out of the third level of sleep by ourselves. This is a unique attribute of the third level of sleep. Prior to the appearance of the Christ on Earth, human beings would have died if they were not brought back from this level by (their guardian) angels. But ever since the Mystery of Golgotha, the power of Christ is united with the Earth, and it is this power what now helps us make our way back out of the third type of sleep.		higher spirit world	zodiac fixed stars	Sun-eye	Christ Impulse If Man is able to look back upon thoughts and feelings and impulses of will that he has directed in waking life to the Christ and MoG, then our astral body is able to receive via the physical and etheric bodies, a certain tincture or quality which brings it about that Christ becomes our Guide and Leader through the Zodiac during sleep. bringing order into the bewildering and confusing events of this sphere here the Christ appears before us as a spiritual Sun and becomes our Guide; from constellation to constellation and then all the confusion resolves itself into a kind of order and harmony into the soul and the forces needed for waking life the moment we enter this sphere and begin to have all around us the living interplay of constellations of the Zodiac and movements of the planets — at this moment we encounter and with our Sun-eye behold our Karma.	
				1922-0	3-21-GA211 and 1922-03-24-GA211								1922-08-30-GA224	1922-10-09-GA218

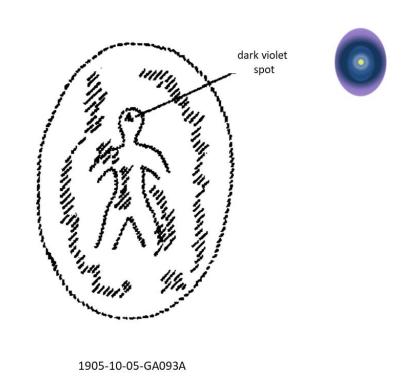
FMC00.249

Alchemy of nature's yearly cycle

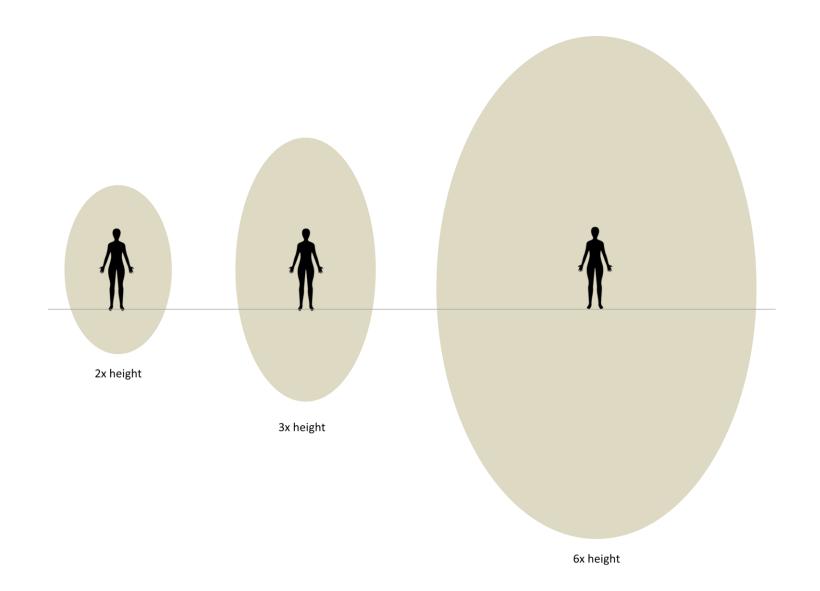


within ea	e auras ach other, ting each othe	er	nature of the colors	varied grades of colors	soul life given up entirely to passing impulses, passions and momentary external incitements	man gets rid of his lower impulses	the more a man proves himself to be a servant of the eternal
1	body	Space is filled by the first two species of colors w a subtle fluidity th remains quietly in	ith They fill it in the manner of mist formations.		loudest colors	becomes less obtrusive	
2	soul	compared to the third, colors are somewhat quiet a lacking brilliance	nd Δ second species of colors consists of those that are	Brown and orange colored formations point to strongly developed conceit, pride and ambition. Inquisitiveness also announces its presence through red-yellow flecks. A bright yellow mirrors clear thinking and intelligence; green expresses understanding of life and the world. Children who learn easily have much green in this part of the aura. A green yellow in the second aura seems to betoken a good memory. Rose-red indicates a benevolent, affectionate nature; blue is the sign of piety. The more piety approaches religious fervor, the more does the blue pass over into violet. Idealism and an earnest view of life in a higher sense is to be seen as indigo blue.	only slightly developed. He sees in it only scanty color formations	grows larger and larger, filling the color body within which the physical man lives ever more completely with its illuminating force	
3	spirit	By the third, space is filled wit an ever self-enkindling life, with never restin activity.	They fill space not merely with light but with glistening, glittering rays. There is something active and inherently mobile in	The fundamental colors of the third aura are yellow, green and blue. Bright yellow appears here if the thinking is filled with lofty, comprehensive ideas that grasp the details as part of the whole of the divine world order. If the thinking is intuitive and also completely purified of all sensuous visualizations, the yellow has a golden brilliance. Green expresses love towards all beings; blue is the sign of a capacity for selfless sacrifice for all beings. If this capacity for sacrifice rises to the height of strong willing, devoting itself to the active service of the world, the blue brightens to light violet. If pride and desire for honor, as last remnants of personal egoism, are still present despite a more highly developed soul nature, others verging on orange appear beside the yellow shades. It must be remarked, however, that in this part of the aura the colors are quite different from the shades we are accustomed to see in the world of the senses. The seer beholds a beauty and an exaltedness with which nothing in the ordinary world can be compared.	barely indicated Only here and there a small glittering spark of color shows itself, indicating that even in such a soul-mood the eternal already lives in man as a germ, but that it is driven into the background by the action of the sensory nature as has been indicated.		bears witness to the extent to which he has become a citizen of the spiritual world because the divine self radiates into the earthly life through this part of the human aura. Insofar as men show this aura, they are flames through whom the Godhead illumines this world. They show through this part of the aura how far they know how to live not for themselves, but for the eternally True, the nobly Beautiful and the Good They show how far they have wrung from their narrower self the power to offer themselves up on the altar of cosmic world activity.
			the aura radiating and surging round a person. penetrate and suffuse each other in the most varied ways. All thre	es pecies can be seen playing through each other in one region of the aura			1903-12-29-GA088 and 1904-GA009

1	different temperaments and fundamental disposition of the soul		colors in human a
animal nature emotions	those in which the soul is impelled to these emotions chiefly by the animal nature	<u>brown and reddish-yellow</u> streams of color surge through the aura	
reflective, subtle passions	those in which these passions take a more subtle form, strongly influenced by reflection	brighter reddish-yellow and green shades	
	quiet, meditative, thoughtful soul-moods	the brownish and reddish tones become less prominent and various shades of green emerge	
	as intelligence increases	green shades become more frequent	
intelligence	very intelligent people, but who give themselves over entirely to satisfying their animal impulses	show much green in their aura, but this green will always have an admixture more or less of brown or brownish-red	
	unintelligent people	show a great part of their aura permeated by brownish-red or even by dark blood-red currents	
thinking & adaptation	strenuous thinking	the aura shows a pleasing green undertone	
	appearance of those natures who know how to adapt themselves to every condition of life	the aura shows a pleasing green undertone	
	natures who are not in the habit of exerting their power of thought — passive souls who, as it were, have		
more passive natures	nothing to throw into the streams of events in the world but their good nature	their aura glimmers with beautiful blue	
more active natures	it is the peculiarity of the active souls in contrast to the passive	their blue saturates itself from within with bright shades of color	
the inventive person	who applies all his thoughts to the satisfaction of his sensual passions (animal nature emotions)	shows dark blue-red shades	
	who places his thoughts selflessly at the service of an interest outside himself (an ideal, objective interest)	shows light reddish-blue color tones	
2	stages of entitional development		
Z	stages of spiritual development		
devotion and	soul-moods full of devotion	shades of blue	
service-to-a-cause	the more a man places his self in the service of a cause	the more pronounced become the blue shades	
religious devotional	religious and devotional natures		
compassionate benevolence	compassionate souls and those who find pleasure in giving themselves up to a life of benevolence	their aura glimmers with beautiful blue	
	If such people are intelligent in addition	green and blue currents alternate, or the blue itself perhaps takes on a greenish shade.	
		8	
	a spiritual life combined with noble devotion and capacity for sacrifice	shows rose-pink or light violet colors	
	everything that arises from the animal nature	has the form of irregular clouds surging through the aura	
appearance of colours	Inventive natures, and wise people, having fruitful thoughts	radiate bright shades of color as if from an inner center	
in clouds, rays	all that implies spiritual activity	akes more the form of rays spreading out from within	
3	transient moods & passions, joys and pains; and soul-experiences shot through with strongly marked emotion	15	
	A violent anger that breaks out suddenly	creates red streams	
	feelings of injured dignity that expend themselves in a sudden welling up	can be seen appearing in dark green clouds	
fear attack	a man under the influence of an attack of fear	in his aura from top to bottom as undulating stripes of blue color suffused with a bluish-red shimmer	
		we can see red-blue stripes like rays constantly streaming	
anxious	a person who expects some particular event with anxiety	through his aura from within outwards	
	people who are greatly excited by every external impression	continuous flickering of small bluish-red spots and flecks in the aura	
		hi a i i ii ii i ii ii ii ii ii ii ii ii	
sensations received from without	people who do not feel intensely	these flecks have an orange-yellow or even a beautiful yellow coloring	
sensations received from without	people who do not feel intensely so-called absent-mindedness	yellow coloring shows bluish flecks playing over into green and more or less	
ensations received from without		yellow coloring	



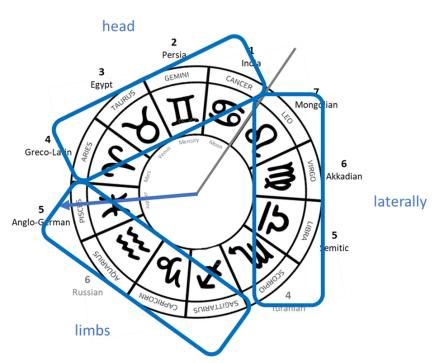


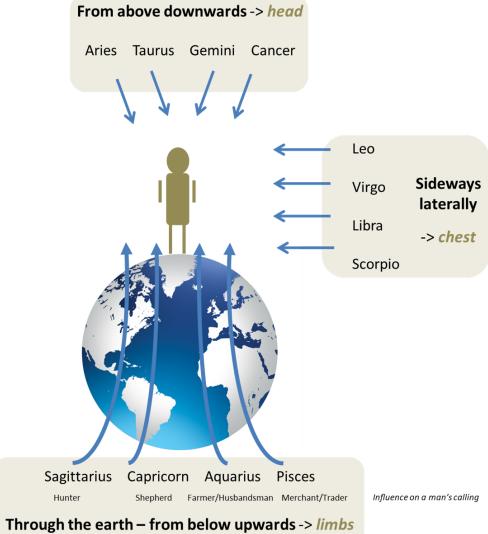




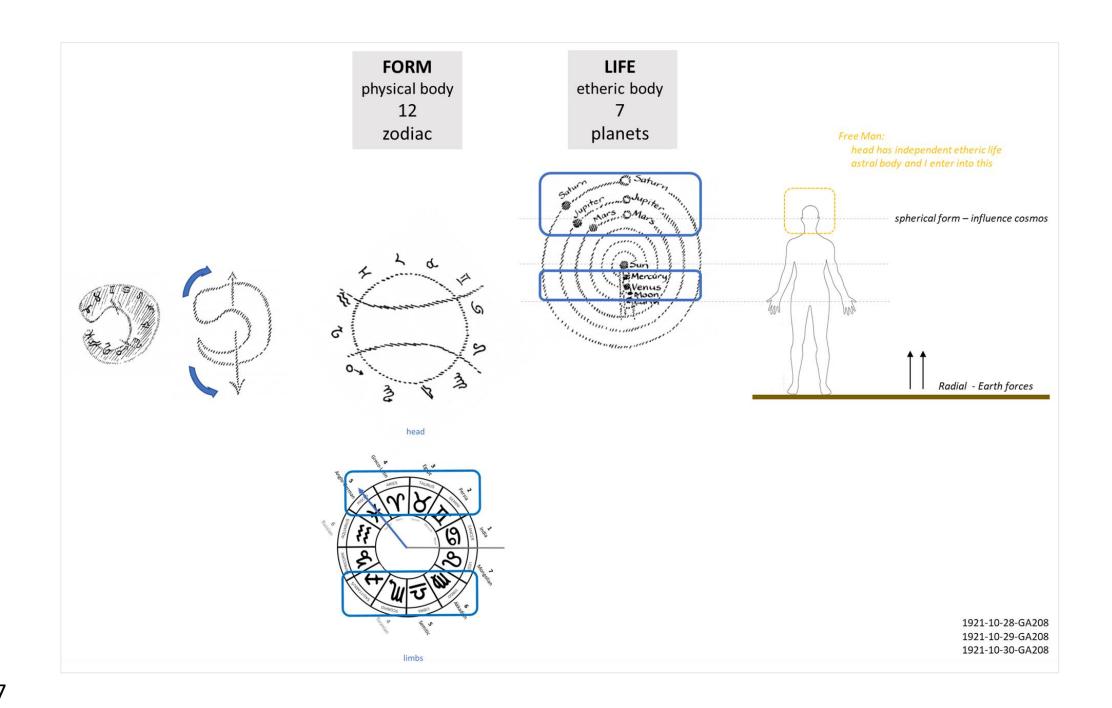
	lawfulness within		earthly kingdom 'reference'	aspect of human being microcosmos	element
1	earthly existence	spacetime domain	mineral world	the externally moved human being	earth
2	cosmic existence	<i>spacetime aomain</i>	plant world	the inner movements of the human being	water
3	the world soul	astral body	animal world	the rhythmic processes	air
4	the world spirit	l'	human being	the nerve-sense processes	fire

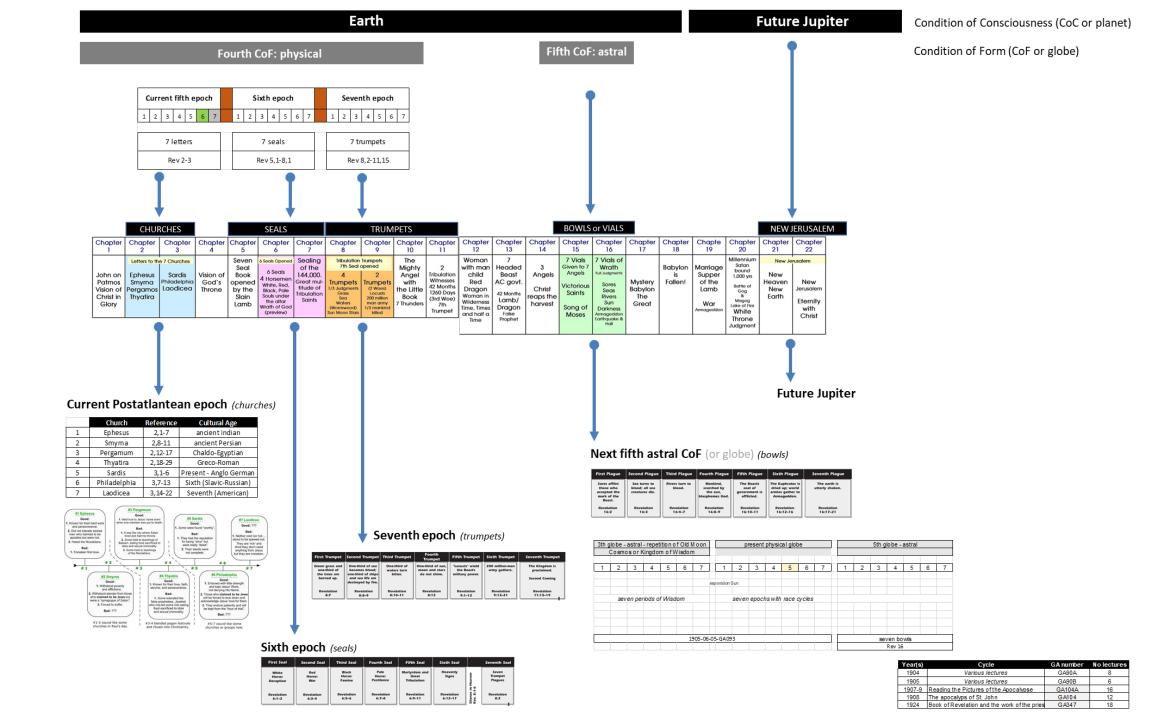
1921-06-24-GA205	
------------------	--





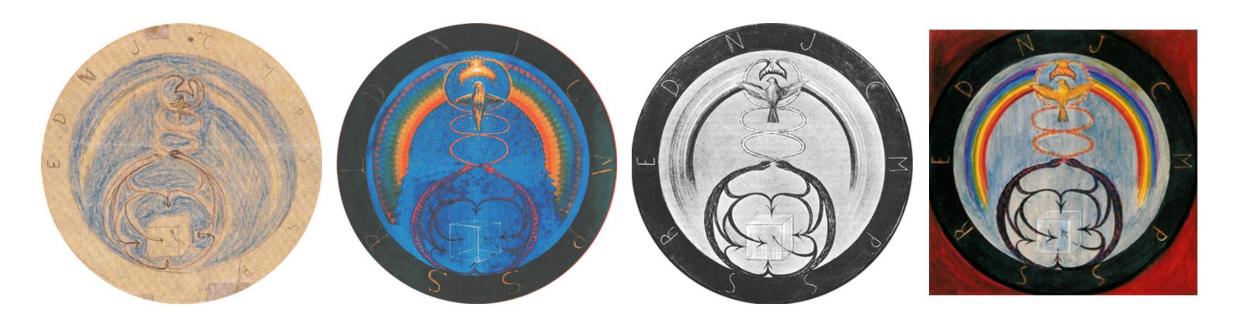
1921-11-24-GA209

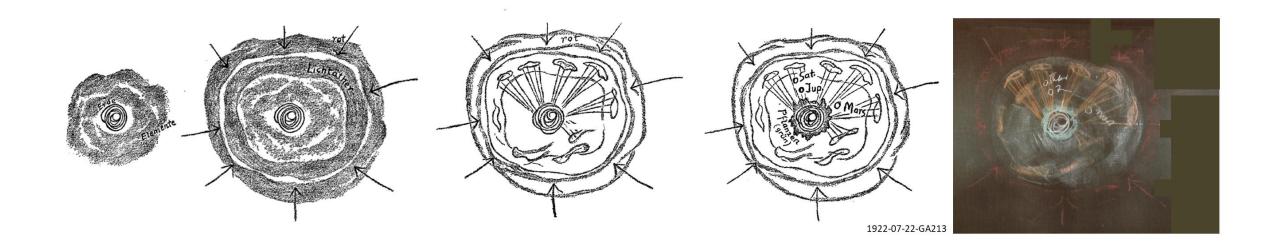


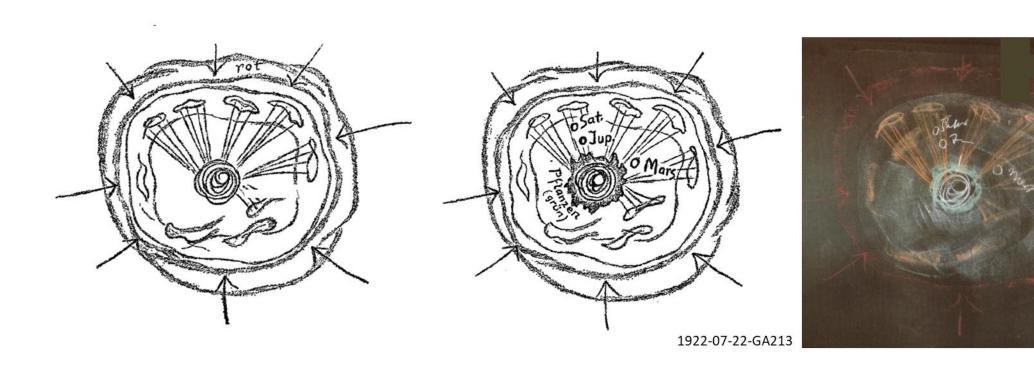


Astral experience which renders the universal meaning of human evolution

Cube represents space. **Two serpents** represent the lower human powers that grow out of cube, these bring forth out of themselves the purified higher spiritual nature, represented by the **world spirals**. The upward growth of these higher powers makes it possible for a human being to become a recipient, or chalice, of purely spiritual cosmic being, expressed in the **dove**. Thereby humanity becomes the ruler of spiritual cosmic forces, portrayed in the **rainbow**.





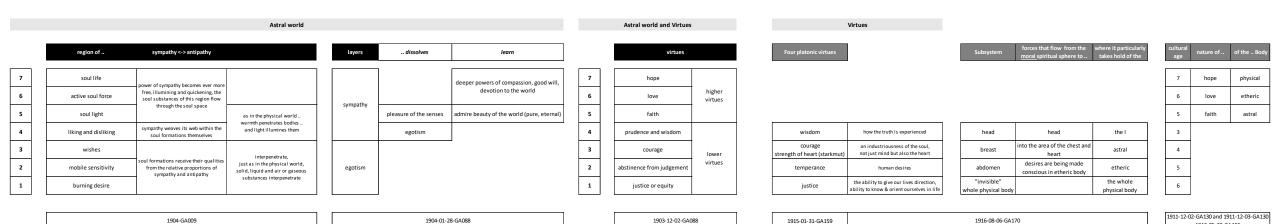


		Aspect of Man's physical b	oody functions	cos	rhythm	
1		physical body	evolution of body and organs	zodiacal	fixed stars	platonic year
2	fluids	internal motion / inner movements	circulation of blood, bodily juices	planetary	planets, incl sun	
3	organs	organic activity / building organs	heart, lungs,	elemental	elements: Fire, Water, Air	seasons, year
4		metabolism		planet Earth	Element Earth	24 h day

1920-04-17-GA201 and and 1920-04-18-GA201

Astral world

	region of	sympathy <-> antipathy		layers	dissolves	learn
7	soul life					deeper powers of compassion, good will,
6	active soul force	power of sympathy becomes ever more free, illumining and quickening, the soul substances of this region flow		sympathy		devotion to the world
5	soul light	through the soul space	as in the physical world warmth penetrates bodies and light illumines them	sympathy	pleasure of the senses	admire beauty of the world (pure, eternal)
4	liking and disliking	sympathy weaves its web within the soul formations themselves			egotism	
3	wishes		interpenetrate, just as in the physical world, solid, liquid and air or gaseous			_
2	mobile sensitivity	soul formations receive their qualities from the relative proportions of sympathy and antipathy		egotism		
1	burning desire		substances interpenetrate			
				-		
		1904-GA009			1904-01-2	8-GA088



physical

etheric

astral

love

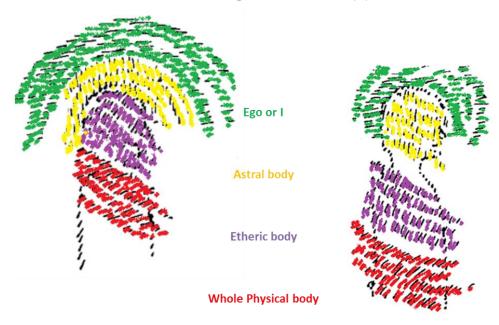
faith

1912-05-30-GA155

How <u>Truth</u> streams into the Human Being

How **Beauty**, aesthetic impulses stream(s) into the Human Being

How **Morality** streams into the Human Being



The striving for Truth:

- · circumvents both the I and astral body ..
- streams directly into the etheric portion of the head where thoughts are generated (violet)

This striving affects

- the I and astral body outside us in the aura,
- · then streams into etheric portion head,
- · then into breast, where it affects the physical body.

So: the green and yellow stream in and affect us in thoughts and also physically

Aesthetic impulses:

- seem to live in the space that surrounds our head while contemplating a work of art.
- alongside the I are found the elemental beings of the myths and sagas. There they are called elves, fairies, and so on
- When we enjoy something aesthetically, all that is hovering around our heads.

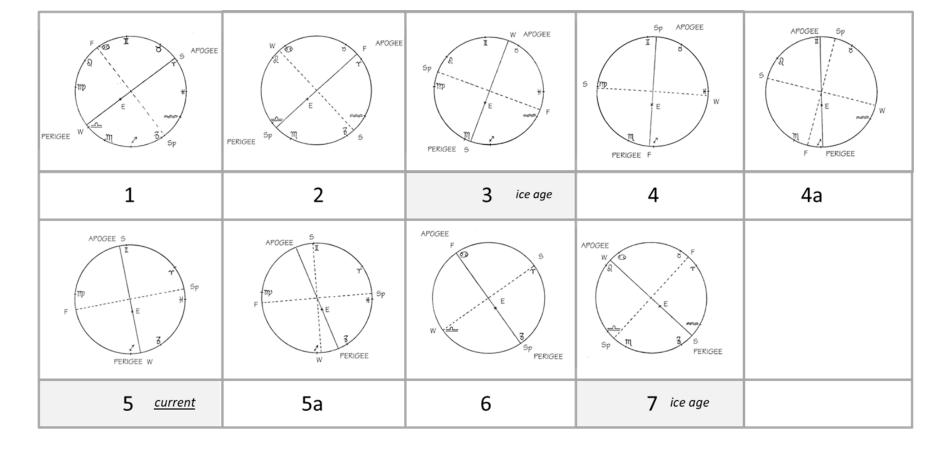
In aesthetic experience..

- the etheric stream circumvents the I and flows directly into the astral body, giving one the impression that the I hovers in the etheric that surrounds the head
- within the head the person is gripped directly, the astral body is taken hold of
- The aesthetic glows ..surging back & forth

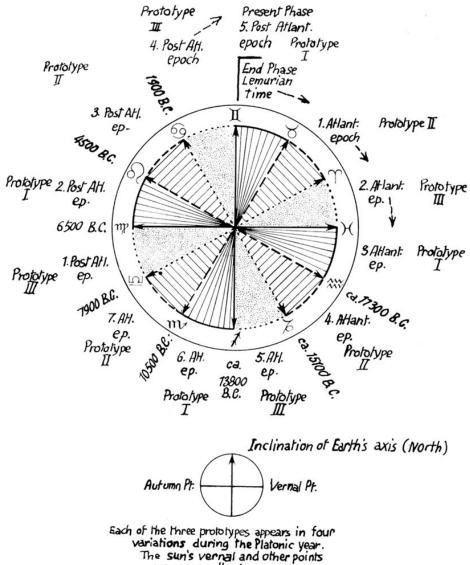


- <u>Wisdom</u> as a virtue is related to the way truth is experienced, it takes hold of those forces that flow from the moral sphere to the head. The head of the moral man is gripped by wisdom
- <u>Courage:</u> the breast is gripped by the virtue of strength of heart, or an industriousness of the soul that includes the forces of the heart. This streams down into the chest area and encloses the heart taking hold of the astral.
- Temperance: Human desires are aroused in the abdomen, and
 the temperate person is the one who is able to rule over his
 desires by thinking about them, feeling his way into them and
 consciously experiencing them.
 Temperance first arises when the desires are made as
 conscious as it is possible for them to be made.
 This happens in the etheric body; for, to the extent that
 thought, temperance and courage are human, they must be
 taken hold of by the etheric body.
- <u>Justice:</u> comprehensively .. to the ability to give our lives direction, to know ourselves and to orient ourselves in life. This uprightness streams into the whole physical body

1916-08-06-GA170



	configuration	1	2	3	4	4a	5	5a	6	7
	timing	20000 BC	14500 BC	9200 BC	4000 BC	3101 BC	1250 AD	currently 20-21st century AD	6500 AD	12000 AD
	vernal equinox	Capricom	Libra	Leo	Taurus	middle of Taurus	Pisce s		Sagittarius	Libra
eede / 1930	notes / description	middle Atlantean epoch same as 1250		ice age -> flood	spiritual flood	third post-Atlantean age is about to begin; beginning of Kali Yuga, age of darkness	opposite of 2 and 7		reunion of Moon with Earth	new ice age
	lecture reference		1908-01-27		1912-05-20				1921-05-13	
nsmuth 953	mapping to period in earlier table	Atlantis 2	Atlantis 5	Atlantis 7		Post-Atlante an 3: Egyptian-Chaldean	Post-Atlantean 5: current Anglo- German		6th Epoch - Age 1	6th Epoch - Age 3
	prototype	3 (or 1)	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	3 (or 1)

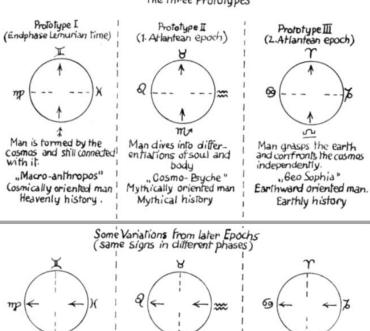


The sun's vernal and other points vary accordingly.

Variations of the zodiacal signs and cosmic phases in the course of the Platonic world-year.

FMC00.264

The three Prototypes



Vernal pt.: Taurus Sunshigh pt.: Leo (a. 4500 - 1900 B.C)

3. past Atlant, phase

(Old Sumer Babylan, Egypt: epoch)

Vernal pt: Aries Suns high pt: : Cancer

(ca. 1900-100 B.C.)

(Greek-Roman.epoch)

4. post Atlant, phase



Vernal pt.: Gemini Sun's high pt: Virgo

(ca. 6500-4500 B.C.)

(Old Persian epoch)

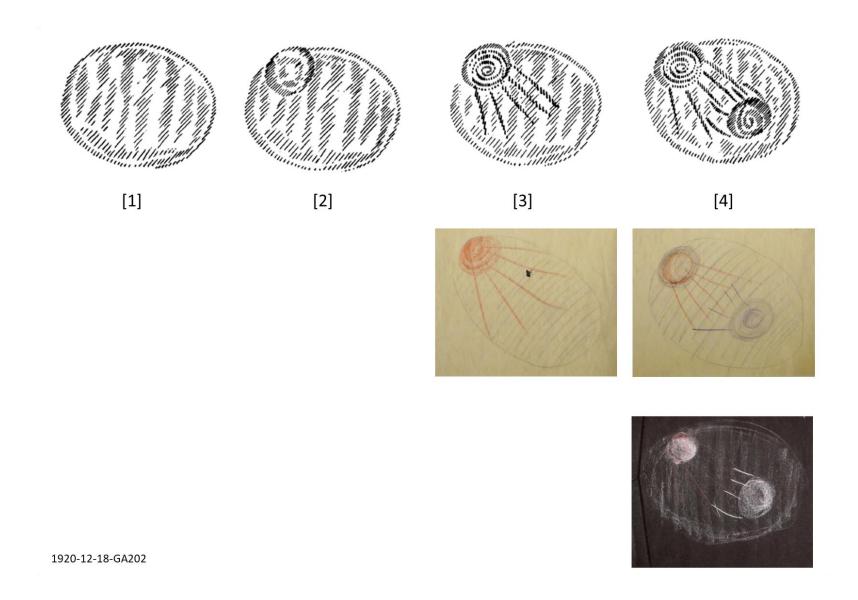
2. post Atlant. phase

Vernal pt.: Pisces Sun's high pt.: Bernini (since shortly B.C.) Present phase Repetition of prototype I

KRL No	date	GA	KR volume	lecture number
	27-12-10	126	Occult history	1
	28-12-10	126	Occult history	2
	29-12-10	126	Occult history	3
	30-12-10	126	Occult history	4
	31-12-10	126	Occult history	5
	01-01-11	126	Occult history	6
	04-11-16	172	Karma of Vocation	1
	05-11-16	172	Karma of Vocation	2
	13-11-16	172	Karma of Vocation	5
	18-11-16	172	Karma of Vocation	6
	19-11-16	172	Karma of Vocation	7
	25-11-16	172	Karma of Vocation	8
1	25-01-24	240	KR Vol 6	1
2	28-01-24	240	KR Vol 6	3
3	02-02-24	240	KR Vol 6	4
4	16-02-24	235	KR Vol 1	1
5	17-02-24	235	KR Vol 1	2
6	23-02-24	235	KR Vol 1	3
7	24-02-24	235	KR Vol 1	4
8	01-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	5
9	02-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	6
10	08-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	7
11	09-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	8
12	15-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	9
13	16-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	10
14	22-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	11
15	23-03-24	235	KR Vol 1	12
16	29-03-24	239	KR Vol 5	1
17	30-03-24	239	KR Vol 5	2
18	31-03-24	239	KR Vol 5	3

19	05-04-24	239	KR Vol 5	4
20	06-04-24	236	KR Vol 2	1
21	09-04-24	240	KR Vol 6	5
22	12-04-24	236	KR Vol 2	2
23	16-04-24	240	KR Vol 6	2
24	23-04-24	236	KR Vol 2	3
25	26-04-24	236	KR Vol 2	4
26	27-04-24	236	KR Vol 2	5
27	04-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	6
28	09-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	7
29	10-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	8
30	11-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	9
31	16-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	10
32	18-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	11
33	23-05-24	239	KR Vol 5	5
34	24-05-24	239	KR Vol 5	6
35	25-05-24	239	KR Vol 5	7
36	29-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	12
37	30-05-24	236	KR Vol 2	13
38	01-06-24	240	KR Vol 6	6
39	07-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	1
40	08-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	2
41	09-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	3
42	10-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	4
43	11-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	5
44	12-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	6
45	13-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	7
46	14-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	8
47	15-06-24	239	KR Vol 7	9
48	22-06-24	236	KR Vol 2	14
49	27-06-24	236	KR Vol 2	15
50	29-06-24	236	KR Vol 2	16

51	01-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	1
52	04-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	2
53	06-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	3
54	08-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	4
55	11-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	5
56	13-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	6
57	18-07-24	240	KR Vol 6	7
58	19-07-24	240	KR Vol 6	8
59	20-07-24	240	KR Vol 6	9
60	28-07-24	237	KR Vol 3	7
61	01-08-24	237	KR Vol 3	8
62	03-08-24	237	KR Vol 3	9
63	04-08-24	237	KR Vol 3	10
64	08-08-24	237	KR Vol 3	11
65	12-08-24	240	KR Vol 8	1
66	14-08-24	240	KR Vol 8	2
67	14-08-24	243	True False Paths	4
68	18-08-24	243	True False Paths	7
69	21-08-24	240	KR Vol 8	3
70	24-08-24	240	KR Vol 8	4
71	24-08-24	240	KR Vol 8	5
72	27-08-24	240	KR Vol 8	6
73	05-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	1
74	07-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	2
75	10-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	3
76	12-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	4
77	14-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	5
78	16-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	6
79	18-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	7
80	19-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	8
81	21-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	9
82	23-09-24	238	KR Vol 4	10



FMC00.266

1	2	3
visible physical Sun	spiritual Sun	Christ, the Logos

spiritual beings	(visible through) luciferic beings	soul and spirit Sun with Spirits of Form and second hierarchy	Christ
gave Man		soul life and threefold I	immortable spiritual Self or higher I
source of	physical light and warmth	etheric and spiritual influences	the good, morality and love

cultural age of current epoch

1	ancient indian
2	ancient Persina
3	Egyptian
4	Greek
4	Roman
5	current Anglo-German

		Vishvakarman
		Ahura Mazdao ('the great aura')
	Ra (Osiris representative on Earth)	
Zeus	Helios	Sun as source of the good and all morality (Plato)
external Sun	Mithras	
photosphere, sunspots, protuberances, corona		

came into existance through
evolution and the work of the
spiritual hierarchies, the current Sun
as part of the Earth evolutionary

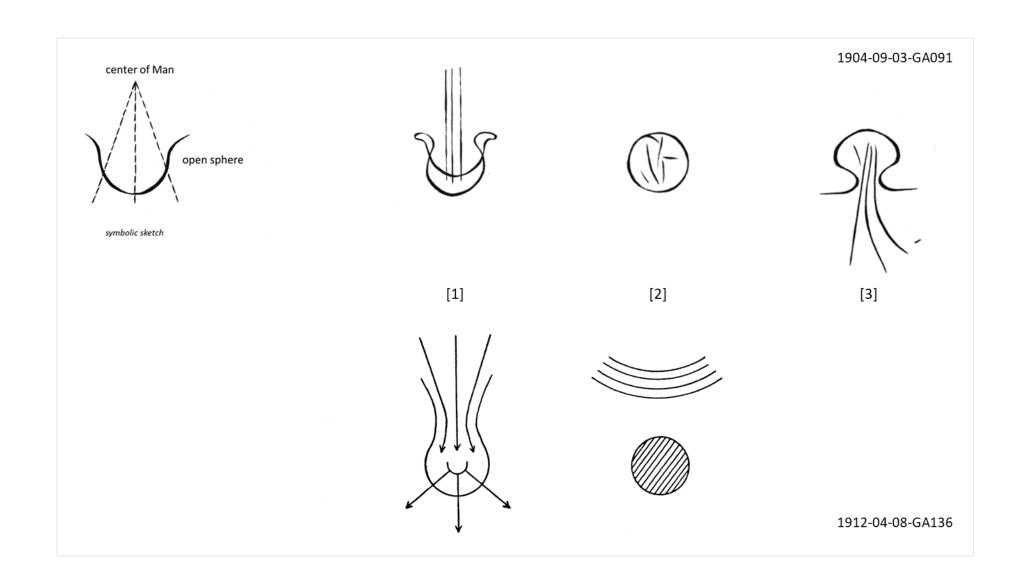
the Logos that created all things

Christ now united himself with Earth
since MoG

	transforms	into			
plant	light ether	air-spirits	sylphs		
animals	chemical ether	water-spirits	undines		
Man	life ether	earth-spirits	gnomes		

1922-05-28-GA212

breath	day	year	incarnation cycle
in	awake	summer	(incarnate) life on Earth
out	sleep	winter	life between death and birth







the chaste flower chalice opening up the plant holding the fruiting organs to the sun to be kissed sunrays making the flower blossom



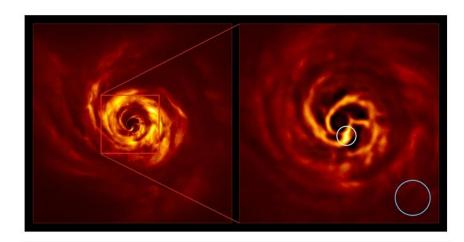
Imagine

Man, and the uprising etheric blood streams from the heart ..
along the higher etheric streams of the Christ Impulse, rising
from the spirit of the Earth,
fructifying the divine seed in Man
'Not I but Christ in me'

Observation of spiral arms in AB Aurigae star system

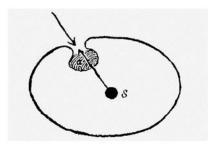


Image ESO 2020



The images of the AB Aurigae system showing the disc around it. The image on the right is a zoomed-in version of the area indicated by a red square on the image on the left.

It shows the inner region of the disc, including the very-bright-yellow 'twist' (circled in white) that scientists believe marks the spot where a planet is forming. This twist lies at about the same distance from the AB Aurigae star as Neptune from the Sun. The blue circle represents the size of the orbit of Neptune.

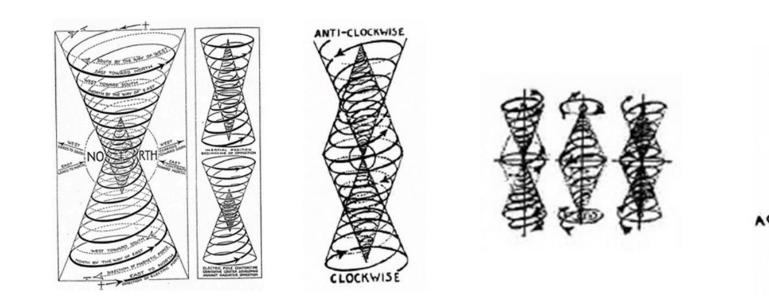


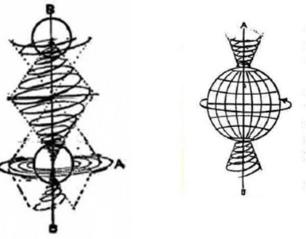
1912-04-08-GA136

.. we have to imagine that where our physical eyes ses a planet, there are two forces working together; one force of the 'normal Spirit of Form' working outward from the Sun; and at a definite point in opposition works the 'detached Spirit of Form'.

This produces an "in-turned" structure; the ether is notched, and this notch appears to the physical eye as the physical planet.

Hence, by this example you see how in individual cases there actually arises what we call "maya," the great illusion. Where physical astronomy places a planet, there is in truth a combined working of two forces; and only because, in truth, a great and mighty etheric heavenly body is there, which, through the contact of these opposing forces, is dented in and has a notch formed in one place, does the appearance of the physical planet arise.



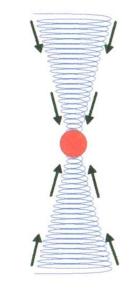


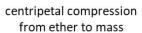
Walter Russell

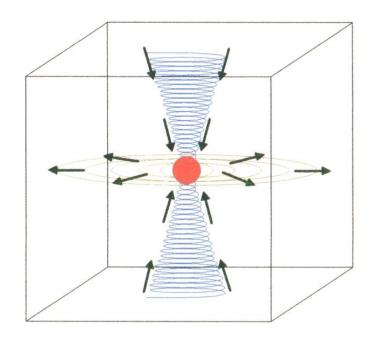
'The universal one' (1926), 'The secret of light' (1947), 'A new concept of the universe' (1953)

[&]quot;mass is accumulated around a vortex, formed by the contraction of the axes of two opposing cones of energy"

[&]quot;every body is the result of the exertion of two opposing strains which thrust away from each other in opposite radial directions to condition its attributes and determine its motion"









centrifugal decompression from mass to ether

Objective Consciousness	Subjective Consciousness	Spiritual Hierarchy	Christian Esotericism	Anthroposophy	Theosophy	Early Anthroposophy (Cosmic Memory GA011)			ther names blical and other	Indian cultural age interest	Persian cultural age (teachings Zarathustra)
			Father								
Primal Spirituality		Trinity Godhead	Son								
			Holy Ghost								
			Seraphim	Spirits of Love							
World-creation	Creation of Beings	First Hierarchy	Cherubim	Spirits of Harmony							
			Thrones	Spirits of Will				Ophanim	Radiating Flames, Radiating Lives		
			Kyriotetes	Spirits of Wisdom			Dominions	Lordships		Maha-Purusha	
Self-creation	Simulation of Life	Second Hierarchy	Dynamis	Spirits of Motion		Spirits of Activity	Virtu(t)es	Strongholds	Principalities, Mights	Mula-Prakriti	
			Exusiai	Spirits of Form			Powers	Authorities	Elohim (bible-genesis) or Spirits of Light, Potentiates		Amschaspands
			Archai	Spirits of Personality	asuras	Spirits of Darkness, Spirits of Self-hood (egoism)	Rulers	Principalities or Primal Beginnings	Original Forces spirits of the age, Spirits of Time, zeitgeist		Izerads or Izods
Manifestation	Being filled with Spirit	Third Hierarchy	Archangels	Spirits of Fire	agnishvattas				spirits of races, Spirits of Soul-warmth (Ernst Katz)		
			Angels	Spirits of Twilight	lunar pitris (or barhishad-pitris)	Spirits of Dusk			guiding spirits, Sons of Life (rosecrucian), Spirits of the world of colours (Ernst Katz),		Ferruhars or Frawashars or Faravahar
			Man	Spirits of Love and Freedom							
Perception	Inner Life	Fourth Hierarchy	will develop								
			will develop]							
				_						1910-06-14-GA121	1910-06-14-GA121

spiritual hierarchy	how to see it manifesting (partially) in physical world	functional view (literal quote)	comparison with world of Men (literal quote)
Seraphim	mutual arrangement and regulation of and between planetary systems	These systems mutually arrange their positions in space with due regard to the neighboring systems there is a reciprocity of the planetary systems. Mutual understanding prevails between one fixed star and another. By this means alone does the cosmos come into existence. That which, so to speak, the planetary systems discuss with one another in cosmic space in order to become a cosmos is regulated by those beings we call the Seraphim.	just as individual persons agree together, deliberate with one another with regard to their common action. Just as men found a social system by virtue of this reciprocity, so is there also a reciprocity of the planetary systems.
Cherubim	the harmonic regulation of the combined movements of the planets	brought into due order with the whole planetary system the movements of the planets are also so arranged that they harmonize. The harmony of movement between one planet and another corresponds to the activity of the Cherubim. The regulation of the combined movements of the system is the work of the Cherubim.	just as due order is brought let us say, to a group of people, of whom one goes in one direction and another in another to reach a common goal
Thrones	inner impulse which drives movement of planet through space and causes rotation across fixed star	That which leads the planet through space, which governs its movement through space and causes it to revolve around the fixed star, corresponds to the Spirits of Will, or Thrones.	just as man has an inner impulse of will which causes him to take steps, to walk along in space
Spirits of Wisdom (SoW)	lowest consciousness of the planet as a being	The lowest consciousness permeating the planet is regulated by the Spirits of Wisdom.	
Spirits of Motion (SoM)	perpetual inner motion/mobility of the planet	The inner livingness is regulated by the beings we call the Spirits of Motion or Movement.	
	Seraphim Cherubim Thrones Spirits of Wisdom (SoW)	Seraphim mutual arrangement and regulation of and between planetary systems Cherubim the harmonic regulation of the combined movements of the planets inner impulse which drives movement of planet through space and causes rotation across fixed star Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) lowest consciousness of the planet as a being Spirits of Motion perpetual inner motion/mobility	Seraphim mutual arrangement and regulation of and between planetary systems mutually arrange their positions in space with due regard to the neighboring systems there is a reciprocity of the planetary systems. Mutual understanding prevails between one fixed star and another. By this means alone does the cosmos come into existence. That which, so to speak, the planetary systems discuss with one another in cosmic spain order to become a cosmos is regulated by those beings we call the Seraphim. Cherubim the harmonic regulation of the combined movements of the planets are also so arranged that they harmonize. The harmony of movement between one planet and another corresponds to the activity of the Cherubim. The regulation of the combined movements of the system is the work of the Cherubim. Thrones movement of planet through space and causes rotation across fixed star That which leads the planet through space, which governs its movement through space and causes it to revolve around the fixed star, corresponds to the Spirits of Will, or Thrones. Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) lowest consciousness of the planet as a being The lowest consciousness permeating the planet is regulated by the Spirits of Wisdom. The lowest consciousness permeating the planet is regulated by the Spirits of Wisdom.

physical form of the planet

The external form of the planet is the creation by the Spirits of Form.

Spirits of Form

(SoF)

du Bois - Raymond ignoramus - seven riddles (1880)

1	the ultimate nature of matter and force	
2	the origin of motion	wonder abo richness o
		nature
3	the origin of life	
4	the "apparently teleological arrangements of nature," not an "absolutely transcendent riddle"	purpose
		_
5	the origin of simple sensations, "a quite transcendent" question	
6	the origin of intelligent thought and language, which might be known if the origin of sensations could be known	
		human beir
7	the question of free will	

Leo Apostel - Worldviews workgroup (1994)

The following seven questions represent, in our opinion, basic elements that must be accounted for in every world view.

How is it structured and how does it function?	1	What is the nature of our world?	wonder of
now is to structured and now does to function.	1	How is it structured and how does it function?	nature

	Why is our world the way it is, and not different?	
2	Why are we the way we are, and not different?	purpose
	What kind of global explanatory principles can we put forward?	

guiding decision system for actions

Why do we feel the way we feel in this world, and how do we assess global reality, and the role of our species in it?

4	How are we to act and to create in this world? How, in what different ways, can we influence the world and transform it? What are the general principles by which we should organise our actions?
5	What future is open to us and our species in this world? By what criteria are we to select these possible futures?

6	How are we to construct our image of this world in such a way that we can
	come up with answers to (1), (2), and (3)?
7	What are some of the partial answers that we can propose to these
/	questions?

Sheldrake ten dogmas of science (2012)

		_
1	Everything is mechanical; only mechanistic explanations will do.	
2	Matter is unconscious / inanimate.	material mechanistic view
		(atomistic)
6	Biological inheritance is a purely material process.	(,

5	Nature is without inherent purpose, and evolution has no goal.	purpose
---	--	---------

7	Minds are located within heads, and are nothing but the activities of brains.	Man and
8	Memories are stored in the brain, and are wiped out at death.	conscious- ness
9	Telepathy and other psychic phenomena are illusory.	

DL's top five problems with current science (2014)

the main issues with contemporary 'mineral science' and the resultingdominant (materialistic) worldview

1	Take out observer
	Only part of spectrum – sensory (maya= nature, our sensory perception, is the great illusion)

4	Fragment and section and partition to components –
4	reductionism

5	No teleological meaning
---	-------------------------

3	The matter and energy of the universe is constant, and has remained constant since the Big Bang.	nature is not in evolution,
4	The laws of nature are fixed.	laws are fixed

Mechanistic medicine is the only kind that works.

2 Extrapolation: current consciousness, and laws of physics, are extrapolate-able (from earth to cosmos)

						Old Saturn													Old Sur													Old Moon											EAR												Future Jupit	er				
																																																									=			
	1	2	2	3		4		5	- 6	5	7			1		2			4		5		6	7			1		2	3		4		5	6		7		1	2		3			5	6		7			1	2		3	4		ś	6		/
_	AM PM	AM	PM.	AM	PM A	AM PS	4 AM	olare PM	AM	PM	AM human	PM	_	AM	PM V1	AM PM	AM	PM.	AM mineral	PM A1	AL PM	AM .	PM.	AM P	-	_	AM	PM AM	PM semestrary?	AM	PM A	M PM	AM.	PM	AM soired	PM AN	human human	A	M PM	AM	PM .	M PM	AM	PM	AM PM	AM.	PM .	AM PM	+ +		M PM	AM PI	AM AM	PM narran 2	AM PI	AM O	PM	AM PM	AM he	PM
											-						-																																				=							
physical I	rones SOW	sow	SOM	SOM :	sos s	ios <u>A8</u>	A A84	A. ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM	physical		SOM 1	KOM SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA .	ARC AR	RC ANG	ANG	ним	HJM D	1	physical	SOM	sor sor	ARA	ARA	ARC A	AC AME	ANG	HUM	HUM I	ivs ev	L EV2	physical 50	DF ARA	ARA	ARC A	URC ANG	ANG	ним	HAM EVS	EVI	EV2	EV2 EV3		physical A8	RA ARC	ARC AN	G ANG	HUM	нм в	PV1	EV2	8V2 8V3	E EVS	EV4
ethetic	Thrones	Thrones	sow	sow 1	OM S	OM SO	s sos	E ARA	ARA	ARC	AAC	ANG	ethetic		sow <u>s</u>	OW SON	SOM	SQF	SOF	ARA AR	RA ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG H	м	etheric		SOM SOM	506	SOF	ARA A	RA ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG H	LM HUI	evs.	etheric	SOF	SQF	ARA A	IRA ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG HUM	нм	EVS	PV1 FV2		etheric	ARA	ARA AI	E ME	ANG	ANG HI	м ним	EV1	EVS EV2	E EV2	£V2
astral			Thrones T	Drones S	ow s	ow so	M SON	M SQF	SQF	ARA	ARA	ARC	astral			SON	sow	SOM	SOM	sor so	DF ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC AS	a .	astral			SOM	SOM	50F SI	OF ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC A	NG ANI	S HIM	autral			SOF 1	ARA AGA	ARA	ARC	ARC ANG	ANG	нм	IUM EVS		astral		AS	A ARA	ARC	ASC AS	ig ANG	HIM H	HLM SV1	. FV1	SV2
-				Th	rones The	ones SOV	w sou	w som	SOM	SOF	SQF	ARA	-					sow	sow	iom so	OM SOF	506	ARA	ARA A	c	-					SOM SC	OM SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA A	MC AR		1				sor	SOF	ARA	ARA ARC	ARC	ANG A	ING HUM		1				ARA	ARA AS	ic ARC	ANG A	ANG HUM	и ни	EV1
manas						Three	nes Thron	nes SOW	sow	SOM	SOM	506	manas							ow so	ow som	SOM	SQF	SOF A	A	manas						SOM	SOM	SQF	SOF /	AA AA	ARC	manas						506	SQF ARA	ARA	ARC .	NRC ANG		manas					AS		ARC	ARC ANG	s ANG	HUM
buddhi								Thrones	Thrones	sow	sow	SOM	buddhi								sow	sow	SOM	SOM SI	s	buddhi								SOM	SOM 1	of so	. ARA	buddhi							506	SOF	ARA A	AAC AAC		buddhi							ARA	ARA ARC	. ARC	ANG
atma										Thrones	Thrones	sow	atma										SOW	sow so	м	atma									s	OM SOR	a sos	atma									506	IOF ARA		atma								ARA	ARA A	ARC
														_																																														
1																										-												1					Christ														\perp			
manas													manas													manas						SER	SSR					manas						SER	SER															
buddhi													buddhi								CHER	CHER				buddhi								CHER	CHER			buddhi							CHEF	CHER														
atma										Thrones	Thrones		atma										Thrones	Thrones		atma									76	Thron	MC 2M	atma									Thrones Th	rones												

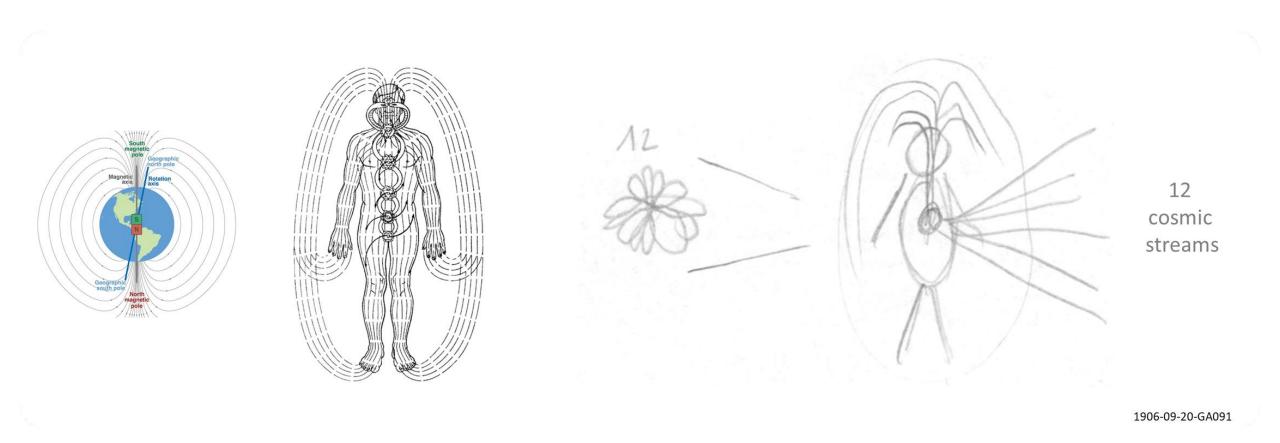
							Old	d Saturn															Old	Sun															Old N	/loon						
		1		2		3		4		5		6		7			1		,	,		3		4		5		6		7	1		1			,	3							5		7
	ΔM	PM	AM	- PM	ΔM	PM	ΔM	PM	AM	1 PI	м а	ам Т	PM	AM I	PM		AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM		PM	AM	I PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	1		AM I	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM .	I PM	AM	PM	AM	PM
	eleme	entary 1	elem	entary 2	elen	nentary 3		mineral		plant		animal		hum	an		element	ary 1	elemen	ntary 2	eleme	entary 3	mi	neral	р	lant	an	imal	hu	uman			elemen	ntary 1	eleme	ntary 2	elemer	ntary 3	min	eral	pla			mal		uman
physical	Thrones	sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	A AF	RC AI	ARC .	ANG	ANG	ним	physical	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM	HUM	EV1		physical	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM	ним	EV1	EV1	EV2
etheric		Thrones	Thrones	sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	F AF	RA AF	iRA .	ARC	ARC	ANG	etheric		sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним		etheric		SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним	ним	EV1
astral				Thrones	Thrones	SOW	sow	SOM	SON	vi sc	OF SC	OF	ARA	ARA	ARC	astral				sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG		astral				SOM	<u>SOM</u>	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним
1						Thrones	Thrones	s SOW	sow	w so	OM SC	ОМ	SOF	SOF	ARA	1						sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC		1						SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	
manas								Throne	s Thron	nes SO	ow so	OW	SOM	SOM	SOF	manas								sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA		manas								SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC
buddhi										Thro	ones Thro	ones	sow	SOW	SOM	buddhi										sow	sow	SOM	SOM	SOF		buddhi										SOM	SOM	SOF	SOF	ARA
atma												1	Thrones	Thrones	sow	atma												sow	sow	SOM		atma												SOM	SOM	SOF
ı																ı																1														
manas																manas																manas								SER	SER					
buddhi																buddhi										CHER	CHER					buddhi										CHER	CHER			
atma												1	Thrones	Thrones		atma												Thrones	Thrones			atma												Thrones	Thrones	

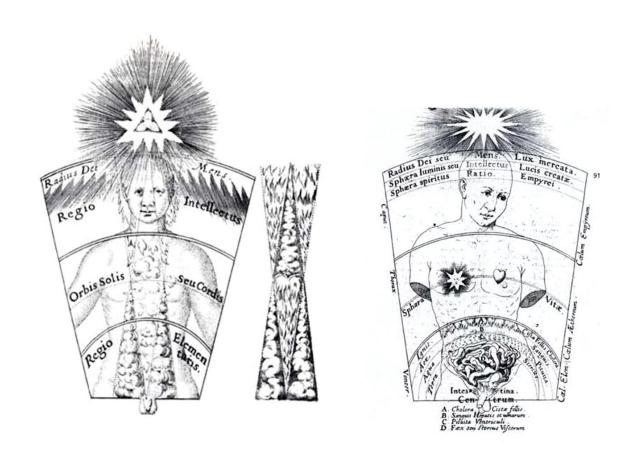
							EA	RTH														Future	Jupiter						
	1	1		2	_	3		4				6		7			1		2		3	4	1		5		6		7
	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM		AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM	AM	PM
	eleme	ntary 1	elem	entary 2	elem	entary 3	mir	neral	pl	ant	ani	mal	hu	man		eleme	entary 1	eleme	ntary 2	eleme	ntary 3	min	eral	pli	ant	ani	imal	hui	man
physical	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM	ним	EV1	EV1	EV2	EV2	EV3	physical	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним	ним	EV1	EV1	EV2	EV2	EV3	EV3	EV4
etheric		SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним	ним	EV1	EV1	EV2	etheric		ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним	ним	EV1	EV1	EV2	EV2	EV3
astral				SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним	HUM	EV1	astral				ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM	ним	EV1	EV1	EV2
1						SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	HUM	1						ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним	ним	EV1
manas								SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	manas								ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG	ANG	ним
buddhi										SOF	SOF	ARA	ARA	ARC	buddhi										ARA	ARA	ARC	ARC	ANG
atma												SOF	SOF	ARA	atma												ARA	ARA	ARC
1							Christ																						
manas								SER	SER																				
buddhi										CHER	CHER																		
atma												Thrones	Thrones																



at Lemuria, before influx of the Spirits of Form (SoF or Elohim), so no 'I' yet

Bodily principle	e of Man's structure	pol	e of	notes
		etheric	astral	
	atma			
higher nature etheric	Upper Etheric or Mental body	spiritual		materialised ether
higher nature astral	Astral body as Budhi		devotion, love, the giving virtue	was originally connected with the mental body
lower nature astral	Astral body		has desires	
lower nature etheric	Lower Etheric body	animality		
	Physical body		_	The physical body has arisen through a transformation and ennobling of that serpent-like body which we meet with in the Lemurian Age. This was male-female
		1905-10	-16-GA093a	





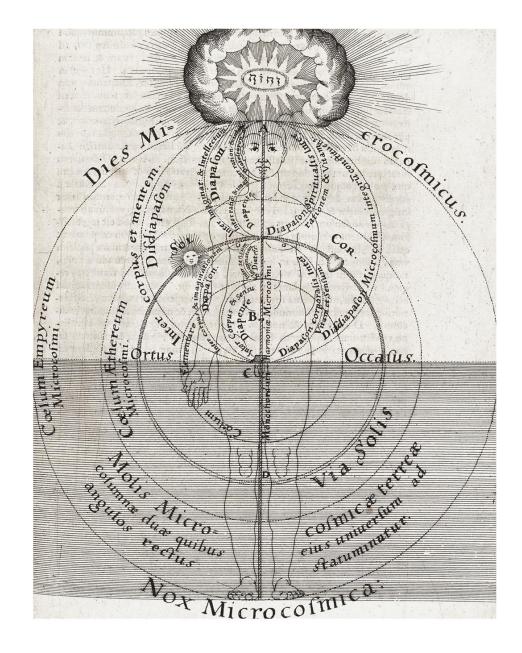


Illustration: from R. Fludd: Utriusque Cosmi Maioris Scilicet et Minoris Metaphysica, Physica Atque Technica Historia II (1619)

The incarnation of Christ into the body of Jesus as a progressive activity

(the progressive permeation by Christ of the astral, etheric and physical bodies of Jesus)

proper relationship between	event	extract from lecture
		Christ came into the world as a pure spiritual I, and by this I counteracted [the luciferic infection of the bodily principles that cause] death. Throughout three years he overcame the Luciferic sickness which disturbed the original human harmony. As a result of this progressive permeation by the I, conditions were created allowing dematerialization to take place — an un-doing, we might say, of the bursting of spirit into matter.
astral - I	temptation	The permeation of the astral body occurred in the Temptation which followed the Baptism immediately. Once again the Luciferic possibilities were laid before Him, but He refused to yield and instead conquered the sick relationship between I and astrality. On the basis of the biblical records one could almost show how at the end of the Temptation He had re-established the true human balance between angel and animal. You can read between the lines this fact of the re-established paradisal balance between I and astrality
etheric - astral	transfiguration	the spirit of Christ permeates the etheric body of Jesus in what is described as the Transfiguration, a visionary manifestation of the fully transformed etheric body, which radiates light. No longer does it absorb the light of the Sun, it becomes itself a Sun. The biblical details are very illuminating. Through this event the proper relationship between the astral and ether bodies is re-established. Hereafter, even Christ's relationship to nature changes.
physical - etheric	death	Finally in that sublime event of death, the Being of Christ fully permeates the disturbed relationship between the etheric and physical bodies. Rudolf Steiner speaks of certain details here before that inner permeation was actually completed in death — when the processes of decomposition and combustion were finished and all that was left were the salt processes. These, within the body and in connection with the spices, dissolved so quickly that, during those three days when He was in the grave, dematerialization could take place not as a miracle but as the result of the three years of gradual, progressive re-establishment of the paradisal balance between the four constituent members of the human body.

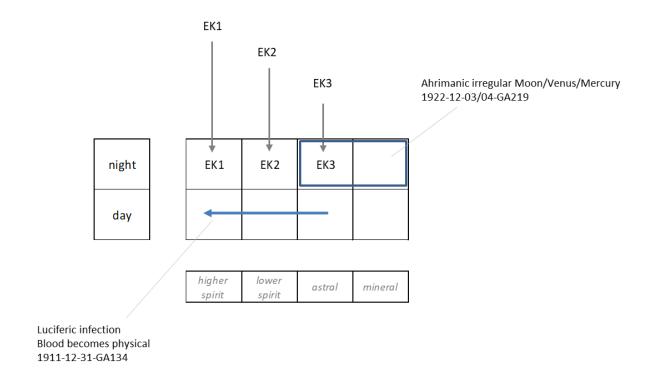
1949-04-22-AH (Alfred Heidenreich)

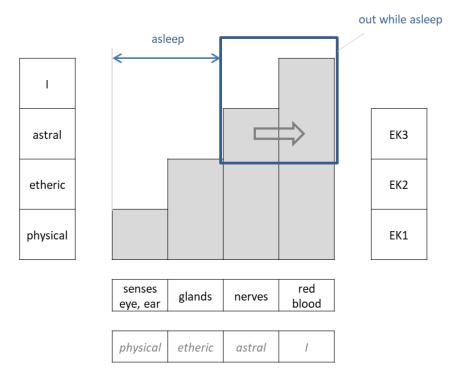
			physical body	soul	spirit		
				•	•		
cosmic:	cosmos + moon (cycle) -> spherical (front/back head)	past (pre birth)	head	Thinking	waking	beauty	imagination
			Old Satum < Old Sun < OldMoon <	Old Sun < Old Moon <	Old Moon <		
	planets and zodiac	present	rhythmic system (trunk)	Feeling	dream life	wisdom	inspiration
			Earth				
earthly:	earth + seasons (year) -> pillar (2 legs and arms)	future	limb system	Will	sleep	vigour (strength)	intuition
			> Future Jupiter > Future Venus > Vulcan	> Future Jupiter > Future Venus	> Future Jupiter		
						past, ancient traditions	
			1920-11-26-GA202 and 1920-11-27-G	GA202		1920-11-28-G	A202

element	physiological component	planetary stage evolution
fire (warmth)	nerves and senses	Old Saturn
air	rhythmic system (blood/breath) - breast	Old Sun
water	metabolic system (digestive)	Old Moon
earth (solid)	limbs / movement	Earth
	fire (warmth) air water	fire (warmth) nerves and senses air rhythmic system (blood/breath) - breast water metabolic system (digestive)

1923-11-09-GA230 and 1923-10-28-GA230

	Two astr	onomies	Moon astronomy	Sun astronomy
cosmos	moon	sun	Moon's stellar day 27d < solar day 29d (due to Sun vs zodiac)	2d delay after Moon rhythm
human memory through sleep	astral body	etheric body	human memory: soul experience imprinted by astral on etheric (1,5-3d)	etheric is slower
	moon & stars	sun		
	faster	slower		
life of Man	intellectual understanding	experience		
numan cognitive streams	heathendom	christendom	stream of natural	
	cultural ages	Golgotha	turning point of time inserted into rhythm cultural ages	intervention from other worl



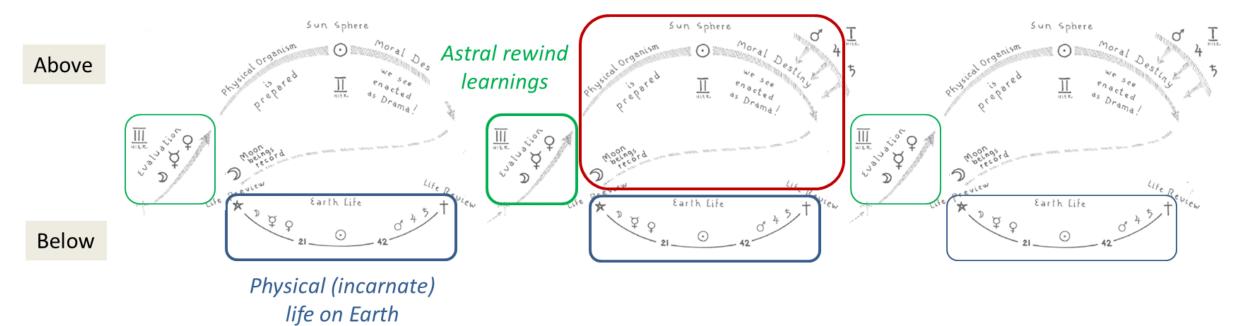


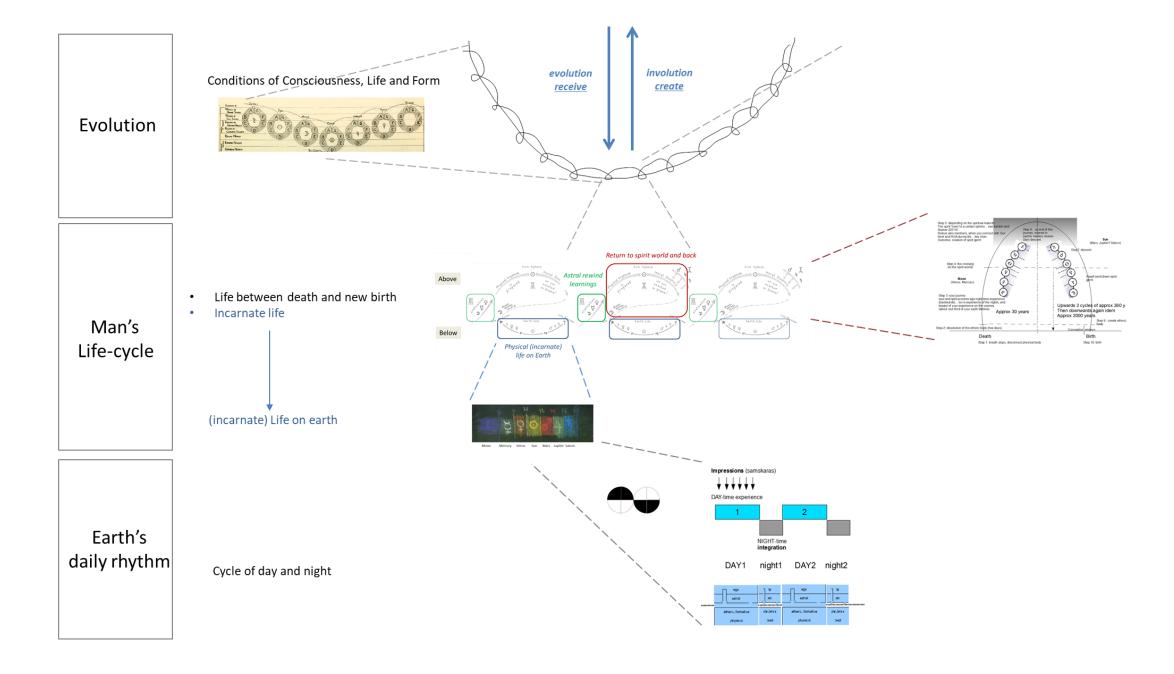
1907-12-04-GA098 1908-06-08&14-GA098

developmental planetary stage	Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth
		3.5.5		
planetary evolution sequence	>	>	>	>
pranetary evolution sequence	warmth	·	·	mineral
	warmen			mineral
development structural components human being	senses-system	glandular system	nervous system	blood
development human being on Earth				
'partial reverse recapitulation' has reverse order	<	<	<	<
	solids			
	30.1143			
		the later glandular system was really	nerve-and-light system developed first	blood was a system of warmth and
		only able to arise because the other	as a kind of glandular system, and is	perception, that is transformed later
reality is more complex, hence 'partial':		systems, the blood- and nerve-systems,	transformed later	
		transformed and now incorporated,		
		advanced in their development		
				Man was not permeated by the blood
				substance, but etheric warmth-lines of
				force penetrated him, and these etheric warmth-force lines out of which the
				blood-system later arose were in the
				first rudiments distinctly the first
				rudiments of a kind of sense-system.
			something of the blood remained beh	ind as the later rudiments of the blood
			but	also,
			during the second stage the blood-syster	n itself changed to a kind of nerve-system
		when that was achieved and, in the t	hird stage, the glandular system was inco	rporated, the two earlier systems again
		changed, so that in fact the	blood-system advanced a degree and the	nerve-system also a degree

1908-03-24-GA102

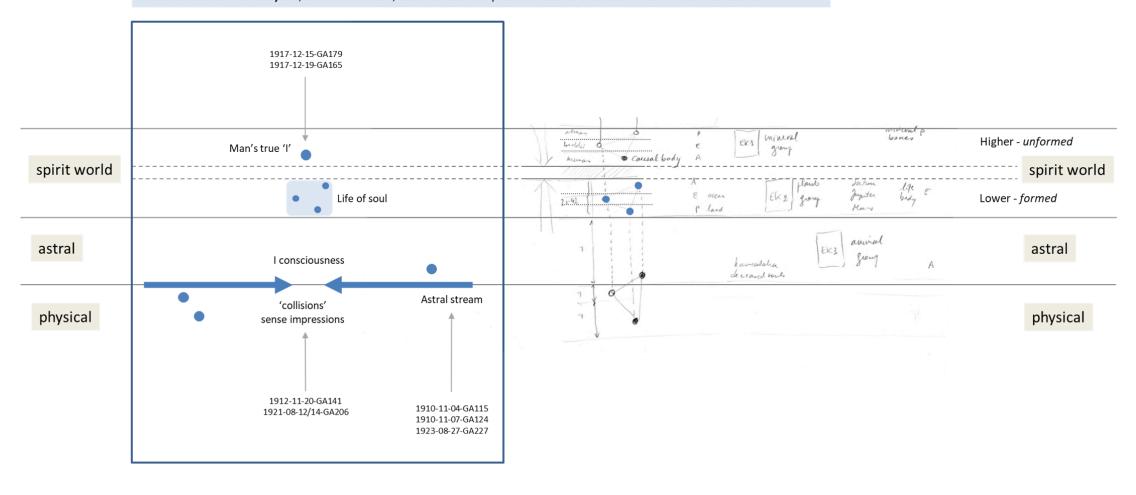
Return to spirit world and back

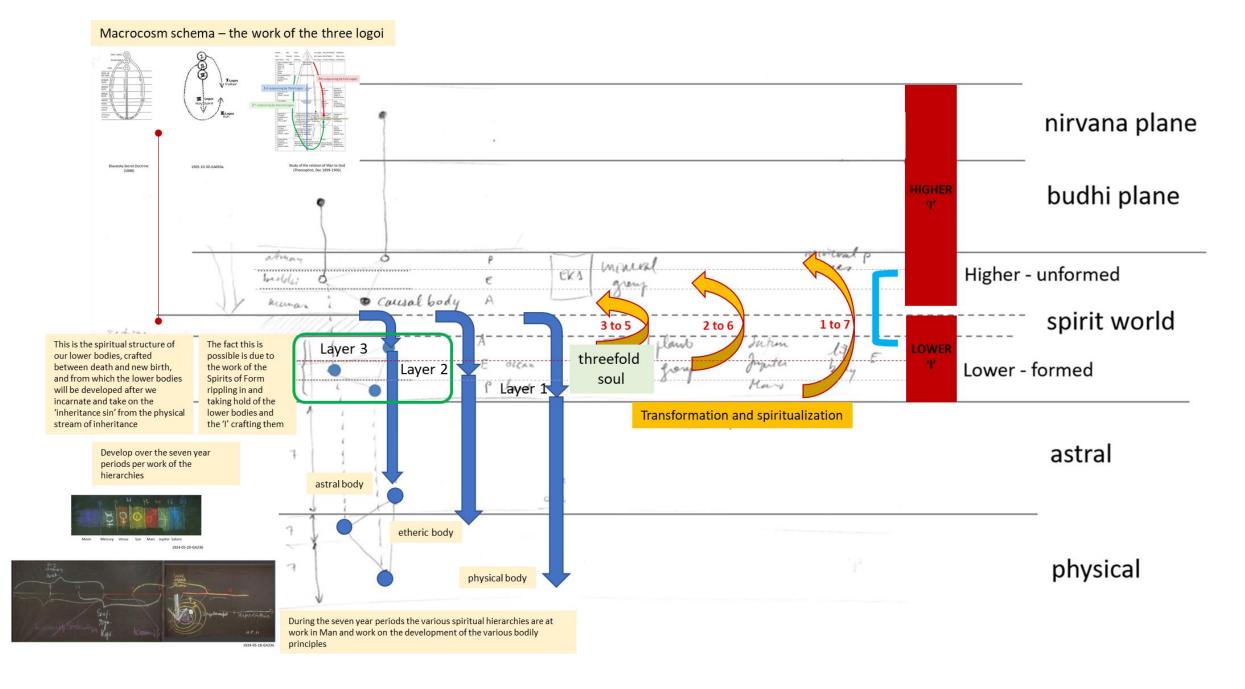


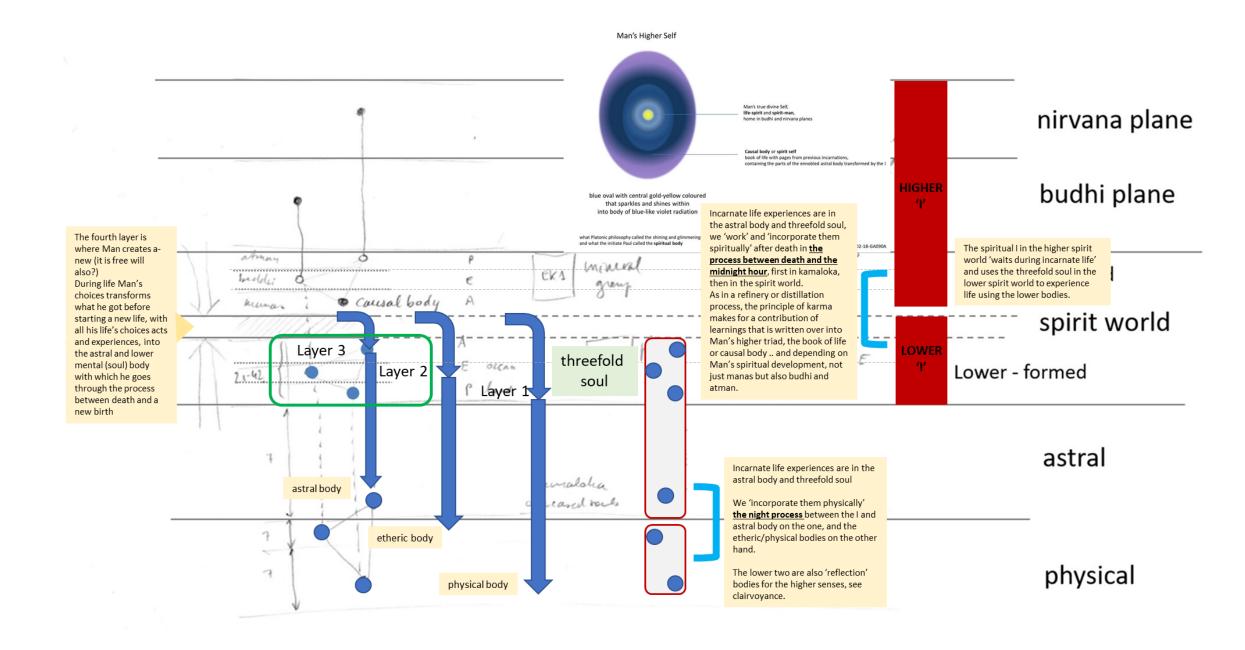


Man's true 'I' is purely spiritual and lives and remains in the spirit world, but uses the lower bodies to have a consciousness experience.

What we call our 'I' in daily life, is but a reflection, based on sense impressions and an encounter with the world around us



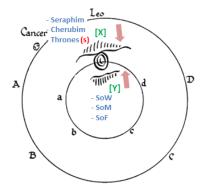






GA206 lectures of 12, 13, 14 and 20 August 1921

Old Saturn Old Sun Earth



.. what was there .. a kind of neutral universal fire .. one with universal space, so formerly there was only the space which had been separated off, and then on to its surface percolated that which can be called the warmth substance

When this warmth substance was infused into Old Saturn, spiritual beings came into action on both sides.

- in the interior of Old Saturn, we find H2: the Spirits of Form, Spirits of Motion and the Spirits of Wisdom
- from outside, H1, the Seraphim, Cherubim and Thrones are active;

and the result is a conjoint action of the beings inside, and outside Old Saturn.

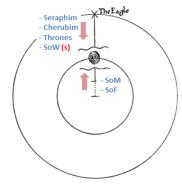
.. we can distinguish the inner soul's fire, which is felt as an inner comfortable warmth, from the outwardly perceptible fire.

- · This neutral warmth is really within the Egg forms.
- Opposed to it we find the soul warmth, spread around it, radiating into it from outside, but as if holding itself back.

It is as if the soul's warmth radiated from outside, but held itself back from the neutral fire within. The really perceptible warmth is pushed back from within.

So that the egg of warmth in the diagram is shut in between **two currents**; an external [X] stream of soulwarmth, and a stream of inner warmth [Y], which could be perceived by external senses.

Only that which is in the interior is physically perceptible warmth. And now through the action of the inner and outer warmth, each of these 'eggs' begins to rotate. Each of them circles round, and comes in turn under the influence of each of the Thrones, Cherubim, and Seraphim, out in space.



.. the circle and size of Old Sun has shrunk in comparison to the former larger circumference of Old Saturn, hence it has grown denser. Inside there is not only warmth-substance, but also condensed warmth-substance, gaseous-air substance.

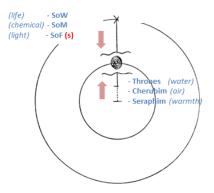
Just as formerly the Thrones sacrificed themselves, now, the Spirits of Wisdom gave their sacrifice. The Thrones are beings of greater power and could let their own physical (warmth) substance stream from their own. The SoW were only able to give a less-dense etheric body. Man already had the foundation of the physical body; the SoW gave now him his etheric body.

Now,

- from the surrounding circumference, along with the previously mentioned Beings (the Thrones), the Spirits of Wisdom are working upon Old Sun:
- together and within the globe of Old Sun, the Spirits of Form and Spirits of Motion are carrying on their activity.

The following now happens, similar to what happened on Old Saturn. Certain currents are created by the surrounding spirits, the Spirits of Wisdom and the Thrones. These currents are somewhat denser than those which were produced by the Thrones alone.

Inside, the mass contracts, and a ball of mist is now compressed between those two streams.



The most external surface of our earth is simply a delusion. In truth .. forces from below work upwards .. streaming out from certain Beings ... The fact that Man is able to stand upon solid ground he owes to the circumstance that forces stream out of the earth and radiate into space in every direction. The sphere of the instreaming forces meets incessantly that of the outstreaming forces; and where they come together they form as one might say a boundary, which is the surface of the earth. So that the surface one sees (is only a delusion which) is the result of the in and outward streaming forces, acting in such a way that they stop each other just at the surface in question.

- That which thus streams forth is essentially the same as what we must call the activities of the Thrones. These radiate their forces from the earth, out in every direction;
- and that which comes in from universal space is essentially what we may call the radiating influx of the forces of certain Spirits of Motion, working inwards from without.

Thus **these two kinds of forces meet**, this cooperation with the activity of the Thrones being arrested by the SoM, produces the various contours of the earth's surface.

However this would not suffice to enable our earth to form itself into just such a planet as it now is. The opposed activity of the Thrones and the SoM would produce an earth that would inwardly be in a continual state of flux. No part of the planet would then be able to be at rest. Not so fluidic as the present sea; not forming and throwing up waves so easily as water, but it would form and throw up waves in a denser substance.

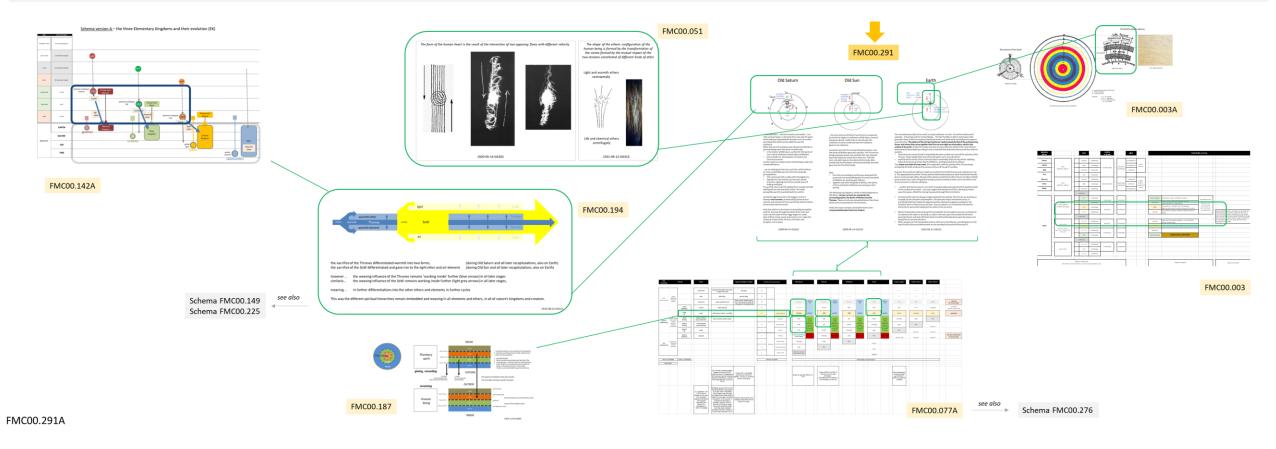
- ... another activity has come in, one which is exceptionally enduring and which expresses itself
 on the surface of our earth .. you may imagine that the Spirits of Form, dancing as it were
 upon the waves, stilled the moving masses and brought them into forms
- And yet another element always mingles itself with this activity. The Thrones are assisted, so
 to speak, by the Cherubim and Seraphim. The Cherubim help in the element of air, in
 everything which permeates the apparent earthy substance as gaseous substance. The
 Seraphim work in what we know as heat. Thus our planet is so constituted, that the first
 hierarchy H1 works with radiations from within, from its centre.
- Where its boundaries of air and warmth coincide (for the atmosphere is just as much part of
 our planet as the water or dry land), a surface is formed; upon this surface the SoF (who
 permeate the air and heat with their element and thus) literally dance upon the waves, and
 bring them to rest and into form.
- When we gaze out into the periphery of our earth up to the lofty sky, everything there in the
 way of nature-forces and phenomena is to be ascribed to the second Hierarchy H2.

FMC00.291 1909-04-17-GA110 1909-04-13-GA110 1910-06-11-GA121

Schema FMC00.291 illustrates the fundamental principle of creation, and is taken here as central to position the formative principle between higher ethers and elements (FMC00.194), and the condensation into ever denser substance during the first four planetary stages.

Study and contemplation of this schema can be approached from various angles (illustrated below with captions of related topic schemas):

- a) how this fundamental principle of creation is based on the cooperation between the various spiritual hierarchies in various stages of development (FMC00.077A), and the sacrifice of one higher hierarchy that gives rises to a new creation benefiting all hierarchies below (FMC00.187).
- b) specifically for Earth and all mineral physical matter: the spiritual formative principle underlying the creation of substance (FMC00.051) compare a.o. with the formative forces of the earth (FMC00.003 and FMC00.003A)
- c) concretely, the 'implementation' or 'workings' of the above on our current Earth consists of, or takes place through, elementals (building material frozen into matter) and the spirits of the elementary kingdoms (formative etheric forces) (FMC00.142A)





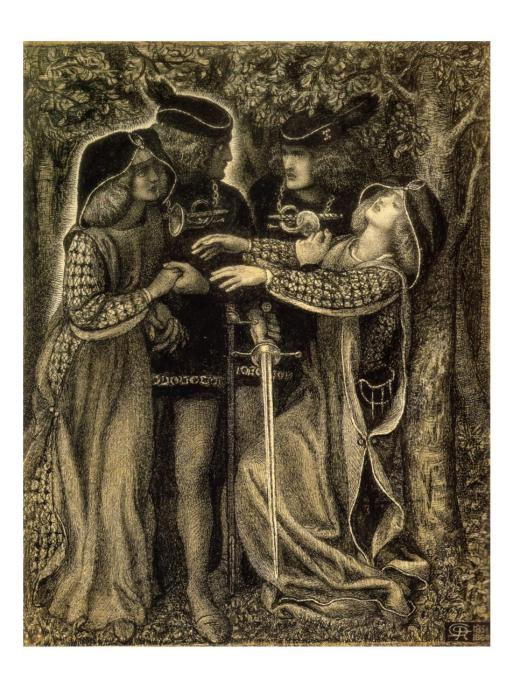


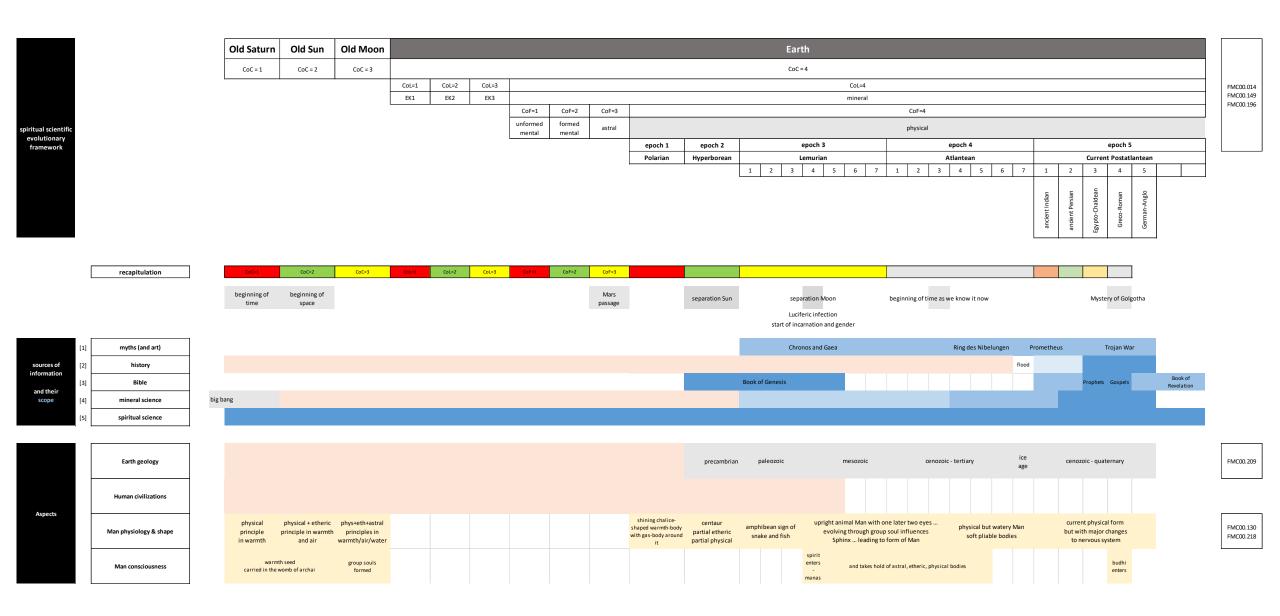


Right: by Dante Gabriel Rossetti (1828-1882) 'How They Met Themselves'

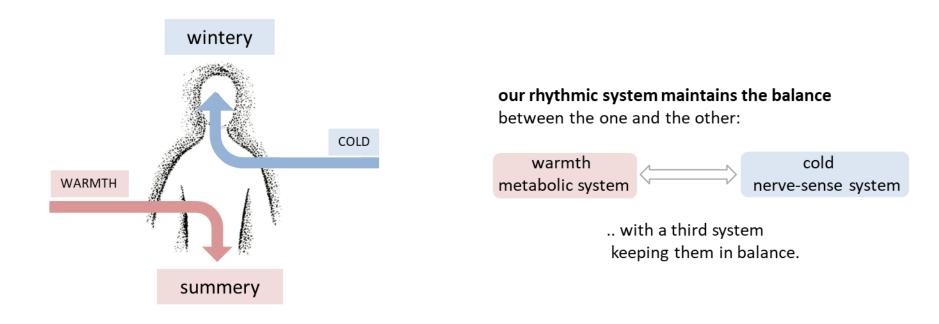
Left above: by Sebastian Bieniek (1975-) 'Doppelgänger No. 2'

Left below: by Yaroslav Gerzhedovich (1970-) 'Doppelganger'





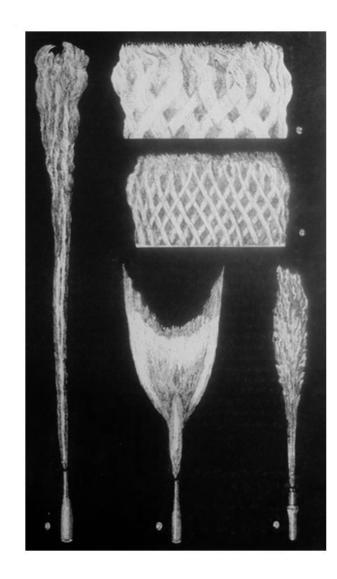
The rhythmic balance in Threefold Man is to keep the human being in a stable balance in the outside world of nature which has natural rhythms of warm and cold. We carry summer within us in winter, and winter within us in summer.



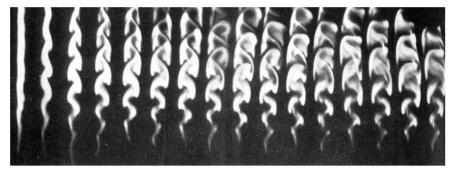
- everything that enters the human being as **cold** shows the tendency to go to the nerve-sense system everything that works as cold, everything of a **winter nature**, works in the building up of **our head, of our nerve-sense organization**
- everything of a **summer nature**, everything that contains **warmth**, is given over to our **metabolic-limb system**.
- winter in the macrocosm summer in the macrocosm

is the creative force in the human <u>nerve-sense system</u> centered in the head. is the creative force in the human metabolic-limb system.

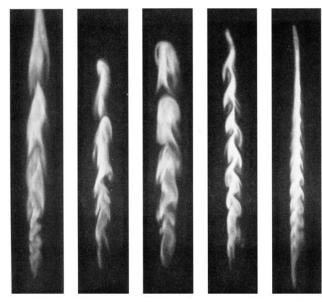
1924-09-17-GA318



Illustrations: left: W. F. Barrett publications 1867-1874; right: by from Theodor Schwenk's Sensitive Chaos



Effect on a sensitive flame of a note played on an organ with increasing volume.

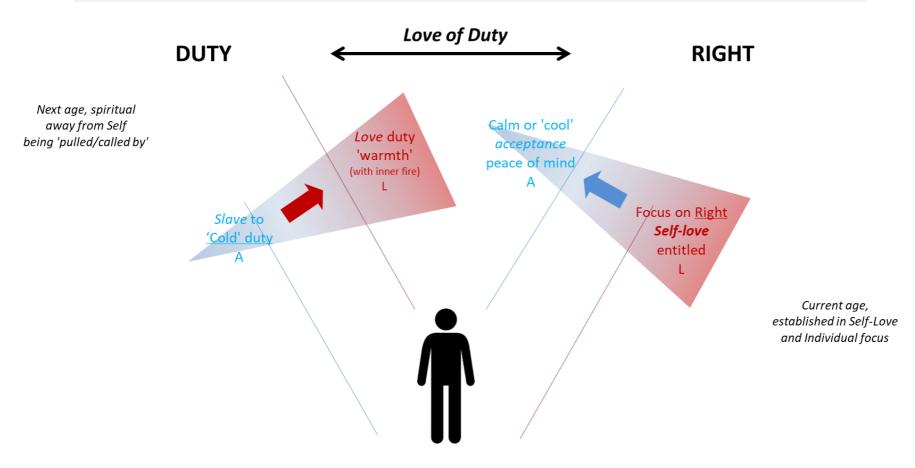


Effects of spoken vowels a, e, i, o and u (left to right) moulding streams of air issuing from small openings



Effect of various instruments moulding the sensitive flame differently and making the sound quality visible: well bowed violin, badly bowed violin, flute, French horn (left to right)

Duality L(uciferic)-A(hrimanic) influences in the soul: moving beyond ourselves by loving duty

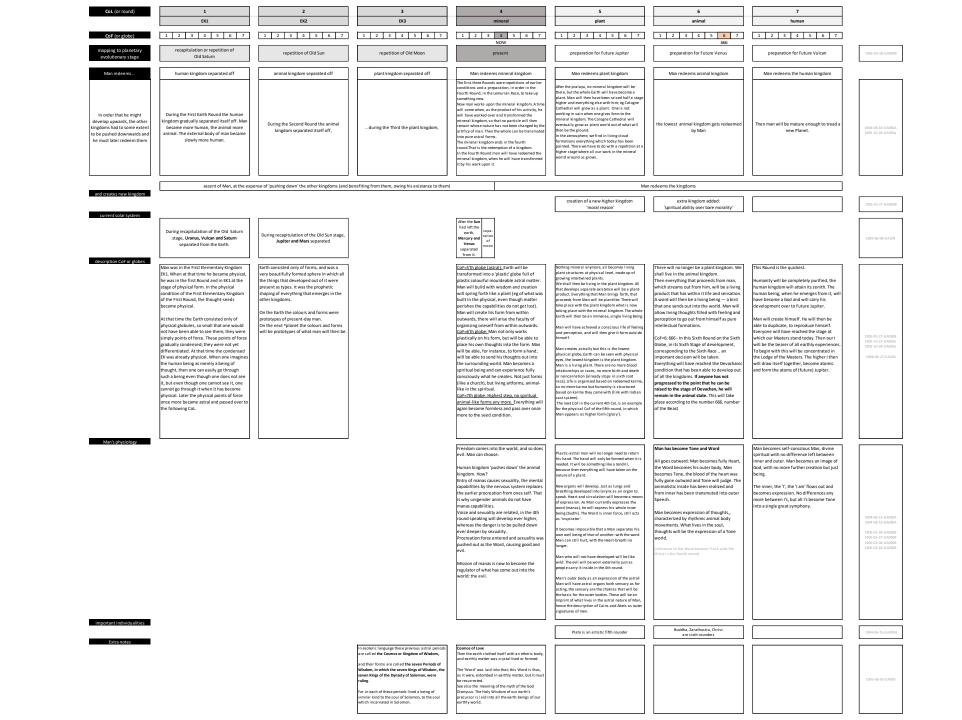


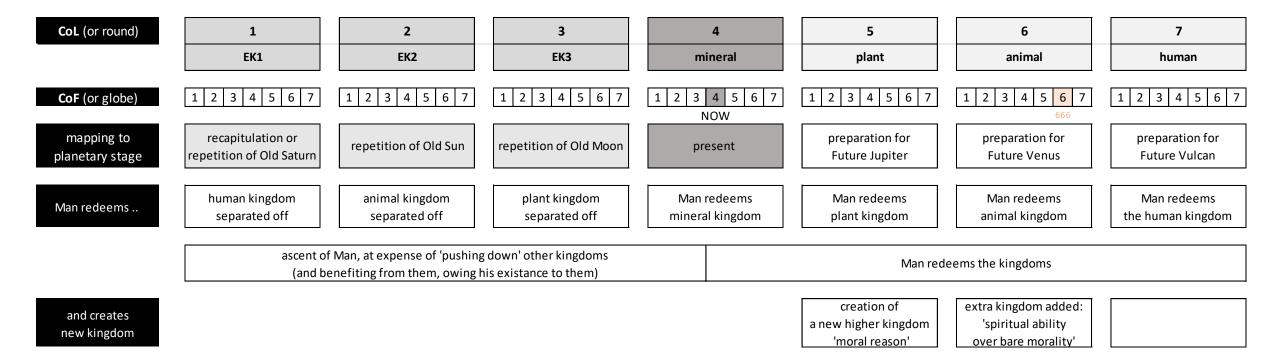
When a man speaks of **learning to <u>love duty</u>** he no longer merely surrenders himself to duty; he rises out of himself, taking with him the love with which otherwise he loves himself. The love that lives in his body, in his egoism — this love he takes out of himself, and loves with it duty. So long as it is self-love, so long is it a Luciferic force.

But when man takes this self-love out of himself and loves duty in the way that otherwise he loves only himself, he releases Lucifer. He takes Lucifer into the realm of duty and gives him, so to say, a justified existence in the impulse and feeling of duty. If, on the other hand, a man cannot do this, if he cannot draw forth the love out of himself and offer it to duty, then he will continue to love only himself; and since he cannot love duty, he is obliged to subject himself to her, he becomes a slave to duty, he becomes, as we say, a man who "does his duty," - hard and cold and uninspired. He hardens in an Ahrimanic sense, notwithstanding that he follows duty devotedly.

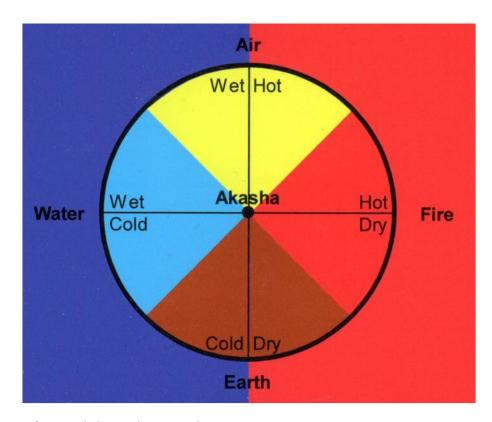
FMC00.296

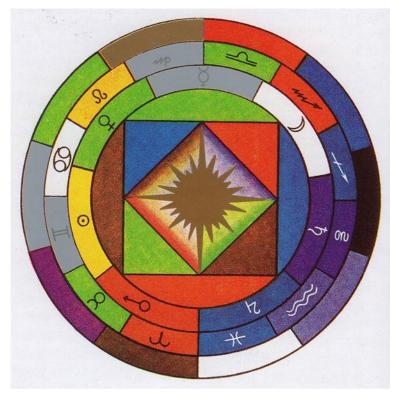
spiritual beings	planetary sphere	irregular beings	denoted as	body consi	sts of	to be found on earth in	influence pulling towards		origin in Man	regulating	influence on M	lan - aim of these beings	would like to make Man into	soul of human being	spiritual of human being
angels	Moon		immature		within the solid and the	ebb&flow of the tides,			sneaked into I	upper	composed of the Earth's	into the earthly, to harden him, to			
archangels	Mercury	Ahrimanic	Moon, Mercury and Venus beings	water and earth	components of the Earth ,	volcanic eruptions, earthquakes	earth		whilst transfer into etheric body	human being	asleep	Were they to be successful, man would become extremely clever in	an intelligent automaton	legitimate	illegitimate
archai	Venus				water						good and good evil)	the material realm — incredibly clever and intelligent			
Spirits of Form (SoF)	Sun							_							
Spirits of Motion (SoM)	Mars				have the conditions for their	r					to make Man into a moral				
Spirits of Wisdom (SoW)	Jupiter	Luciferic	immature Mars, Jupiter and Saturn beings	air and warmth	existence or their habitations in the warmth	wind, weather, clouds	stars		sneaked into I whilst transfer into astral body	lower instinctive nature	listening to own instincts,		a moral automaton	illegitimate	legitimate
thrones	Saturn				and in the air surrounding the Earth.						desires, voice of his blood)				
cherubim	fixed stars							•							
seraphim															
-12-GA110	1923-11-13-GA231					1922-:	11-16-GA218 a	nd 1922	2-12-03-GA219					Rebho	lz essay
	angels archangels archai Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) thrones cherubim seraphim	angels Mercury archai Venus Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) thrones Saturn fixed stars seraphim	angels Moon Mercury Ahrimanic Venus Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) Thrones Saturn Cherubim fixed stars Seraphim	angels Mercury Ahrimanic Ahrimanic immature Moon, Mercury and Venus beings Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) Thrones Saturn fixed stars seraphim	angels Mercury Mercury Ahrimanic Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus beings Water and earth Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) thrones Saturn fixed stars Seraphim	Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus water and earth fluid components of the Earth, earth and water Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) thrones Saturn Moon, Mercury and Venus water and earth fluid components of the Earth, earth and water Luciferic Mars, Jupiter and Saturn beings have the conditions for their rabitations in the warmth and in the air and warmth and in the air and in the air and in the air and in the air and in the air surrounding the Earth. Seraphim	Ahrimanic immature Moon, Mercury and Venus beings water and earth of the Earth and water of the Earth. Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) thrones Cherubim fixed stars Mercury Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus beings water and earth of the Earth and water water of the Earth and water water water or their existence or their and warmth and in the air surrounding the Earth. within the solid and the fluid components of the Earth and water water or their existence or their and warmth and in the air surrounding the Earth.	planetary sphere moon	angels Moon Ahrimanic Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus beings Moon Spirits of Form (SoF) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Wisdom (SoW) Luciferic Mars, Jupiter and Saturn thrones Saturn fixed stars irregular beings denoted as body consists of to be found on earth in pulling towards within the solid and the fluid components of the Earth and water within the solid and the fluid components of the Earth and water within the solid and the fluid components of the Earth and water within the solid and the fluid components of the Earth and water within the solid and the solid and the solid and the sating components of the Earth and water within the solid and the solid and the solid and the sating components of the Earth and water within the solid and the solid and the solid and the sating components of the Earth and water within the sating components of the Earth and water wind, weather, clouds stars wind, weather, clouds wind, weather, clouds the Earth. wind, weather, clouds the Earth.	angels Moon Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus Spirits of Form (SoP) Spirits of Mustom (SoW) Thrones Saturn Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus beings Mercury Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus beings Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus water and earth sold and the	planetary sphere Image: Moon Ahrimanic immature immature beings Venus Spirits of Form (SoM) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Spirits of Motion (SoM) Thrones Saturn Cherubim Africal immature immature immature immature immature immature immature immature beings Ahrimanic immature i	angels Moon Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Ahrimanic Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Moon, Mercury and Venus Water and earth Components of the Earth, Searth and water Wind, weather, clouds Stars Wind, weather, clouds At a staral body Mercury To make Man into a moral Instending to own instincts, automation (no freedom, Man not listening to own instincts, desires, voice of his blood) To make Man into a moral Instending to own instincts, desires, voice of his blood) To make Man into a moral Instending to own instincts, desires, voice of his blood)	angds Moon Ahrimanic Mercury Ahrimanic Mars (gsr) Spirits of form (gsr) (gsr) Spirits of form (gsr) Spirits of form (gsr) Spirits of form (gsr) Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods Spirits of woods (solv) Spirits of woods Spirits of w	angels Moon Archanges Archanges Tomate Mony Tomate Mony Tomate Mony Tomate Mony Mercury Ahrimanic Tomate Mony Mercury Ahrimanic Tomate Mony Mony Mercury Ahrimanic Tomate Mony Integral beings Integral a being of the beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a beings Integral a being of the beings Integral a beings Integral	



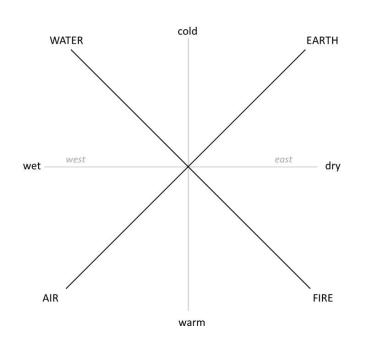


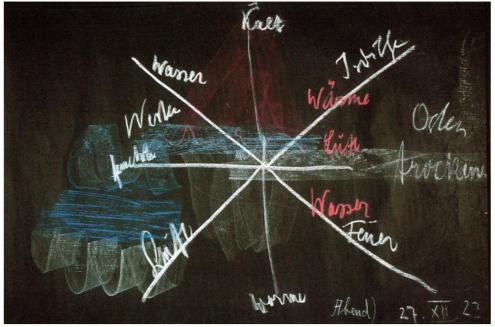
creation	Bible - Genesis	evolutionary stage		notes	ether	condition	bodily	y principles	description
		when the sun withdraws from its former state of union with the rest of the planet and begins to send its forces to the Earth from without this made it possible for the solid element to begin to condense to what we call matter today If we fix this moment in our minds we have the point of time at which Genesis, the creation story, begins all that happened was to be found at the actual moment when the separation into two had just taken place.							
First	And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters	recapitulation of the Old Saturn warmth	Archai appointed	the soul-spiritual of the SoF expanded and that warmth element penetrated the existing elementary condition (='waters') "The spirit of the Elohim radiates as a broading warmth through the elementary existence, or the waters" indicates the recapitulation of the Old Saturn warmth.	light	soul-spiritual condition from warmth to air [air & light]	1	sentient soul	the sentient soul, which today we have to look upon as something inward was being prepared on the first day of creation up to the point where it says: Let there be light; and there was light Thus in the circumference of the Earth, where the SoF and the Beings ministering to them unfold their work, we have to see a human soul-spiritual present in the spiritual atmosphere somewhat in the same way as today we see clouds in the airy atmosphere; and this is the human sentient soul.
Second	And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.	recapitulation of the Old Sun evolution		the permeation by light of our developing Earth "The Gods made a something between the waters above and the waters below."	chemical	to water (separation from airy and watery)	2	intellectual soul	On the second 'day' of creation we have in the circumference of the Earth the refining of the sentient soul into the intellectual soul. When the chemical ether strikes into the developing Earth, when the upper masses of matter separate from the lower, there is, as part of the upper sphere, weaving in the upper sphere, a Man consisting entirely of the rudiments of the sentient and the intellectual or mind-soul.
Third		recapitulation of the Old Moon evolution	infusion by SoF or Elohim of something new in the	the organising chemical ether permeates our nascent Earth something was stimulated by the SoF in the material elementary mass which caused it to radiate in the upward direction and to gather itself together, to contract, in the downward direction sprouting of group-souls / forms of the plant kingdom [which had already taken shape on the Sun (airy) and Moon (watery), now in the earth element]	life	division between fluid and solid to solid state earth element (elementary form, not visible to external eye)	3	consciousness soul	we have to think of Man as advancing to the stage of the consciousness soul down below on Earth under the influence of the life ether, verdant life unfolds in species form; the Earth brings forth the foundations of plant life (only supersensibly perceptible) and up above in the ether there weaves what we call the consciousness soul, together with sentient and intellectual souls.
	on the fourth day light force	the third to the fourth day is an important one: tes, beings of light, began to be active from without. If the moon shone upon the Earth from without.	recapitulations, as preparations and to enable what is new to come						At the end of the third 'day' of creation we have the rudiments of a soul-spiritual Man which we call today the consciousness soul, intellectual, and sentient soul. These have to be provided with an outer garment. -> within this soul-spiritual, Man has next to acquire the garment of the astral body.
Fourth		this places the fourth 'day' of creation at a point in the Lemurian age,		the soul is clothed in the astral body as its outer garment which is formed by the forces of the stars		astral condition (astrality upto fifth day)	4	astral body	
Fifth		Lemurian epoch end of recapitulation		that animals made their appearance before Man became visible as an Earth being; on the fifth day: the birds and the marine animals . to the fifth 'day' we have a recapitulation at a higher stage in a new form of what had gone before, but on the sixth 'day' the Earth-nature comes into its own for the first time, and something is added which has only been made possible by the Earth conditions		etheric condition	5	etheric body	etheric man is still male-female or bi-sexual
Sixth	And the Lord God breathed into his nostrils t he breath of life	Lemurian epoch new creation!	the influx of what Jehovah-Elohim was able to give, the inbreathing of air or 'the breath of life' Man became a living soul being	all the necessary recapitulation had now taken place creatures appeared on the sixth "day" whose existence was bound up with the new element of Earth the group-souls of the higher animals descended first and populated the Earth, as distinct from the air and the sea -> land animals on the sixth day			6		after the Elohim had become Jehovah-Elohim and their activity had shifted from warmth to air, Man could become physical, however, was a warm being only at first. After the sixth day he was a warm and airy being and still in the periphery of the Earth (= paradise). Hence Man was there in a physical form, but the newly created Man on the sixth day would not have been able to be seen with physical eyes, or touched. the next stage of densification did not come until after the days of creation;
				the influx of what Jehovah-Elohim was able to give, the inbreathing of air, did not take place until after the sixth day of creation.		physical condition first warmth, then air (elementary existence or state of warmth and air)		physical body (but not mineral)	Thus even after the end of the 'days' of creation, we have to think of Man as a being belonging not to the ground, but to the periphery of the Earth. (and: Man who formed by the Elohim on sixth 'day' developed further into unis exual (Jahve)-man)
Seventh	the Elohim rested	Lemurian epoch		the Elohim rise and experience their promotion to Jehovah-Elohim . they give up part of their Being to the moon-Being, hold the rest in reserve . in this older part of their Being they continue their own further evolution . that part is no longer working on the creation of Man. - the part which became Jehovah-Elohim continues to work on Man the other part does not work directly upon the Earth, devotes itself to its own evolution (= rest from earthly work on the Sabbath day, the seventh 'day' of creation).			7		Right up to the sixth and seventh 'days' of creation (Lemurian epoch), Man could not have been seen by the physical eye; at that time he only existed spiritually. Through the luciferic temptation (Fall of Man) he sank down on the Earth and was densified to the fluid-solid state (men in flesh).
Luciferic infection	expulsion from Paradise			Luciferic beings practically poured themselves into the human astral body, thus bringing down Man to the surface of the Earth from the periphery. Through the contraction of the human body brought about by the Luciferic influence Man became heavier, sank down out of the periphery to the surface of the earth. Man acquired for the first time the force of gravity. Hence the Luciferic influence has to be reckoned among the real formative forces of Man				mineral state	Out of the astral body (upto then formed by instreaming currents), another astral body now came into existence, permeated by the Luciferic influence. The result: the body of warmth and air contracted, condensed further, further densification occurred, and Man of flesh came into being. Man of pre-Luciferic times was to be found in the elementary existence of warmth and air; the Luciferic influence insinuated itself into the fluid and solid part of Man, it lives in all that is solid and liquid.





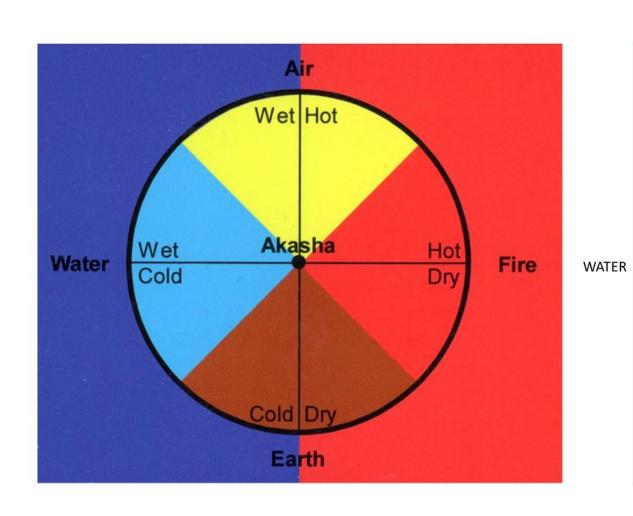
Left: Rawn Clark: A Bardon Companion Right: Franz Bardon: Key to True Kaballah (KTQ)

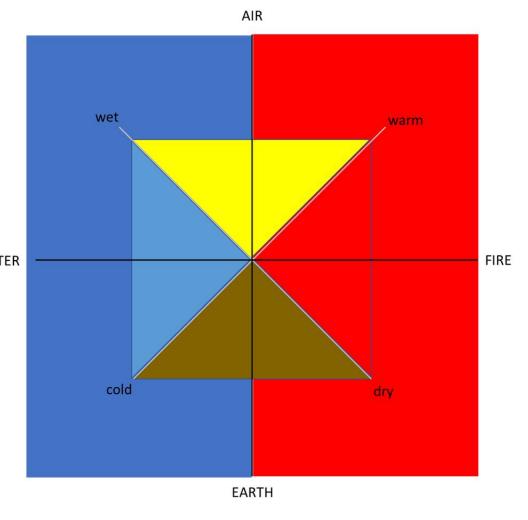






1923-12-27-GA233





Left: from Rawn Clark's Bardon Companion, based on Franz Bardon's IIH (FMC00.300) Right: adapted version (rotated) of 1923-12-27-GA233 by Rudolf Steiner (FMC00.300A)

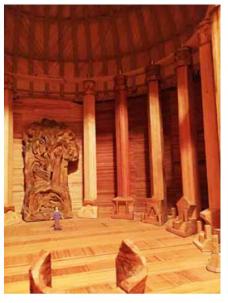




- From left to right:
 original picture of the first Goetheanum small cupola
 wooden model 1:20 scale by Rudolf Feuerstack

- placement in first Goetheanum small cupola
 view from large into small cupola watercolor painting Albert von Barrevalle (1941)
- current placement in second Goetheanum













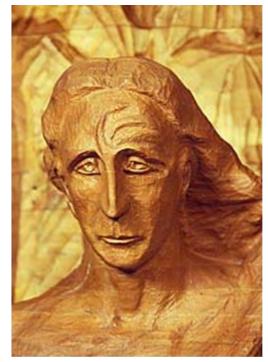




FMC00.301B



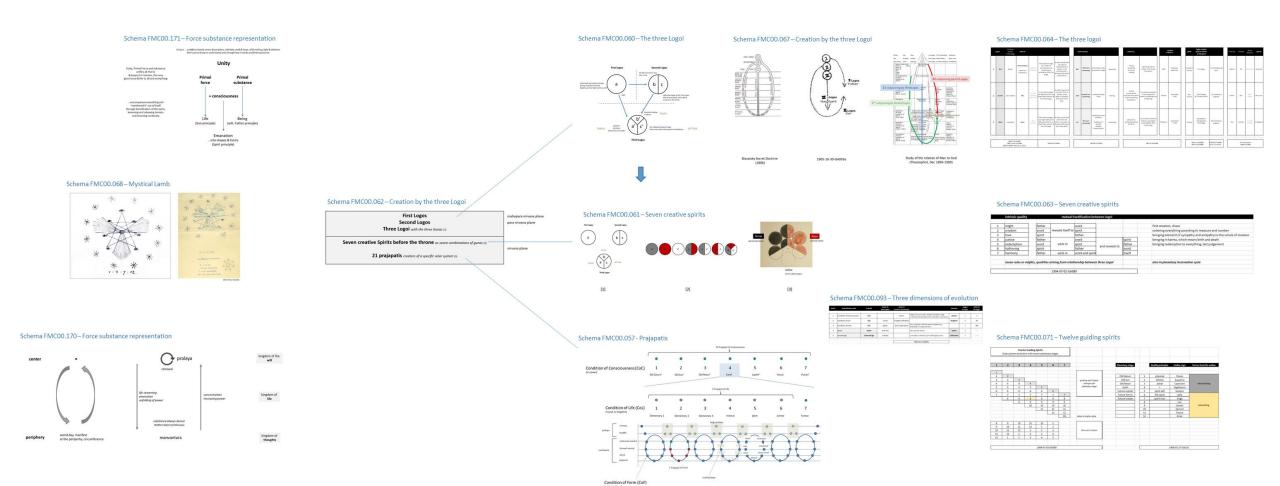






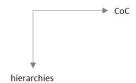
epoch	1	2		3			4			5			6			7	
еросп	Polarian	Hyperborean		Lemurian			Atlantea	n		5			Sixth epoc	ch		7	
develops the faculty of			expressin	ng sensory aw	areness	ide	ea represent	ation		thinking							
												_					
three sections in the seven phases	1 2 3	1 2 3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
CoLF substage	preparatory					C	characteris	stic						flushing			
												_					
	no real preparatory fruits,	preparatory fruits								mportant turi			р	reparations	for the futu	ire	
	more recapitulation									the last expe substage whi							
										of developme							
									I	y appearance							
										ment of the							
									I	, that contair ions for the r							
									p. sparae			I					

1904-06-16-GA090A



Schema FMC00.149 – Man and nature's kingdoms in evolution

		Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth	Future Jupiter	Future Venus	Future Vulcan
					life			
				sound	sound			
Spectrum			light	light	light			
of ethers		warmth	warmth	warmth	warmth			
& elements			air	air	air			
				water	water			
					earth			
Evolution	sacrifice of	Thrones	SoW	SoM	SoF	archai	archangel	angel
Hierarchy	the experiential (or 'human') stage	archai	archangel	angel	Man			
								spirit-man
							higher soul man	evil race 1
Nature's						soul-man		
Kingdoms					man	evil race 1	evil race 1	
Kingdoms				animal-man	animal	animal-plant	animal-mineral	
			plant-man	plant-animal	plant	plant-mineral		
		mineral-man	mineral-animal	mineral-plant	mineral			
	bodily principle added	physical body	etheric life body	astral body	- 1	1		
	Man's buildup	heat system	gaseous plant	liquid animal	solid man	figuid spiritual self	gaseous life spirit	heat spirit ma
Man	CoC condition of consciousness	dull trance	dreamless sleep	dream picture	waking	psychic	super-psychic	spiritual
	CoC level	1	2	3	4	S	6	7



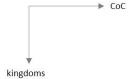
Schema FMC00.276



Schema FMC00.147

Kingdom	mineral	plant	animal	Man
Kingdom developed from the original thoughts of the		angels	archangels	Archai
developed during evolutionary stage	Earth	Old Moon	Old Sun	Old Saturn
then also creating the spiritual archetypes (EK) for		soul	life	mineral
in an environment with				
substance sacrificed by	SoF	SoM	SoW	Thrones
thereby creating the <u>new</u> elements and ethers of:	life earth	chemical water	light air	warmth core
Hence an etheric world consisting of:	warmth, light, chemical, life	warmth, light, chemical	warmth, light	warmth (subst+eth)
and on current Earth				
giving the kingdoms incl. Man, a(n)	physical body	ether body	astral body	1





Schema FMC00.143

world	elementary kingdom	consciousness	Old Saturn	Old Sun	Old Moon	Earth
higher spirit world	1st elementary kingdom	deep sleep		-		1
lower spirit world	2nd elementary kingdom	sleep				astral
astral world	3th elementary kingdom	dream				etheric
physical world	mineral kingdom	waking self	archai	archangels	angels	Man's physical body

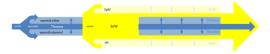


Schema FMC00.203



kingdoms of nature kingdoms 'we see' - physical sensory description	
bodily principles and subsystems	structural characteristics we can distinguish and relate to, eg Man's current 4 bodies and 3 subsystems; the result of the weaving process of the hierarchies
spectrum of elements and ethers	the 'building materials' created by the spiritual hierarchies as part of the evolutionary process in the solar system
spiritual hierarchies	contained behind and in these elements and ethers and their concerted working overall and together

FMC00.194 - Evolution of hierarchies at the basis of spectrum of elements and ethers



the sacrifice of the Thrones differentiated wormth into two forms, (during Old Saturn and all later recapitulations, also on Earth) the sacrifice of the SoW differentiated and gave rise to the light ether and oir element (during Old Sun and all later recapitulations, also on Earth)

the weaving influence of the Thrones remains 'working inside' further (blue arrows) in all later stages the weaving influence of the SoW remains working inside further (light grey arrows) in all later stages,

in further differentiations into the other ethers and elements in further cycles

piritual hierarchies remain embedded and weaving in all elements and ethers, in all of nature's kingdoms and creation

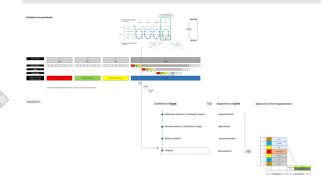
FMC00.149 – Man and nature's kingdoms in evolution of solar system (planetary stages)



FMC00.147 – Overview of key underlying relations

Kingdom	mineral	plant	animal	Man
Kingdom developed from the original thoughts of the		angels	archangels	Archai
developed during evolutionary stage	Earth	Old Moon	Old Sun	Old Saturn
then also creating the spiritual archetypes (EK) for		soul	life	mineral
in an environment with				
. substance sacrificed by	SoF	SoM	SoW	Thrones
. thereby creating the <u>new</u> elements and ethers of:	life earth	chemical water	light air	warmth core
Hence an etheric world consisting of:	warmth, light, chemical, life	warmth, light, chemical	warmth, light	warmth (subst+eth)
and on current Earth				
giving the kingdoms incl. Man, a(n)	physical body	ether body	astral body	- 1

FMC00.006A – Earth stage of evolution: the fourth mineral CoL and physical CoF

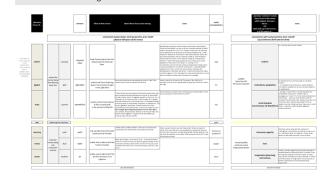


FMC00.084 - Spectrum of elements and ethers



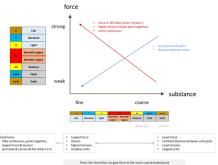


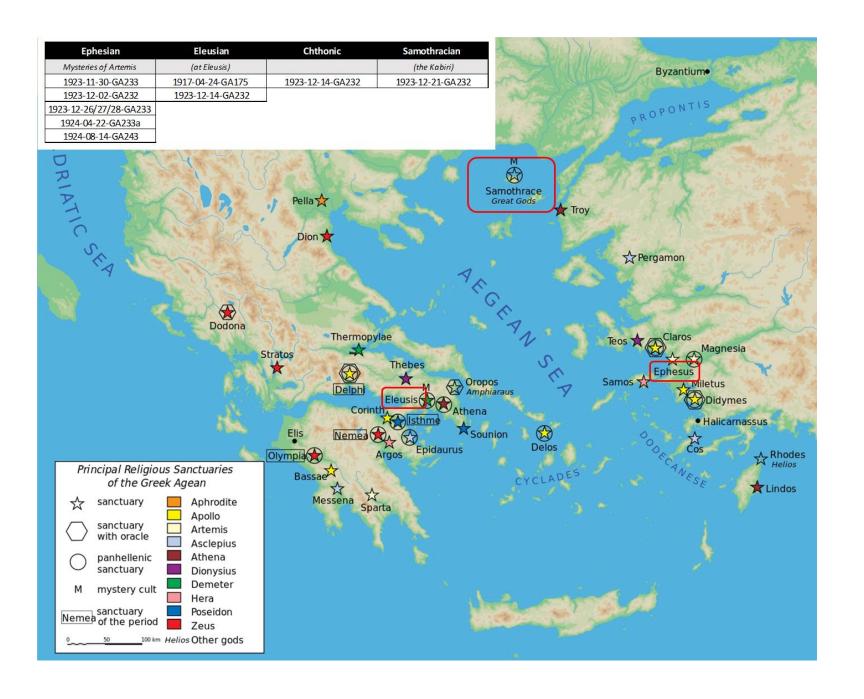
FMC00.005 - Working of elements and ethers in Man



FMC00.172 – Force substance representation

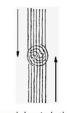
The force that holds a coarse (more solid, less fine) substance 'in tension', is the finer substance -> force & substance are relative and part of a continuous spectrum and equilibrium





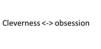


Luciferic the opposite picture presents itself; for then poison is carried downwards by the sylphs and the WILLING elemental beings of warmth Light & warmth ethers



Life and chemical ethers THINKING

> out of the nature of the gnomes and undines who work from below upwards, the possibility arises of parasitic impulses in man



Earth & Water <-> volcano, earthquake



away from the Earth

want to draw Man

down and fasten him to the Earth



metaphoric imagery (nature)

Ahrimanic

Warmth and air Water& earth

working of elementals of nature

working in the four elements

These beings have a great influence on Man during his sleeping stage

irregular beings of Mars, Jupiter, and *Saturn* have the conditions for their existence —or, to speak

And in the middle, between these two hosts, of which the one sets its camp in the element of warmth and that of air, and the other in the elements of earth and of water—between

irregular beings of *Moon*, Venus, and Mercury have their habitations in the solid and fluidic

pictorially, their habitations—in the warmth and in the air surrounding the Earth

In the middle: the quest for elemental balance:

Luciferic hosts in the warmth and airy element of the Earth

these two opposing cosmic hosts stands Man.

Water & earth <-> chemical & life ether

the Ahrimanic hosts in the solid and watery

components of the Earth

Warmth & air <-> warmth & light ether

1922-11-16-GA218 see also FMC00.297

Battle for the soul of Man

1923-11-24-GA232

1921-04-12-GA313

see also FMC00.051

1923-11-11-GA230

see also FMC00.009A and FMC00.195

1922-12-03-GA219

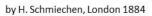
Master Koot Homi



by H. Schmiechen, London 1884

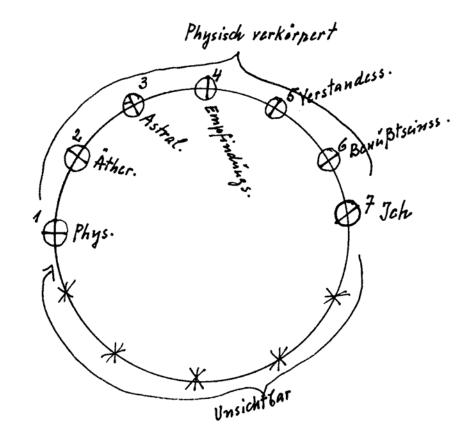
Master Morya

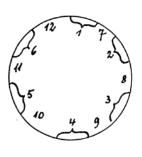


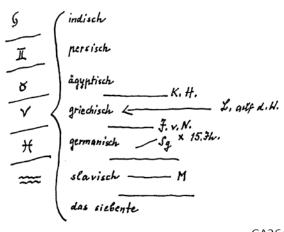




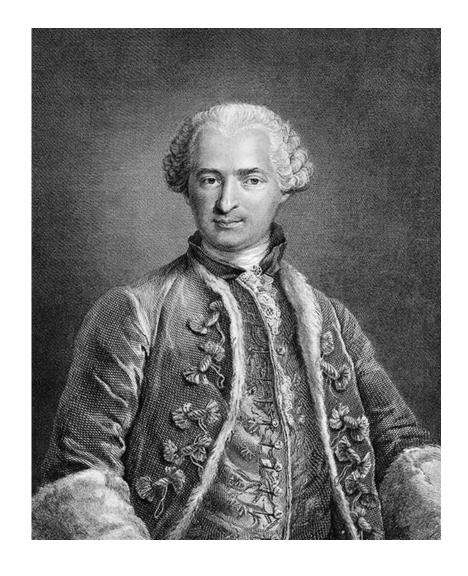
by Mr. Harrisse , New York 1878

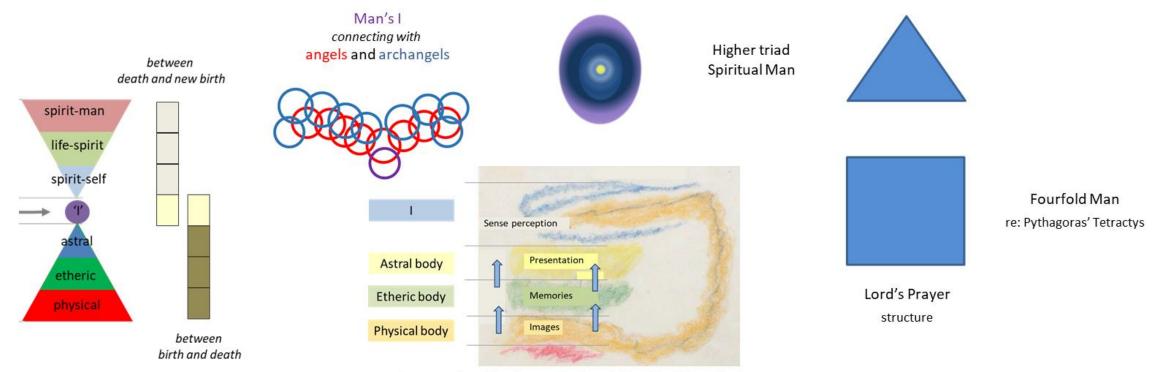


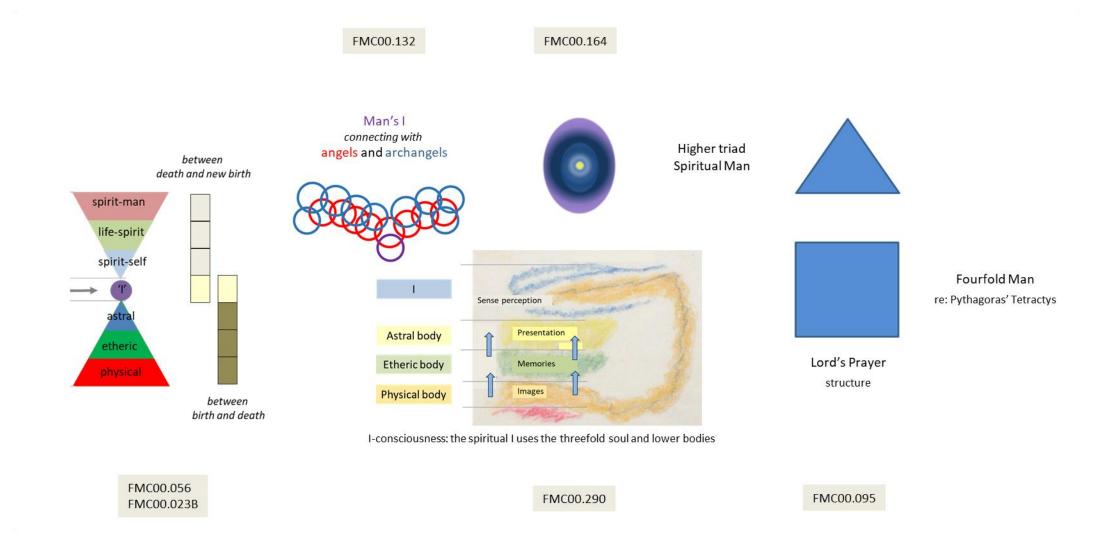




GA264



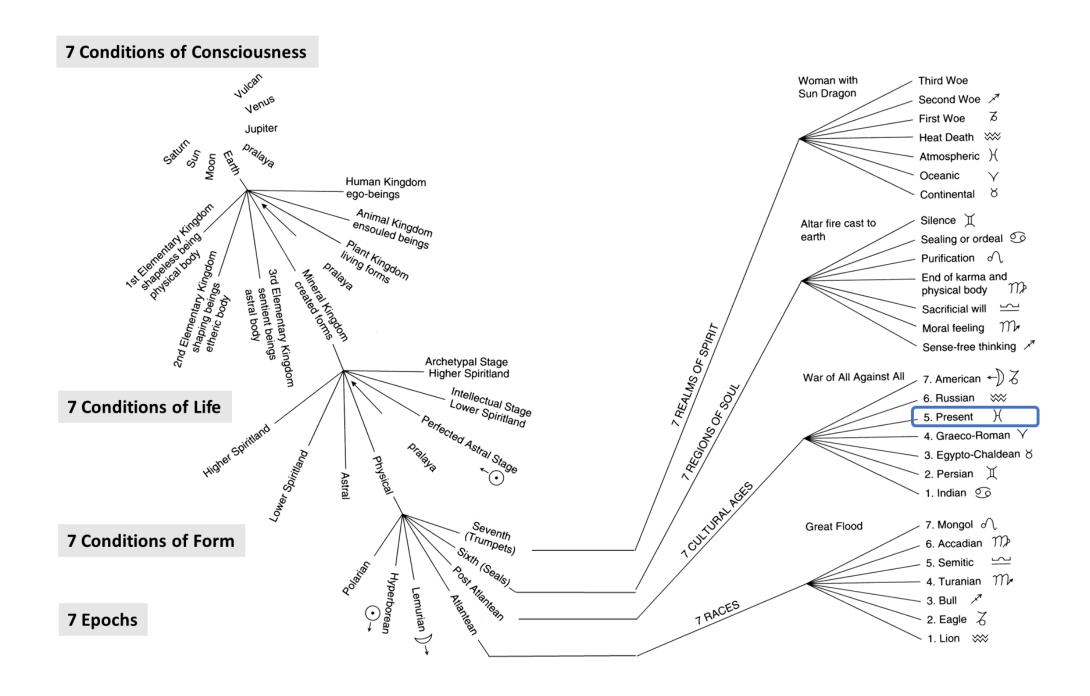


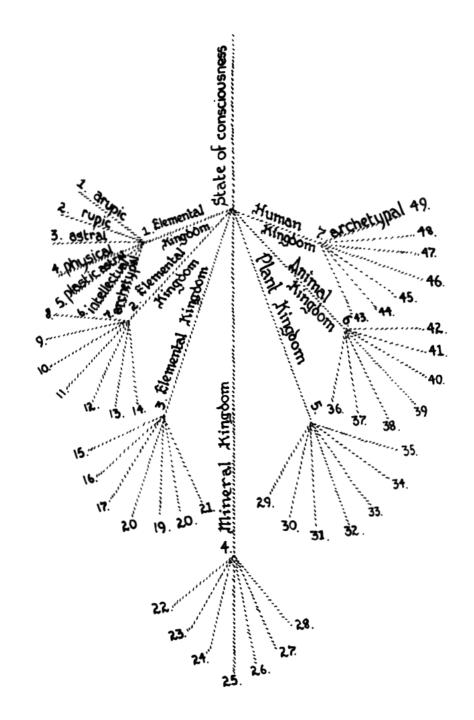


(Spiritual) Guidance of Mankind by Leaders "men through whom the Hierarchies speak"

Cohorts of beings at different stages of evolution

Epoch	physical	etheric	astral	I	Eastern name	Description		
							Moon pitris who had gone through the various stages of evolution to the highest which is normally reached; in the middle of the Lemurian age they began to go through a human evolution. In the middle of the Lemurian race, we distinguish seven classes of Moon pitris, according to the way in which they had lagged behind. Only the most highly evolved pitris were able to incarnate.	normally developed
Lemuria	archai ensouled physical body						Two classes of pitris had developed to an even higher level: these were solar pitris, with power over their astral body and their etheric body. Sun pitris who were half dhyanic, which means that by the middle of the Lemurian age they had come so far that they would very soon incarnate the higher divine principle in themselves.	advanced cohort
							In the middle of the Lemurian age we have dhyanic spirits, manasic dhyani whose function it was to throw the spark of manas into the human being.	spark of manas
Atlantis	_	s ensouled etheric bodies						
Postatlantean	by descending	angels ensouling into physical, etheric ar	nd astral bodies			The great leaders of humanity of grey antiquity were quite different from what they outwardly seemed to be. They were personalities in whom an Angel dwelt and gave what they needed, so that they might become Teachers and Leaders of men. The great founders of religions were men possessed by Angels. Angels spoke through them.		
	archai				Dhyani-Buddha	Thus it was possible to have men also in the Postatlantean times, who bore externally all the characteristics of their nation, but who, because humanity still needed such great leaders, carried within them an Archai (Spirit of Personality), and who were the external incarnation of such a Spirit. A personality who outwardly resembles a man of our Postatlantean times, but who really is the bearer of an Archai, who is ensouled by that Spirit down to his physical body, is called Dhyani-Buddha	the budhi dhyani are the fourth dhyani and are real gods that live on higher plane (they are the ones which are called the Buddhas in a higher sense, or Christos in Christian terms)	
	archa	ingels			Bodhi-Sattva	personalities who are ensouled down to their etheric body, who are bearers of Archangels in the Postatlantean times, are called Bodhi-Sattva	a solar pitri, into whom the spark of budhi has been thrown, is called a bodhisattva	
Postatlantean		angel			Buddha	those who are the bearers of an Angel, who are ensouled in their physical, etheric and astral bodies, are called human Buddhas	The first lunar pitri who was filled with budhi and in whom human and godhead were united, was Jesus Christ.	
		inspired by angel			special cases	It can happen when such a Bodhi-Sattva is not physically visible (for when he appears only in an etheric body he is not physically visible, and there were such Bodhi-Sattva who were physically invisible) that he can, as a higher Being, inspire quite exceptionally the human Buddha.		
		further inspired by archangel			inspired Buddha	So that we have the human Buddha, who is already inspired by an Angelic Being, being further inspired in his etheric body by an Archangel Being.		
				1909-04-16	5-GA110		1904-11-02-GA089	J



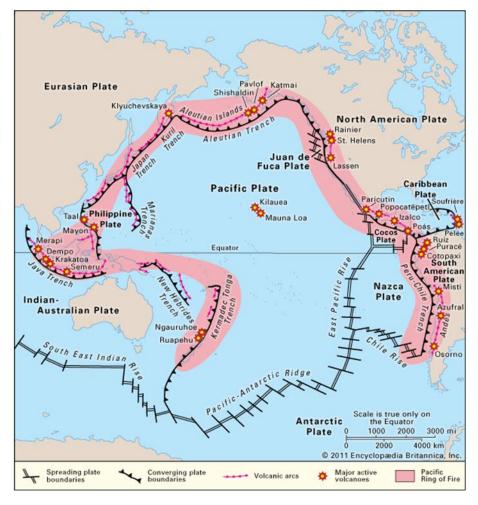


Pacific Ring of Fire

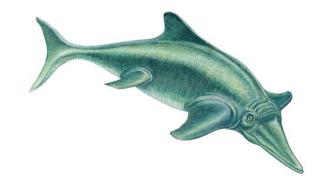
- contains some 450 volcanoes of which 350 historically active
- 90% of the worlds earthquakes happen along the ring of fire

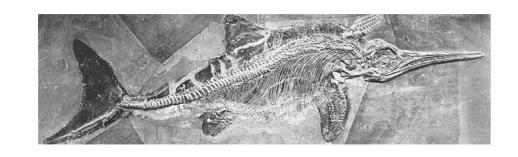




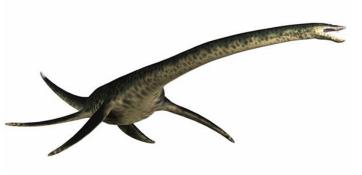


ichthyosaurs





plesiosaurs







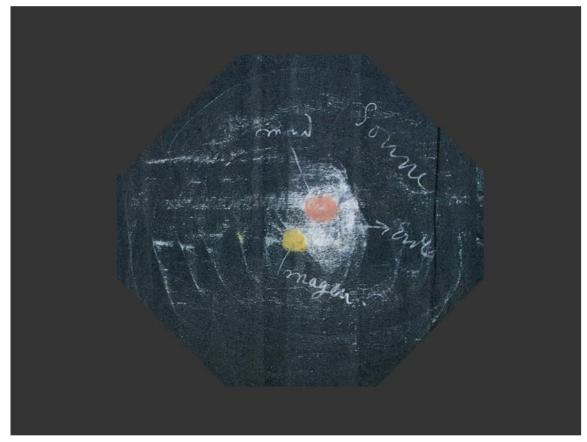
megatherium



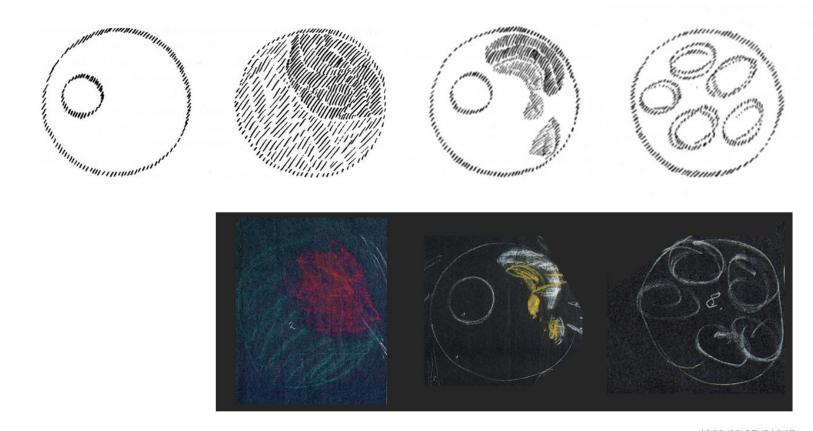




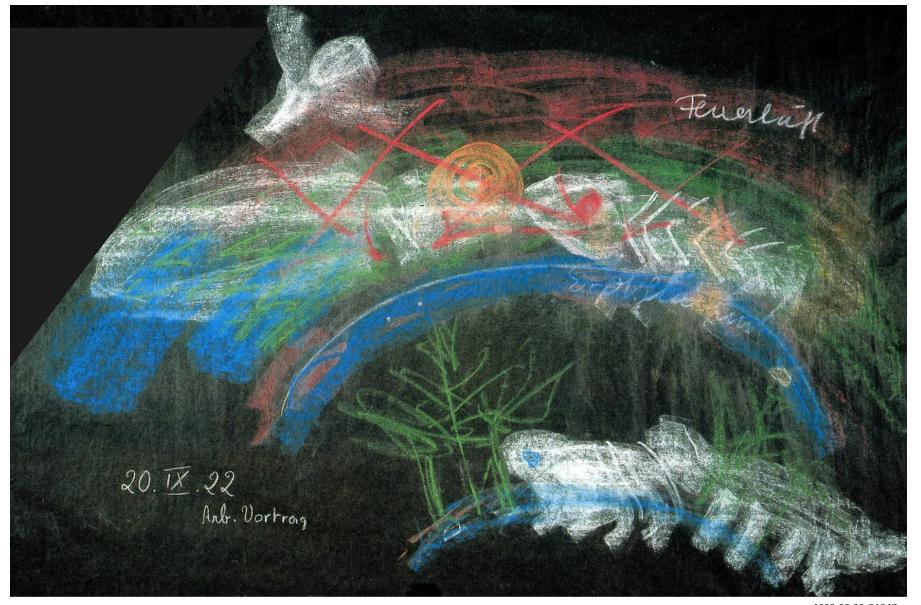
Early stage of Earth: Sun with Earth and Moon as one body



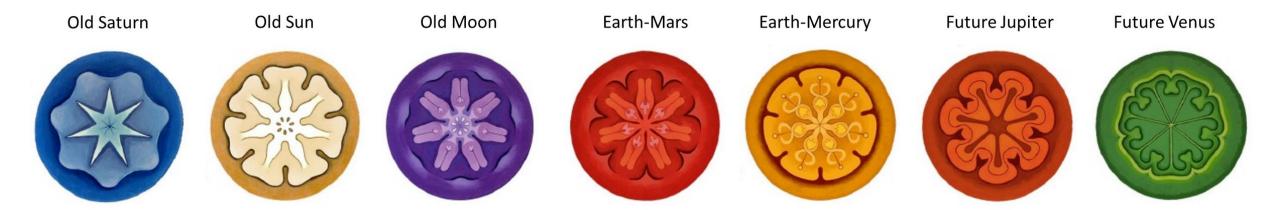
1922-09-27-GA347

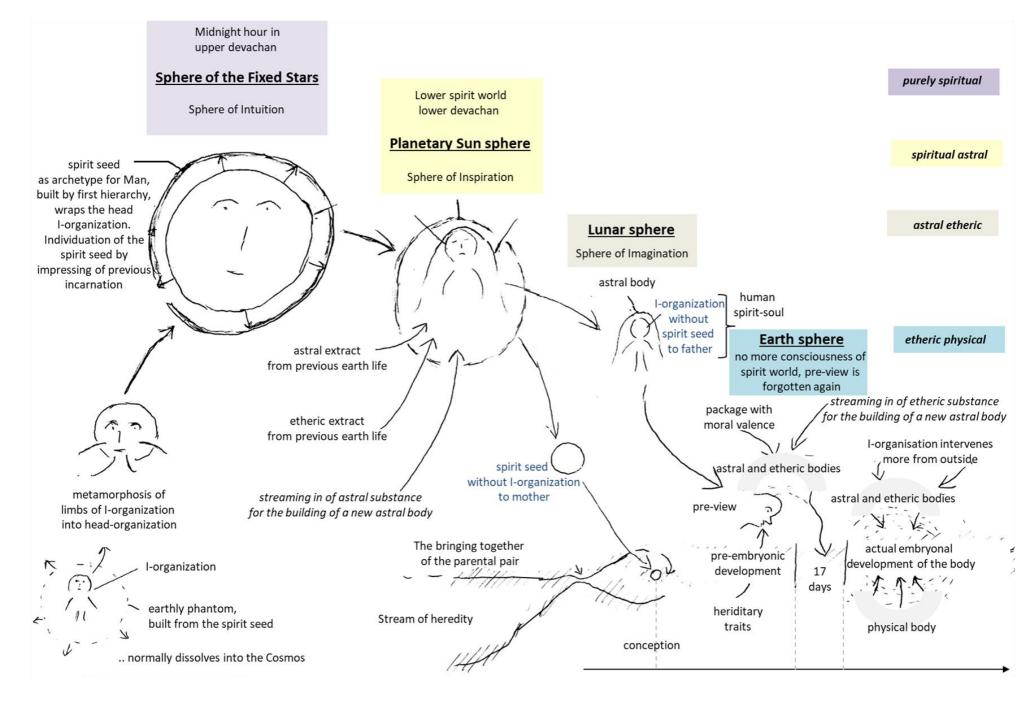


1922-09-27-GA347



1922-09-20-GA347





origin and for whom teacher characteristics origin not suited for European culture and human beings (soul & spirit are different) teacher is essential - absolutely needs a spiritual guide or guru, guidance is person to person (oa to remove obstades) * body and soul need to be kept separate * sequence of steps not always the same, and different stages may be combined thought control taking initiative in one's actions

tho	ought control
	king initiative in one's actions
(sc	omething at same time a day)
ovi	ercome mood swings
fin	d hidden beauty even in ugly things, and altogether
alv	ways look for the positive aspect
see	ek to gain complete freedom from prejudice (unbiased,
pa:	st should not determine judgment of present)
de	veloping harmony of soul

	stage	description
1	yama (restraint, forbearance)	not kill, lie, steal, live to excess or be covetous (not live at the cost of others) - no dissoluteness, no desires you help other people most by having few wants
2	niyana (observance of ritual)	acknowledge certain symbolic acts for one's own (expression of something more profound)
3	asana (body positions)	assumption of specific body positions
4	pranayama (rhythm in breathing)	the regulation of one's breathing
5	pratyahara	suppress external sensory impressions, suppressing the evolution of certain sensual ideals
6		concentrate on the image such an impression of light has left in the soul, or idea not of sense-world; so suppress inner ideas rising from the soul itself
7	samadhi	banishing every idea of any kind from his conscious mind whilst remaining wholly awake (coming closer to the state of intuitive conception), world of the spirit enters into us - this is very hard

Christian gnostic				
nethod is designed for a somewhat less subtle body and above all for the world of sentience and feeling				
turu not necessary, ideal is Christ Jesus and guidance in Gospel of John, glying instructions 'deep down'				
temands great inner humility and giving up of self				
meditate on first sentences Gospel of John				
the Lord's Prayer				

	stage	description	symptom
1	washing of the feet	symbolic act - one humbly confesses one's dependence and fact one has grown and developed on basis of something at a lower level than our own	astral vision where he sees himself in the washing of the feet situation + strange feeling of water running by one's feet
2	the scourging	in spite of great and frequent pain and troubles we have to bear in life, we will always stand up straight and not grow faint-hearted	astral vision where he sees himself being scourged + feel something like needle pricks in different places on his body (strange physical stabbing sensation)
3	crown of thorns	It is painful to have our most sacred feelings and convictions derided and have scorn poured on them, we must not lose our inner firmness, our equilibrium gain the ability to bear it when scorn and derision are poured on things that are most sacred to us	headaches, and vision of one's own person wearing the crown of thorns
4	bearing the cross (crucifixion)	learn to consider the body as something wholly external to himself, carrying it around the way we carry around an instrument. gain living experience that the body is really an indifferent object compared to the soul and its importance	Christ's stigmata appearing as reddened areas on hands and feet. This blood trial only occurs for brief moments during the meditation, however. Inner vision of being crucified oneself
5	mystic death on the cross	feels as if a veil was placed between him and the rest of the world, like a black curtain. He then comes to know inwardly all the badness there can be in the world. Descent into hell—that is the mystic death. vision will then show the curtain being torn apart is as if the whole world around him is covered by a veil, and he senses the essence that lies behind the veil. When he feels himself thus to be in utter darkness, the veil will suddenly trear and he looks through it into a new, wondrous world. He now learns to judge the depths of the human soul by a completely different standard	
6	the entombment	united with the earth feels the whole outer environment to be his body. His individual nature expands, encompassing the whole world. The body feels itself to be one with the earth, and individual consciousness expands to become earth consciousness	
7	ascension to heaven	entering into perfect divinity and glory (no words exist to describe)	cannot be described to any degree, for it is beyond all powers of imagination based on the senses

	stage	description	note
1	study	logical thinking with a definite goal: working with thoughts relating to the world and to human life, the origin of the heavenly bodies, and so on, and other ways of training one's thinking	devotedly study the teachings of elementary theosophy, try and enter as deeply into these as you can. Patient acquisition of ideas is essential for anyone who wants to reach higher levels. Logical thinking can be a reliable guide on the astral and devachanic olanes
2	gain faculty of imagination	relating to the world around us not only in theory and in our thoughts but in moral terms - learn to discover the aspect of every thing that gives its moral background (eg observing imagining plant)	All that is transient should be seen as a simile for something that is eternal (stone, flower, grain,)
3	learning and insight into occult script	learn signs that have to do with the cosmic process	spiritual content of all things floats above them, whole astral world becomes visible
4	making life rhythmical	regulate breathing, daily given hour for meditation & day review	
5	looking for an understanding relationships between macrocosm and microcosm	eg entering each of our organs to relate to the macrocosmos through them,	example: Goethe's verse
6	contemplation of or entering into macrocosmos		If you think of the point that lies between the eyebrows and above the root of the nose in relation to a particular word, insight into a quite specific process in the word will come to you after some time. Thinking of the inner eye you gain knowledge of the sun's nature, of the processes that coverred when sun and earth were still one heavenly body Concentration on the point between the eyebrows and above the root of the nose you are able to penetrate into the time when the I entered into the human being. The human being then grows into the macrocosm in his conscious mind. He has to practise this for some time, growing into all things, be they far or near.
7	experiencing godliness		

Rosecrucian

compatible with our civilization and culture, so most suitable way for modern people - most appropriate for Europeans

developed in 14th century, when adepts foresaw that civilization would become very different in the centuries ahead

guru not needed, only friend & adviser - only authority lies in the individual's own free decision

teacher must always be present for serious initiation

guiding principle: self knowledge is world knowledge

1906-09-19-GA097, 1906-10-20-GA096, 1906-11-30-GA097, 1907-02-22-GA097, 1907-06-27-GA100

preparations

stages

When human beings summon up powers of will and feeling, they become sacrificing beings.

The fundamental relationship of the human beings to the world rises from knowledge into cosmic ritual.

In Earth-activity draws near to me
given to me in substance-imaged form
the heavenly being of the stars
in willing I see them transformed with Love!
in watery life stream into me
forming me through with power of substance-force
the heavenly deeds of the stars
in feeling I see them transformed with wisdom!

.. imagining the earthly matter which I take into myself with that which fashions the solid structure of my organism .. when we take something that serves us as food and look upon its form, then we find in it a copy of the constellations of the fixed stars .. this we take into ourselves.

With the substance of the Earth that is contained in Earth-activity, we take into us the being of the stars, the being of the heavens.

.. we must be conscious that we as human beings, by a deliberate, loving act of human will, transform that which has become matter, back again into spirit. In this manner we perform a real act of trans-substantiation. We become aware of our own part in the world and so the spiritual thought-life is quickened within us.

.. when we think of that which we take into ourselves to permeate the fluid part of our organism, the circulation of the blood and juices, then that, in so far as it originates on Earth, is a copy not of the heavens or of the stars but of the deeds of of the planetary movements.

.. and I can become conscious how I spiritualize that, if I stand rightly in the world

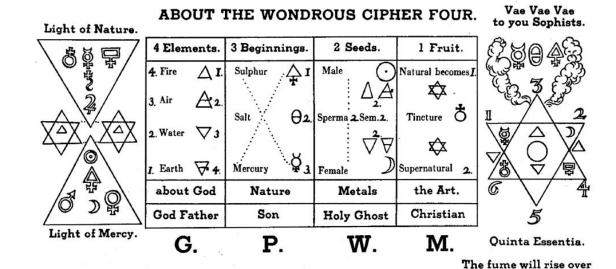
Spiritual scientific thoughts are quickened in Imagination, Inspiration, and Intuition. .. they become forms having independent existence in the life of the Earth .. such thinking represents the spiritual form of communion among mankind

mineral in will the being of the stars changes lovingly into the spiritual content of the future willing love etheric in feeling a wise change takes place when I receive into me, in what permeates my fluid organism, feeling a copy of heavenly deeds wisdom

thinking

1922-12-31-GA 219





Producing the two sexes,

Unequaled in this world,

The imperial Son grows out of this:

Can see how one originates from the other. Male and female, from the Sun and Moon, your torment.

Who rightly understands this table,

The Elements everywhere,

First all lie hidden in the fourth cipher

Out of these originate the three beginnings, Surpassing all kingdoms.

you from eternity to

eternity and will be

FMC00.324

number of lotus flower petals or spokes chakra(m)

location scope of clairvoyance perceives through organ

notes

astral senses

	crown	know	crown, on top above head		
2	third eye	see	between the eyes		
16	throat	express	near the larynx	thoughts and mentality of other beings, and a deeper insight into true laws of natural phenomena	forms
12	heart	love	region of heart	sentiments and disposition of other souls, certain deepers forces in animals and plants	warm and cold
10	solar plexus	act	in the pit of the stomach	talents and capacities of souls; and forces and hidden attributes of nature (the part played by animals, plants, stones, metals, atmospheric phenomena in the household of nature)	light and colour
6	sacral	feel	abdomen	permits intercourse with beings of higher worlds, though only when their existence is manifested in the astral or soul-world	
4	root	be	abdomen		

become manifest as figures, mobile forms filled with life; 8 were developed in earlier stage evolution; 8 can be developed through specific exercises, remainder then appear of their own accord.

6 petals existent and in active use in remote stage of human development; these appear automatically when student works on other 6

point of contact for 'l' activity

can only be achieved as result of complete mastery and control of whole personality through consciousness of self, so body soul and spirit form one harmonious whole

When astral substance is pushed out from a certain part of the head and forms something like two tentacles, man develops what is called the two-petaled lotus flower. That is the imaginative sense, the eleventh.

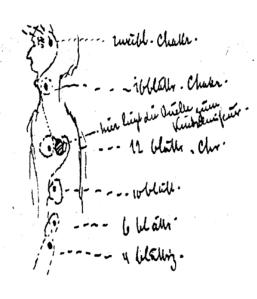
As Man's ability to thrust out astral substance increases, he forms a second organ in the vicinity of the larynx, the sixteen-petal lotus flower, the inspirational sense, the twelfth.

Illn the neighborhood of the heart the third organ develops, the twelve-petal lotus flower, the thirteenth, the intuitive sense.

1904-GA010 Knowledge of Higher Worlds (KHW)

1909-10-26-GA115

2	third eye
16	throat
12	heart
10	solar plexus
6	sacral
4	root



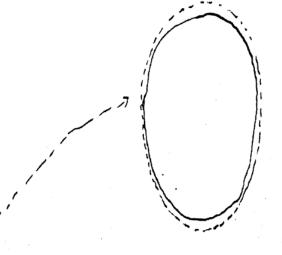
Diebt play. Kurper mind dûng die Vrafte des appartkorpers aufgebaut; er bringt es bis zi Sinner organen. Diebr - Caugen - befor ober yegenprinde dûred das Sommenlijk vors aufon.

 Luci Stromungen fried un Hundalinifener

1) hun du dunf 4-6-10 bl. Mennight

bis jun Hagorgan.

2) Vom Herzorgan wie ju 16.16.2 = 1.6.



Bein Manne ift der zweite apprelkopper weillig; beine Weite ift der zweite apprelkopper manulig.

8. f. der Afral Konper ift formaphroditif.

Des Kundalenstener ift nim obie im zweiten

Abralkopper erregte Thatigkeit, die zwineigh

Warme inn hijh if.

So lange das Kniedt niet weed wind,

North man zworten dem gegent winder

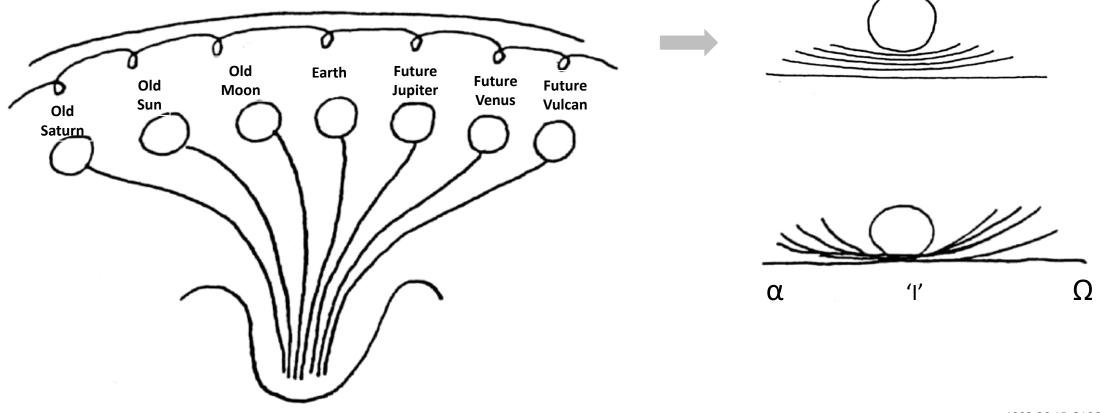
ind weben der fohren Well; wie in

der Neutzworten den pluge gegenteine.

Int des Kniedt. Dr., be beleinfelt man

Int belift die gegentande.

GA267 - Archive NB105



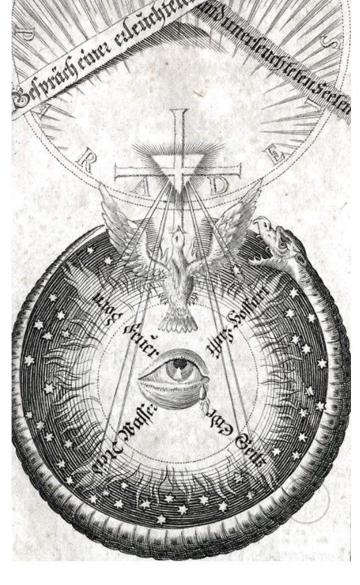
1908-06-15-GA266A







Tomb of farao Tutankhamun 14th century BC

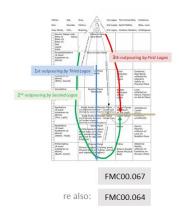


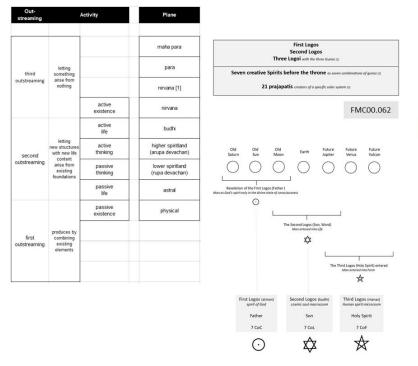
1921-08-13-GA206





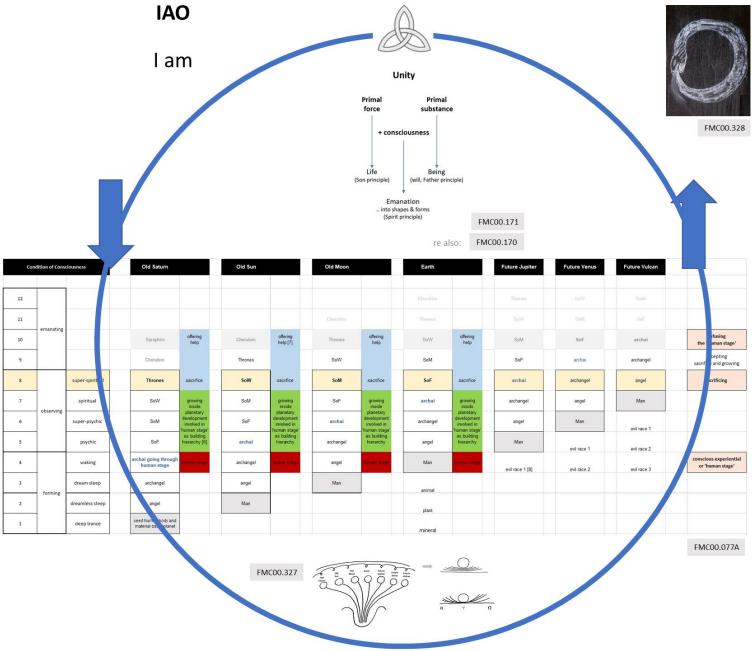


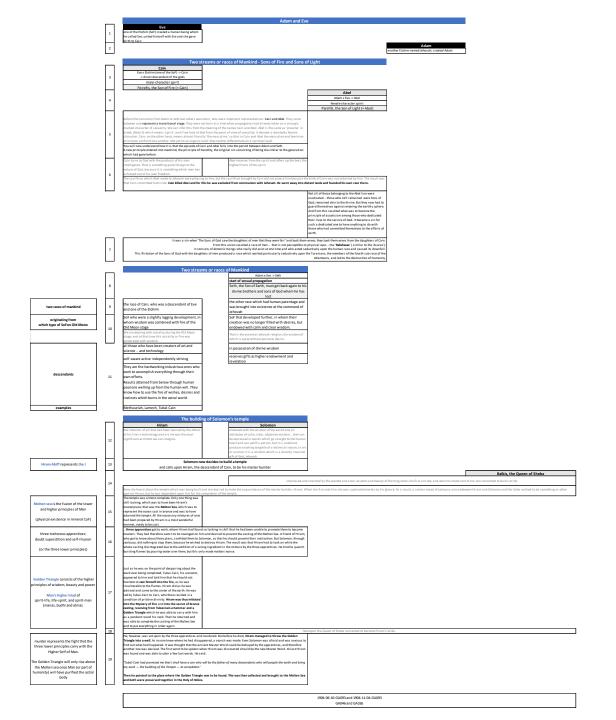


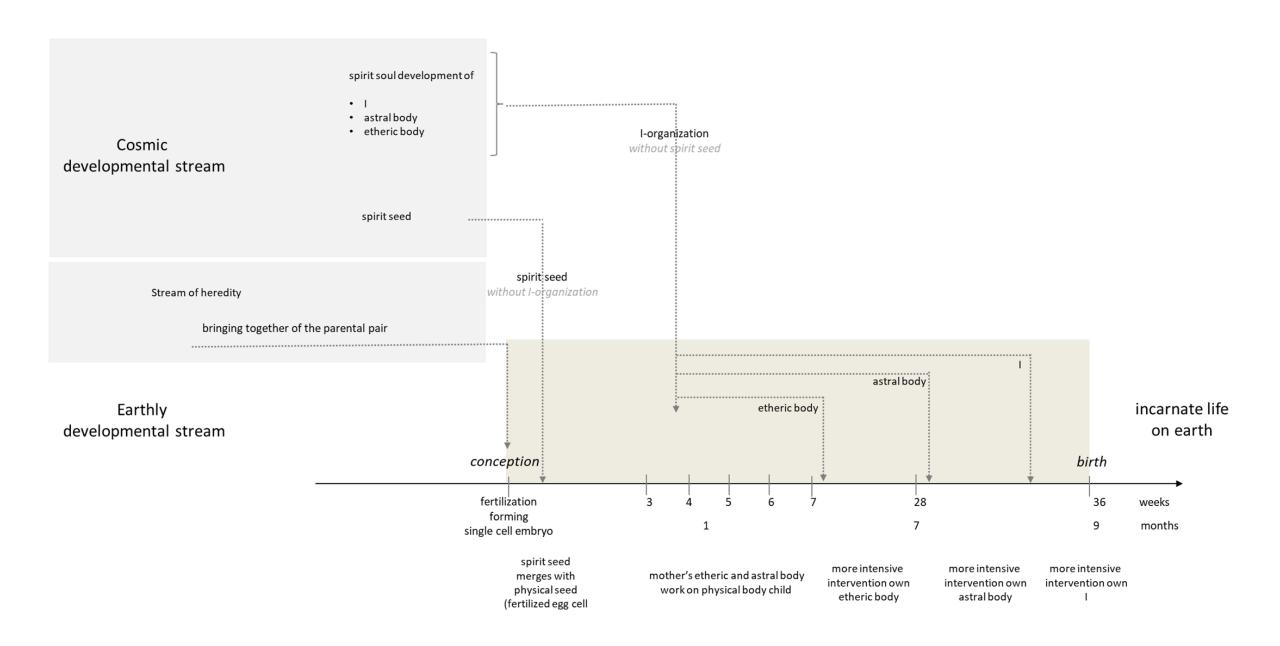


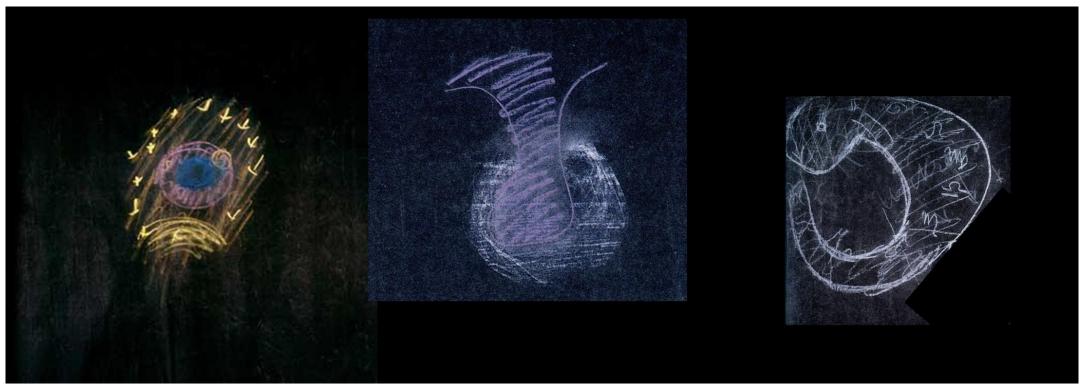
FMC00.010A

re also: FMC00.196









1922-05-26-GA212 1921-10-08-GA207 1921-10-28-GA208

Before Man unites himself with the physical world, through the embryo, he draws forces from the universal etheric world and fashions his etheric body which is a kind of image of the cosmos.

In the drawing, the violet represents the soul and spirit of man approaching from the spiritual world. He clothes himself, as it were, with his etheric body (orange) as he descends from the spiritual world.

The etheric body which develops within man is a world in itself, like a universe in the form of images. In its circumference it has something like stars (yellow stars), and in its lower part something reveals itself which is more or less an image of the earth. It even contains a kind of image of the sun and moon. If one could extract the ether body of man, at the moment when he is uniting himself with the physical body, we should have a beautiful sphere containing stars, zodiac, sun and moon.

How does this incorporation into physical existence take place?

In the fertilized germ-cell (drawing: bright) the chemical affinities become most chaotic in relation to what is material: chaos that disintegrates.

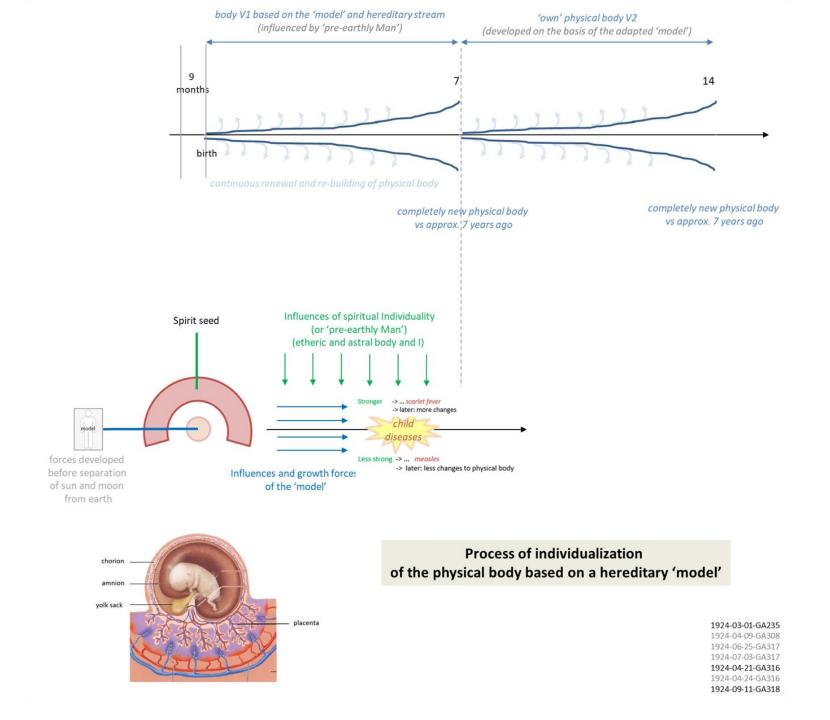
Into this disintegrating chaos pours what I described as the human being, which was formed as described (lilac).

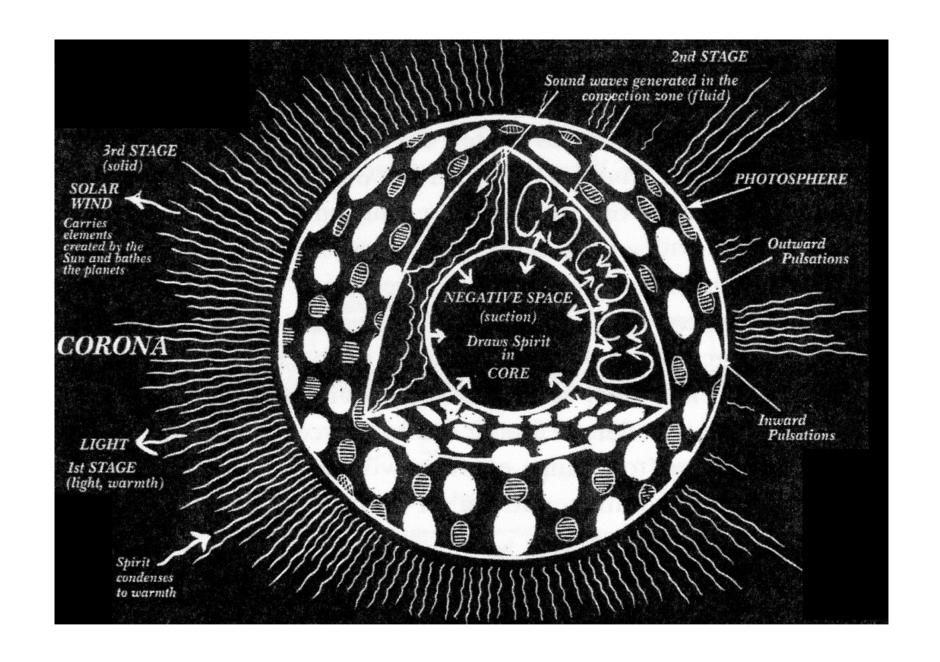
What is actually physical is then formed, not through the germ itself .. but through the processes taking place in the mother's body between the embryo and the environment.

What descends from the spiritual world is thus actually placed into the emptiness and is only then permeated with mineral substance.

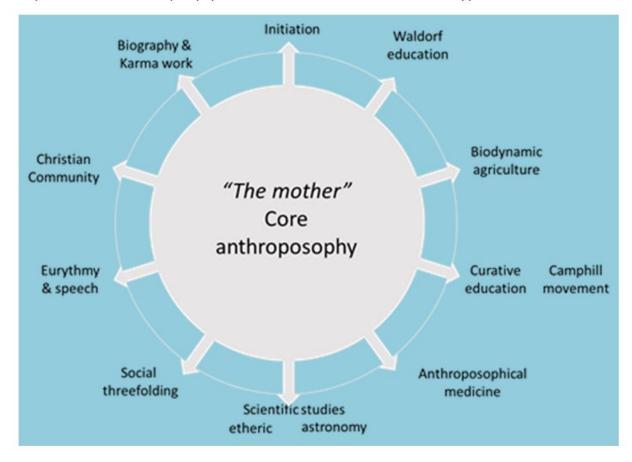
The human embryo is created out of the whole universe, the form arises from the twelve signs of the zodiac.

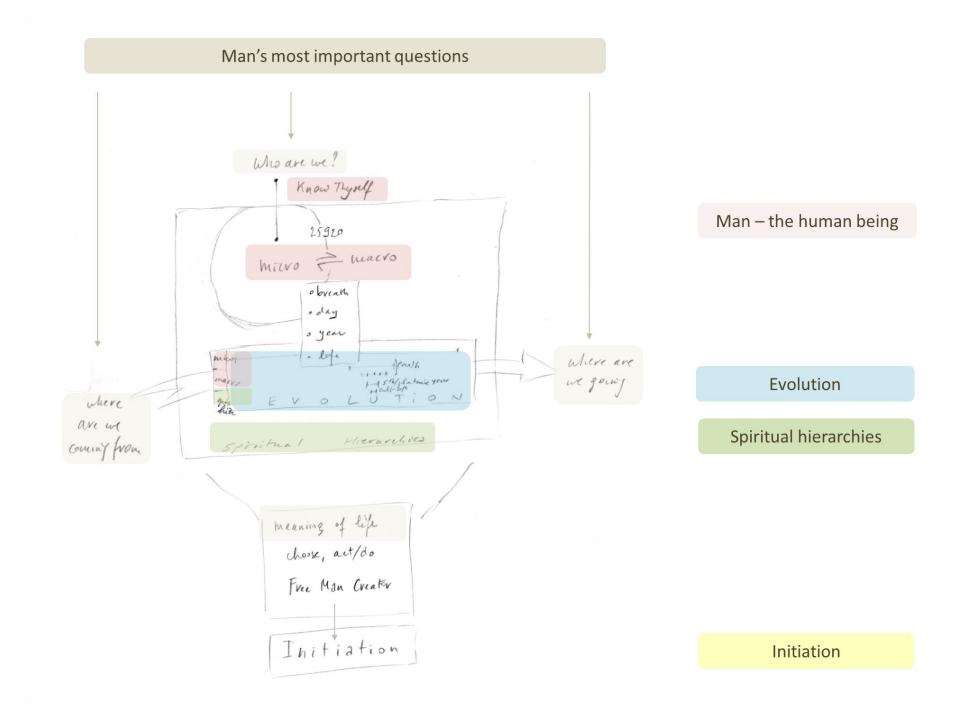
In the middle the universe with its stars is more active in the inner human being, at the top the stars act from outside, and there below they compress the human being.

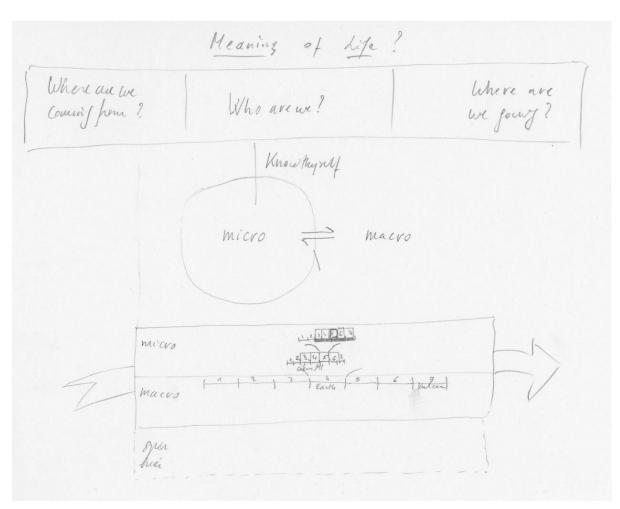


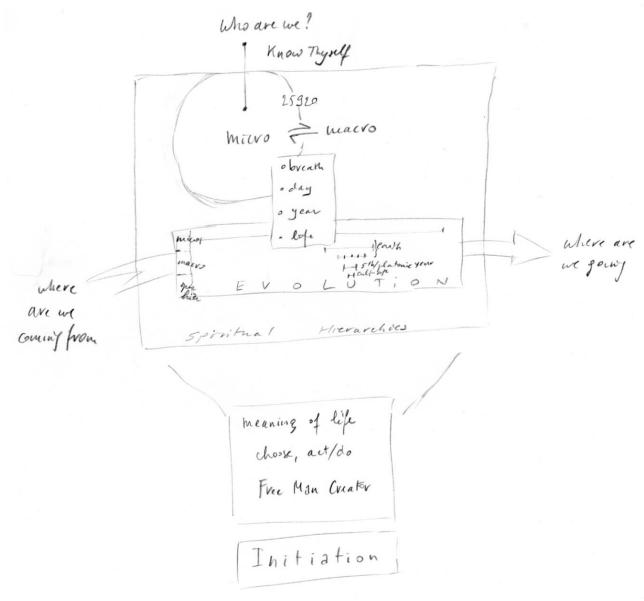


Spiritual science or anthroposophy as the worldview 'mother' with the various application areas as 'children'









Human beings separated into two sexes .. two types of human being now live in the physical world and perceive the world through their senses, and this leads them to develop various externally aroused impulses and longings, especially those arising from their own externally stimulated sensual attraction to one another.

Every time the sexes glow with passion the ingredients of the two sexes combine in the human being who is descending from the astral world.

When a human being incarnates he comes down from the spirit world and forms his astral sphere in accordance with his particular individuality.

Something of what belongs to the astral bodies of his parents - their impulses, passions and desires - combines with this astral sphere so that he thereby shares in the experiences of his forefathers. The original sin is what is acquired as human attribute through the generations like this: Man transfers to his offspring and descendants his own individual experiences in the physical world.

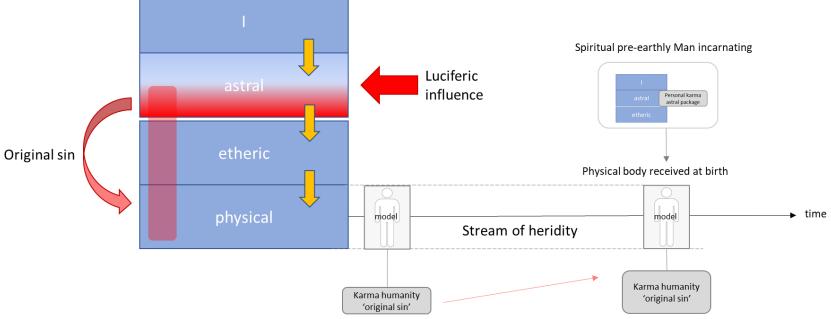
1908-12-08-GA107

What works back into the etheric body from the astral body, contributes to the undermining of the faculties of the human race.

1911-05-03-GA127

Middle Lemurian epoch

- Separation of Moon
- Division of sexes
- · Luciferic influence
- Start of physical incarnation



Each generation 'adding' to the package
(sensual drives and passions
a.o. due to sexual arousal, the latter especially since middle of
Atlantean epoch, and increasing in the current epoch - see Asuras)

Now

I	astral body	etheric body	main point of contact for activity - in the healthy state
х	х	х	solar plexus - system of ganglia ('anchored in the abdominal organs')
	х	Х	nervous system of spinal cord
		х	brain

physical body

Man's bodily principle	symptoms if that bodily principle is released, liberated, loosened
I	forms of madness spite, cunning, wiliness, fraudulence, giving prominence to oneself
astral body	forms of madness volatility of ideas, manic conditions, depression, hypochondria
etheric body	forms of madness envy, jealousy, avarice hypnotic conditions

Notes - as described in lecture

When the I is released, this leads to characteristics such as:

- spite, cunning, wiliness, fraudulence,
- giving prominence to oneself and putting everyone else in the shade,
- and so on.

When the astral body is released, this leads to:

- volatility of ideas and lack of cohesive thought,
- manic states on the one hand or, on the other,
- to withdrawal, depression, hypochondria.

When the etheric body is freed, it has mainly ahrimanic characteristics:

- Envy, jealousy, avarice and similar states will be pathologically exaggerated,
- always in connection with a kind of spreading into the environment, a kind of letting oneself go.

Madness or hypnotic conditions come into operation if the body is not quite well and the etheric body is let loose. Left to itself, i.e., not enclosed in the prison of the head, the etheric body has the tendency to reproduce itself, thus becoming a stranger to itself and spilling over into the world, carrying its life into other things.

1917-01-14-GA174

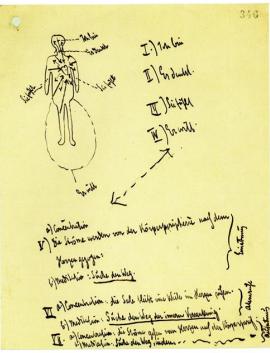


I am Ich bin

It thinks Es Denkt

She feels Sie fühlt

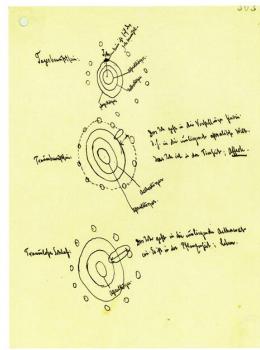
He will Erwill



Day-consciousness Tagesbewusstsein

Dream-consciousness Traumbewusstsein

Dreamless Sleep Traumloser Schlaf



I) I am II) It thinks

III) She feels

IV) He will

I) Ich bin II) Es denki III) Sie fühlt

IV) Er will

a) Concentration V) The streams are drawn from the body periphery

b) Meditation: seek the way

Breathing-in VI a) Concentration: the soul remains awhile in the heart resting.

b) Meditation: seek the way of inner immersion Breathing-rest

VII a) Concentration: the streams go from the heart to the body periphery b) Meditation: seek the way, by......

Breathing-out

a) Concentration

V) Die Ströme werden von der Körperperipherie nach dem

Herzen gezogen: b) Meditation: Suche den Weg

Einatmung VI a) Concentration: die Seele bleibt eine Weile im Herzen ruhen.

b) Meditation: Suche den Weg der inneren Versenkung. Atemruhe

VII a) Concentration: die Ströme gehen vom Herzen nach der Körperperipherie b) Meditation: Suche den Weg, indem......

Ausatmung

here it is conscious of itself

Astral body Ether body

Physical body

hier ist sich das Ich bewusst

Astralkörper Aetherkörper Physischer Körper

The Ego goes into the thought pictures, that means in the surrounding astral world. The Ego is in the animalness: affects.

Astral body Ether body

Das Ich geht in die Vorstellungen hinein, dass heist in die umliegende astralische Welt. Das Ich ist in der Tierheit: Affekte.

Astralkörper Aetherkörper

The Ego goes into the surrounding ether world It is in plantness: life

Astral body

Das Ich geht in die umliegende Aetherwelt ein. Es ist in der Pflanzenheit: Leben

Astralkörper

there the prenatal moulding arises in the spiritual world-

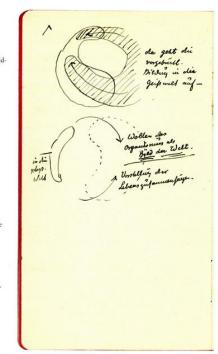
da geht die vorgeburtliche Bildung in die Geistwelt auf -

in the physical world

> in die physische Welt

Willing (of) the organism as image of the world. Thought images (of) the life interconnections.

Wollen des Organismus als Bild der Welt. Vorstellung der Lebenszusammenhänge

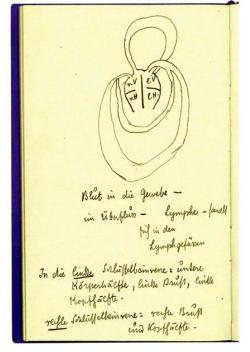


right vein left vein right heart chamber left heart chamber

linke Vene rechte Vene rechte Herzkammer linke Herzkammer

plethora of blood in the tissues - lymph - gathers in the lymph vessels In the left subclavian vein: lower half (of the) body, left breast, left half (of the) head right subclavian vein: right breast and half (of the) head

Blut in die Gewebe im Überfluss - Lymphe - sammelt sich in den Lymphgefässen In die linke Schlüsselbeinvene: untere Körperhälfte, linke Brust, linke Kopfhälfte rechte Schlüsselbeinvene: rechte Brust und Kopfhälfte



Example stenographic notes of lecture 1905-01-19a-03-01



Helene Finckh (1883-1960)

.. is generally regarded as the best stenographer of Rudolf Steiner, capturing no less than 2500 lectures and transferring to typoscripts with the typewriter afterwards.

She was also Steiner's private secretary, from 1925-1948 became Marie Steiner's secretary, and during that time and until the end of her life worked on the Gesamtausgabe – which for a large part is her life's work and lifetime contribution.

2. Auflage, Freiburg i. Br. 1955

3. Auflage (im Sammelband)

«Der Jahreskreislauf als Atmungsvorgang der Erde ...»)
Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1966

4. Auflage, Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1976

5. Auflage, Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1980

6. Auflage, Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1984

7. Auflage, Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1989

8. Auflage, Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1999

Einzelausgaben und Veröffentlichungen in Zeitschriften siehe zu Beginn der Hinweise Seite 105

Bibliographie-Nr. 229

Die farbigen Tafeln wurden nach den von Rudolf Steiner gezeichneten Originalen reproduziert (siehe auch S. 105) Einbandzeichnung und Zeichnungen im Text von Assja Turgenieff

[5]

sche Teasheltun zu werden. Gedesse de in der Ungsbung wire mit Vernichtung Gesen, was enten zu Heachlichen und Tiertschen ist, werde de chen sein eine Mille von überschen Benglessen. Im ist wiederen dendenig, was wein der Nort, Male Mirz bomn, die lustforiachen Geister namischen und/hoffen, die erhoffen die gume Brde zu wermandeln eigenallich die eine solche feine Brdenschale, in der sie, verdichtel Gurch die Authernatur der Mennchen, ihr Vesen treiben. Benn die Anthemischen Teashelium ihre Noffennigen

erfulls believe, fine minute the pure Wenn-thest wich allechlich met Frien mellione. Die trie wirde dem Mensches nafachnen, for wirde unlekt entwichen som der Tries dem int noch die Absicht Abritans, - eine grone Generalti, is der alle Mensches

fenn in Frihling can its Pflancen begin assimiliares ja Tohlessuure, siehen Tohlessuure min/ chlenesure ist street, was jo, well die Ellengendocke de tet. eine Art autralischen Megent in den lebentigen Kelk meh au bonesien, streben die luniferiechen Wenenheiten eine Mohlennie sch an sich bet, ohne den physiechen Aten, sein Aetherischen, das wirden sie himmetsiehen, und terch thre Terbindung mit dem Asthericche Manachen wirden ste to the lare les tot vieteres tendentes, was, seen der litre, Bede litre komm die genze Erde so verwantels eigentiich in eine solche feine Briscochale, in der ste, vertichtet turch die Anthernatur der eaches, the Wesen trathankinnen enn die ahrimanischen Feschleiten thre Boffmang orfully bekamen, dann minote the genue Benochhett sich alleahige ouf Erden suflicen. Die Erde wirde den Menschen aufwehren. Be

tirds suletan entetehen auf der Ards - tab ist murb ite Abnicht

of the control of the service of the

Janen was of

is tespel of the formal

energy ses les

· z a, rieni ma.

10 x 02/2 0 -100 -10

A 6 de az , 1 - ce 2011/cm

fred from 16 has

(4,201) (-02 -2)2. -->

the total heroning the control of th

ez, uch, ning

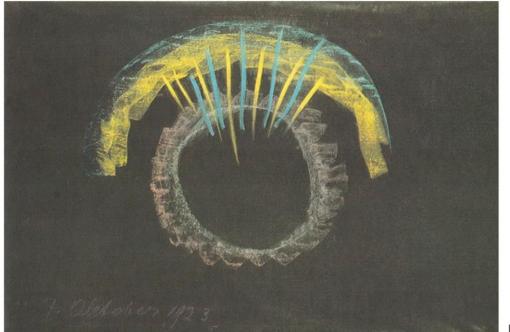
sall cha for you.

The (No seen et

seen igneys, - ory, ezg.

v 10 lo.d. 12 28

where in 11.8.2



Lecture of 1923-10-07-GA229

[1] – original stenographic notes by Helene Finckh, after taking the notes she also captured any drawings that Rudolf Steiner had made during the lecture.

[2] - For the later lectures such as this one Steiner's drawings were captured directly and stored as the BlackBoard Drawings (BBD), for the early lectures these are not available.

[3] – Helene Finckh put her notes to a typoscript on the mechanical typewriter

[4] – editing of the typoscript before first publication in 1926

[5] – first publication as part of the GA in 1943, eight edition in 1999, with editing done in each consecutive version

Blackboard Drawings by Rudolf Steiner

Blackboard drawings Volume No.	no of BBD drawings
1	20
2	38
3	34
4	33
5	31
6	46
7	38
8	42
9	40
10	35
11	41
12	37
13	38
14	36
15	37
16	56
17	21
18	33
19	41
20	27
21	42
22	46
23	48
24	39
25	33
26	51
27	35
28	42
29	43
30	27













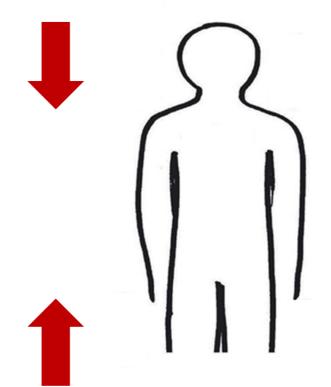




Battle for the soul in Man

1922-11-16-GA218

Luciferic beings
(air and warmth)
live in Man's head and thinking
astral



Luciferic

Ahrimanic

HEAD - SENSE and NERVE

Waking consciousness Thinking

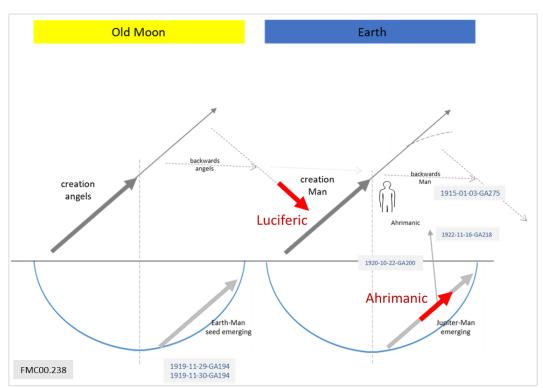
RHYTHMIC

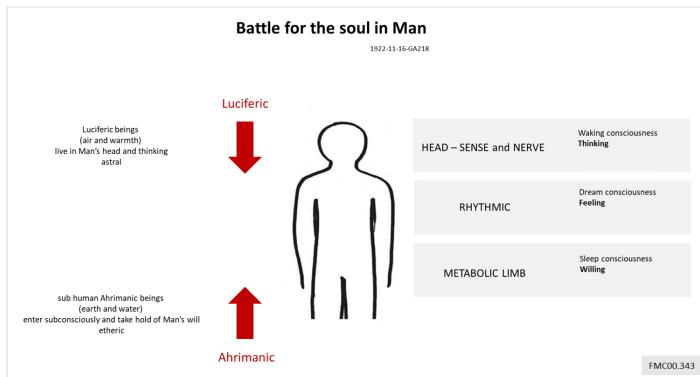
Dream consciousness Feeling

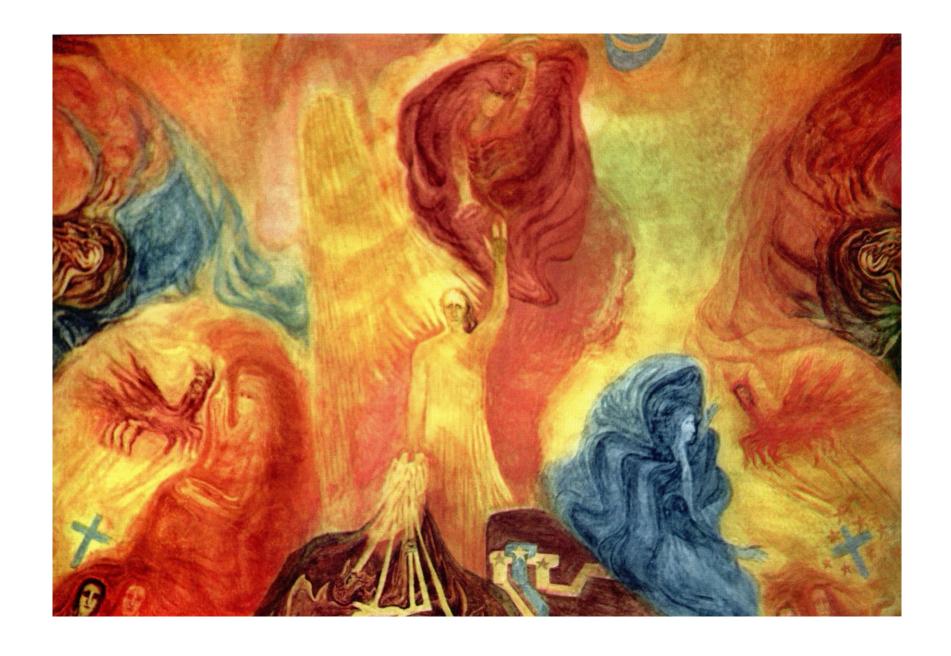
METABOLIC LIMB

Sleep consciousness Willing

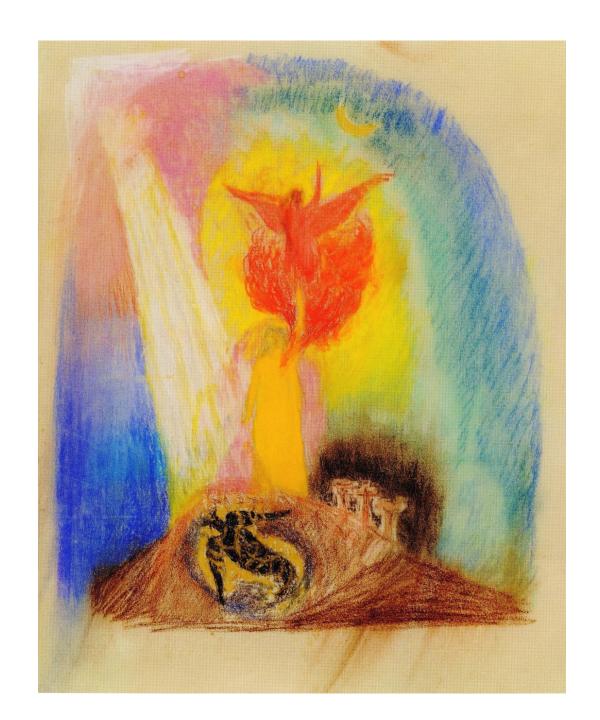
sub human Ahrimanic beings (earth and water) enter subconsciously and take hold of Man's will etheric













Left: detail from Last Judgment triptych (1482)

by Hieronymus Bosch (1450-1516)

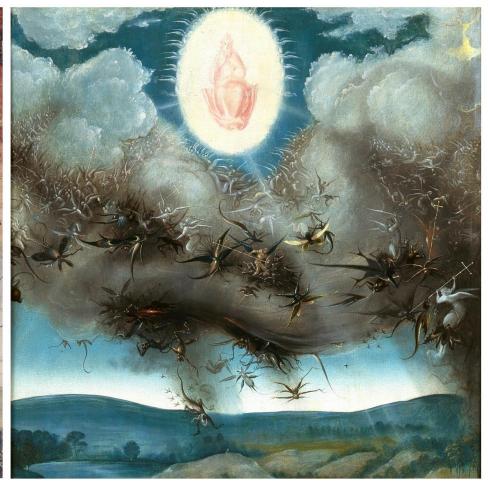
Middle: detail from Haywain Triptych (1516)

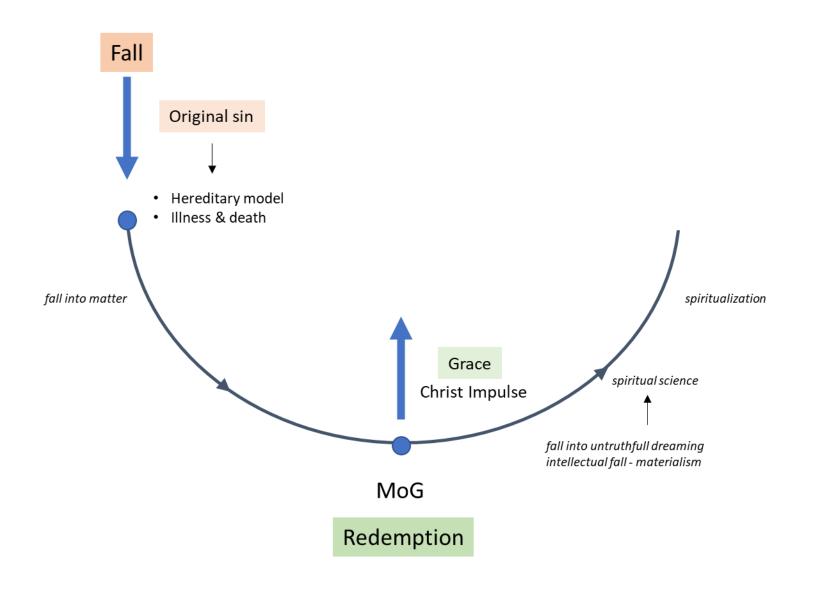
by Hieronymus Bosch

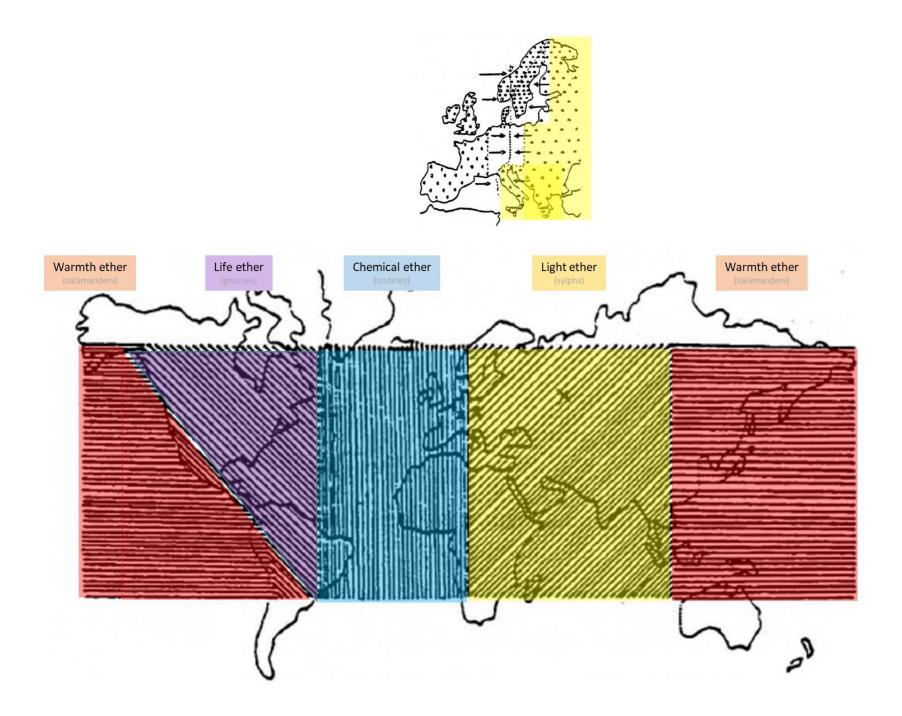
Right: detail of triptych (1524) by Lucas Cranach (1472-1553)

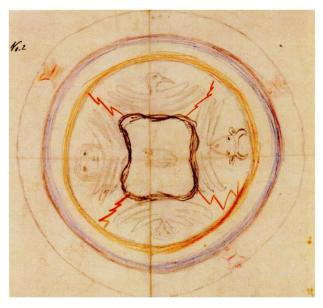
after Hieronymus Bosch















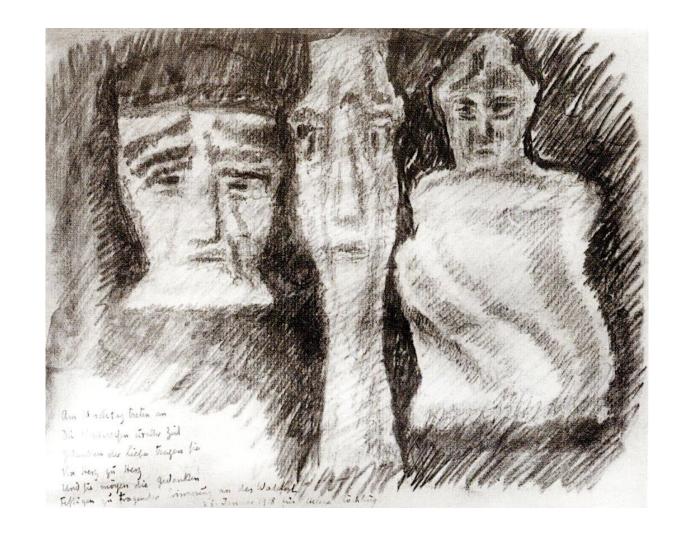












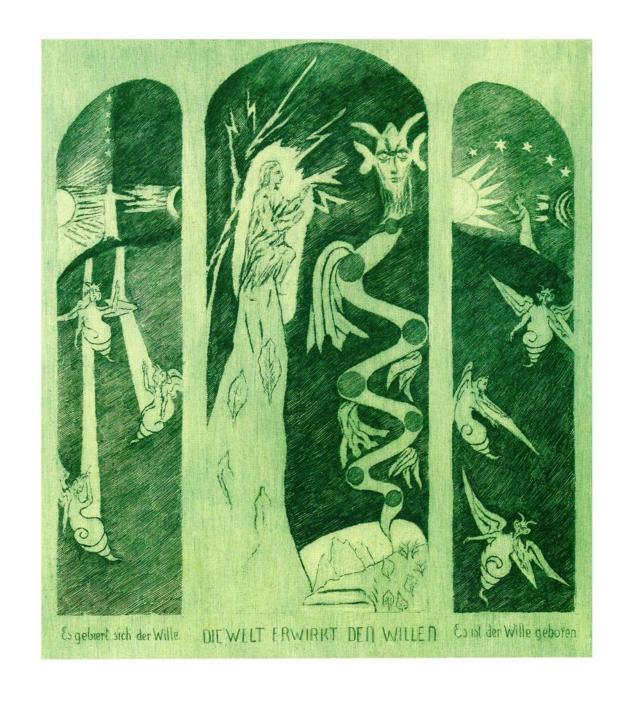




Spirit of Gravity

"This is a great lord, with dignity and solemnity"

left: sketches by Rudolf Steiner for Assya Turgenieff right: north green window of Goetheanum



Archangel Gabriel gradual preparatory work in the period 1525-1879 developed an organ in Man to receive the message of archangel Michael. He brought it about that the organ that's in the sinus above the root of Man's nose gradually developed.

The structure and windings of the brain in this place are different today than in Man of the 13th century; a 16th century Man would not have understood current spiritual science.



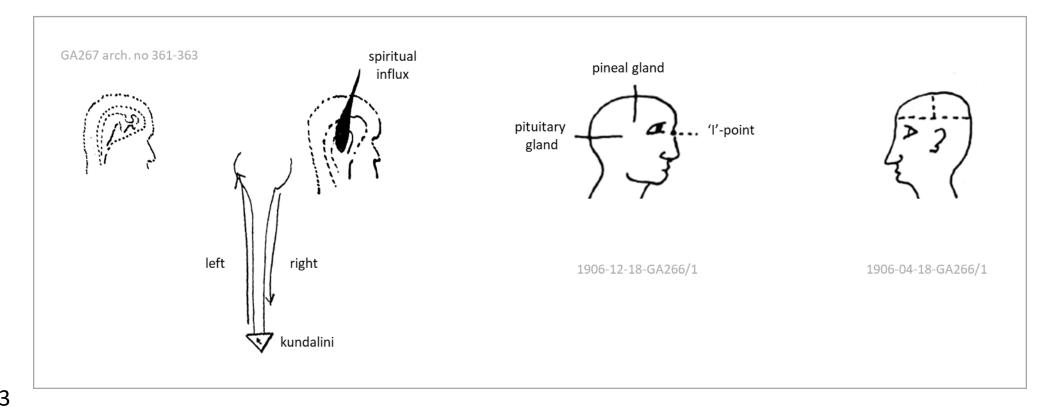
1905-05-05-GA266 1907-10-23-GA266/1 1908-08-09-GA266

Archangel Michael sends the rays of light from above and outside, into the brain that has been prepared for this by archangel Gabriel.

Through this new organ, spiritual science offered by the White Lodge, can flow into Man and work on Man's etheric body. This requires Man to consciously use this newly acquired organ

The ones who don't use this organ allow it to dry out and degenerate, in the future this will cause terrible epidemics and strange nervous diseases.

They will fall prey to Mammon (Ahriman)

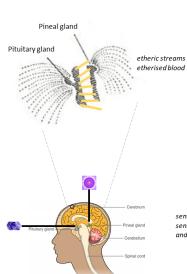


Grail cup

the vessel for the purest food to nourish the noblests parts of Man lying in the castle of the brain







Ganganda Greida: food for spiritual travellers

The miraculous heavenly food contained in the Holy Grail, is prepared from

- the finest activities of the sense impressions
- the finest activities of the mineral extracts,

whose purpose it is all to penetrate up into the brain to nourish the noblest part of earthly Man

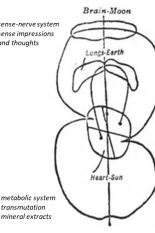
Bloody lance

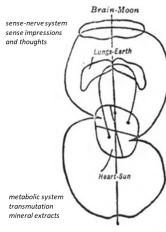
The forces of the blood which in the etheric body stream up to the noblests parts of the brain of earthly Man, who is lying in the enchanted castle of the skull.

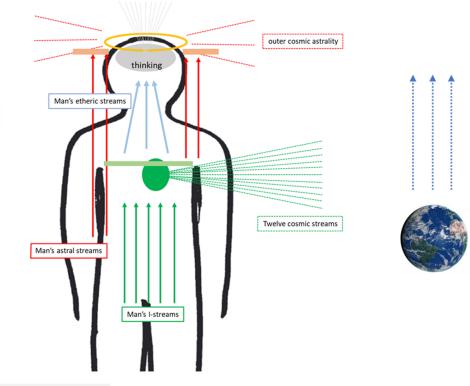
Christ Impulse

Etheric streams from the spirit of the Earth (chemical and life ether)

resonance between etheric streams produced by Man, with the life forces of the Christ







Initiation leading to life spirit

(budhi, kundalini)

When a person meditates, this awakens forces that develop the pituitary gland, that begins to shine brighter and brighter, sends forth rays, and gradually its rays encompasses and stimulate the pineal gland in front of it. This process organizes the organic formation of the astral body, from the chaotic structure into spirit-self (or manas). When the pituitary gland causes golden threads to flow around the pineal gland, then the transformation of the astral body into spirit-self has progressed far enough, for the etheric body to be transformed into life-spirit (or budhi).

(ref: Rudolf Steiner, 1908-01-07-GA266/1 and NB105-GA267)

The Virgin Sophia (purified astral body) gets approached by the Holy Spirit (Cosmic Universal I) and 'surrounded by spiritual light'

(Rudolf Steiner, 1908-05-31-GA103)

The fires are always playing round the pineal gland (which corresponds with manas). But once kundalini is active in the heart, then from the heart rises the power into the sixth chakra, in the middle between the eyes, when it becomes the breath of the One-Soul. When the pineal gland is touched by the vibrating light of kundalini which proceeds from buddhi, the whole universe is seen.

(ref: Blavatsky)

Etherisation of blood

.. fine etheric currents coming from the heart stream continuously through the brain, and continuously lave the pineal gland, which becomes luminous and its movements as physical brain-organ respond in harmony with these etheric currents emanating from the heart.

(ref: 1911-08-25-GA129)

In the course of Earth evolution the blood of Christ passes through a process of 'etherisation', just as what otherwise takes place in the heart of Man. And just as in Man the etherised human blood streams upwards from the heart, so since the Mystery of Golgotha the etherised blood of Christ Jesus has been present in the ether of the Earth.

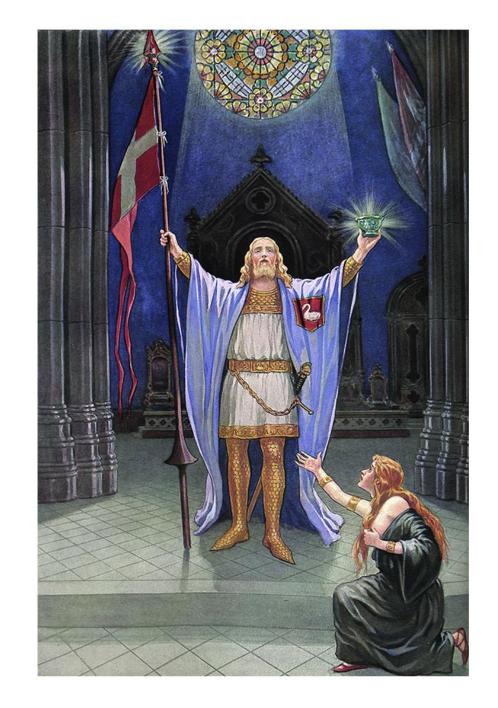
The etherised blood of Christ Jesus is permeating the etheric body of the Earth, and flows together with the etheric streams in Man from below upward, from the heart to the brain. Hence, on top of the other streams, the human blood-stream unites with the blood-stream of Christ Jesus, etherically.

(ref: 1910-10-01-GA130)

"The key to the Grail Mysteries will be apparent if in the sacred spear is recognized the pineal gland with its peculiar pointlike projection and in the Holy Grail the pituitary body containing the mysterious Water of Life."

Manly P. Hall

Illustration: Parsifal and the Holy Grail by J. A. Knapp for 'The Secret Teachings of All Ages'





In ancient times it was like this:

If I draw the ocean of cosmic thoughts (in yellow) and Man (in red), then I indicate what passed into each Man as his share of the world of cosmic thoughts. Man clung to the world of cosmic thoughts that came down into him due to the action of the Spirits of Form.

In the course of evolution this has changed

.. here the ocean of cosmic thoughts (in yellow) with the rulership passed to the Archai. If I indicate individual men below (in red), their [earthly mundane] thoughts (editor: yellow) are detached: they are no longer connected with the cosmic thoughts. This is necessary for Man to become a free being ..

.. but then they must be linked again with the cosmos.

What is necessary is that the rulership of these thoughts, which are not a direct concern of human life (in green) but of the cosmos [re free thinking, spiritual science] should be exercised by the Archai.

.. if we turn to the moral aspect of these thoughts:

When we enter the spiritual world — either through the gate of death or in the Earth's future or whenever it may be —we shall meet the Archai .. And perceive what has been possible for them to do with our thoughts which (for the sake of our freedom) were isolated within ourselves. We shall then recognize our worth and dignity as men from what the Archai have been able to do with our thoughts. And cosmic thought turns directly into moral sensibility and moral impulse.

1923-03-18-GA222

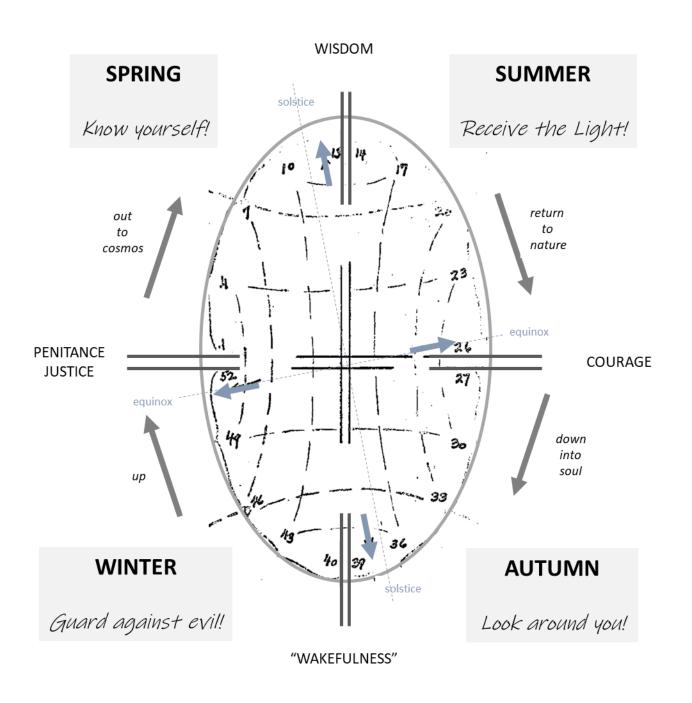
	kingdoms on Future Jupiter	basis for this kingdom is current human (dissolving after death)		seed for these future living realms in terms of Man's soul activity	note
1	plant-mineral	physical body	mineral science Old Saturn Man	Words coming from external [mineral] science influence Old Saturn Man and become the atoms of Future Jupiter with our Old Saturn Man we prepare the mineral mass nucleus of Future Jupiter through external science	Nothing of the current mineral, plant and animal worlds passes across the future Jupiter, everything will pass away and dissolve into the universe once the Earth has reached its goal. The only thing which will continue is the Old Saturn Man now within us in the form of fine dust particles. It will go over from Earth to Future Jupiter existence, as real atoms forming the solid skeleton of Future Jupiter. People studying external science today, people thinking in an external way, influence their Old Saturn Man to the effect that they produce atoms for Future Jupiter in their Old Saturn Man structure.
2	animal-plant	etheric body	spiritual science Old Sun Man	Words coming from spiritual science and influencing Old Sun Man pass across to form the vegetation on Future Jupiter Spiritual science influences Future Jupiter's plant life, providing the basis for its vegetation	What we absorb by way of thoughts engendered through spiritual science enters into Old Sun Man. Spiritual science calls for greater activity, its thoughts differ from those of external science in that they are active. Everything has to be actively thought out, we have to be inwardly active as they have to be grasped in a living way and it is impossible to remain passive towards thinking activity the way we do it the external world. This has an effect on the Old Sun Man in us. People going through spiritual development take something across tha will give rise to a plant world on Future Jupiter.
3	man-animal	astral body	future	The future will bring the principle that influences the dreamer, and this will provide the basis for animal life on Future Jupiter. That which acts on the dreamer passes across to form the animal kingdom on Future Jupiter. Animal life on Future Jupiter will arise from something that is going to follow on after spiritual science. It will be based on the spiritual science of the future.	
4	soul-man	moral spiritual qualities in the 'I'	later future	[later still] something will follow, which will influence Man on Future Jupiter. It will provide the basis for Future Jupiter culture in the real sense. only after [the above] will come the principle which corresponds to what Man is today producing in his thinking, feeling and will activity. This is guided by higher wisdom to the effect that when Earth evolution has come to an end, Man will be able to take himself, as Man, across to Future Jupiter	* re Nietzsche's vision of 'super-Man' * see also the moral and immoral in the human breath (1915-01-03-GA275)

1915-06-22-GA157

	H3 hierarchies in Man's soul activities	how each hierarchy, with their evolution, 'carries'over these germs over to Future Jupiter
deep sleep consciousness intuitions archai		Archai continuously penetrate and work in our Old Saturn Man, and harvest intuitions. These intuitions are preserved within the Archai and become densified cosmic impulses upto the moment that the he Earth passes away. On Future Jupiter these archai will advance to the rank of SoF and their Earth-stage impulses will become actual forms and because they are Old Saturn forms, they will be mineral. When these (current Old Saturn forms) become forms upon Future Jupiter, they will constitute the mineral foundation. Hence Man contains, within the Old Saturn Man in us, the germ for the mineral foundation on Future Jupiter.
dull consciousness inspirations archangels	Man has a still duller consciousness, one similar to that of the plants we also carry a kind of plant Man in us, who always sleeps like the plants. His dull imaginations/images are transmitted by the beings of the hierarchy of the archangels to inspirations. What the Old Sun Man in us experiences in sleep, the archangels inspire.	
dream consciousness imaginations angels	As Earth Man came, the dreamer entered into him; but his experiences in Earth Man are developed into clear, conscious ideas, which for them [angels] are imaginations. Our dreams are transformed into imaginations. In other words — the dreamer in us becomes ideas for the angels, they change these to imaginations: what Man dreams, the angel imagines.	

1915-06-03-GA162

1921-10-09-GA207



Event	Christ with humanity on Earth	Correspondence with life of human being
Baptism at Jordan		conception
3 years of Christ-Jesus		embryonic existence
on Earth		embryonic existence
MoG	earthly birth	
descent into Hades		•
Easter		
resurrection		
Ascension	subsequent outpouring of the Spirit	transition into and life of human soul in Spirit-Land
Pentecoast	entry into the sphere of the earth	
afterwards & current	Christ spirit of the Earth	

for Christ	for the human being	
Baptism by John in the Jordan	was something like conception in the case of a human being	
from Baptism by John until Mystery of Golgotha	the Christ Being passes through a kind of embryonic existence	
Mystery of Golgotha itself	the death of Jesus is to be understood as the earthly birth of the Christ	

we must conceive the event described as the Ascension and the subsequent outpouring of the Spirit	as the passing into the spiritual world which takes place after the death of a human being. The further life of Christ in the Earth-sphere after the Ascension or after Pentecost is to be compared with the life passed through by the human soul in Spirit-Land.		
from the event of Pentecost onwards, the Christ being passed through experiences which signified, for him	what the transition into the Spirit-Land signifies for the human being		
the sacrifice offered up by the Christ Being was	instead of passing, as does a human being after death,		
that he made the Earth his heaven	into a world of world of Spirit		

ascension .. a way how the ones who stood closest to Christ (clairvoyantly) expressed that Christ had done the transition to the earth atmosphere

It was the forsaking of the sphere of Spirit in order that living together with the earth and with men on the earth, He might lead them onwards, lead evolution on the earth to further stages through the Impulse thus bestowed

1913-10-03-GA148

1914-02-08-GA069C

Thirteen Nights

- .. this time so favourable to Initiation, in which the spiritual forces weave and work most strongly in the Earth's aura (1915-01-30-GA161)
- .. one who wishes to strengthen his soul's powers may have his best experiences during the thirteen days after Christmas.
- in so far as outer conditions can have an influence, the time between Christmas and New Year is most important for experiences to come forth from the soul (1913-01-07-GA158)

evening going into night no	Day	
1	24-Dec	day of Adam and Eve
2	25-Dec	Christmas Birth of Nathan Jesus
3	26-Dec	
4	27-Dec	
5	28-Dec	
6	29-Dec	
7	30-Dec	
8	31-Dec	
9	01-Jan	
10	02-Jan	
11	03-Jan	
12	04-Jan	
13	05-Jan	
	06-Jan	Epiphany Incarnation of Christ

zodiac sign	month of the year	
Capricorn	January	
Aquarius	February	
Pisces	March	
Aries	April	
Taurus	May	
Gemini	June	
Cancer	July	
Leo	August	
Virgo	September	
Libra	October	
Scorpio	November	
Sagittarius	December	

zodiac sign	of the year	ine time when
Capricorn	January	and war around Christmas Man's actral hady connects with his life animit /ham had hains
Aquarius	February	each year around Christmas, Man's astral body connects with his life spirit (born by a being belonging to the hierarchy of the archangels), representing a meeting with the Christ principle (1917-02-20-GA175)
Pisces	March	principle (1317 02 20 0A173)
Aries	April	
Taurus	May	
Gemini	June	
Cancer	July	
Leo	August	
Virgo	September	
Libra	October	
		1

The 13th night, from 5th to 6th January, completes and unites the experiences of all the previous 12 nights

the visions during the Thirteen Nights are crowned on 6th Jan by the Christ Imagination.

1911-12-26-GA127 1915-12-27-GA165

Birth of Solomon Jesus

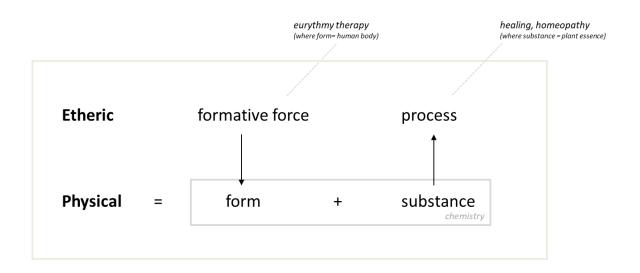
Instructions given by Rudolf Steiner to Herbert Hahn The time when ...

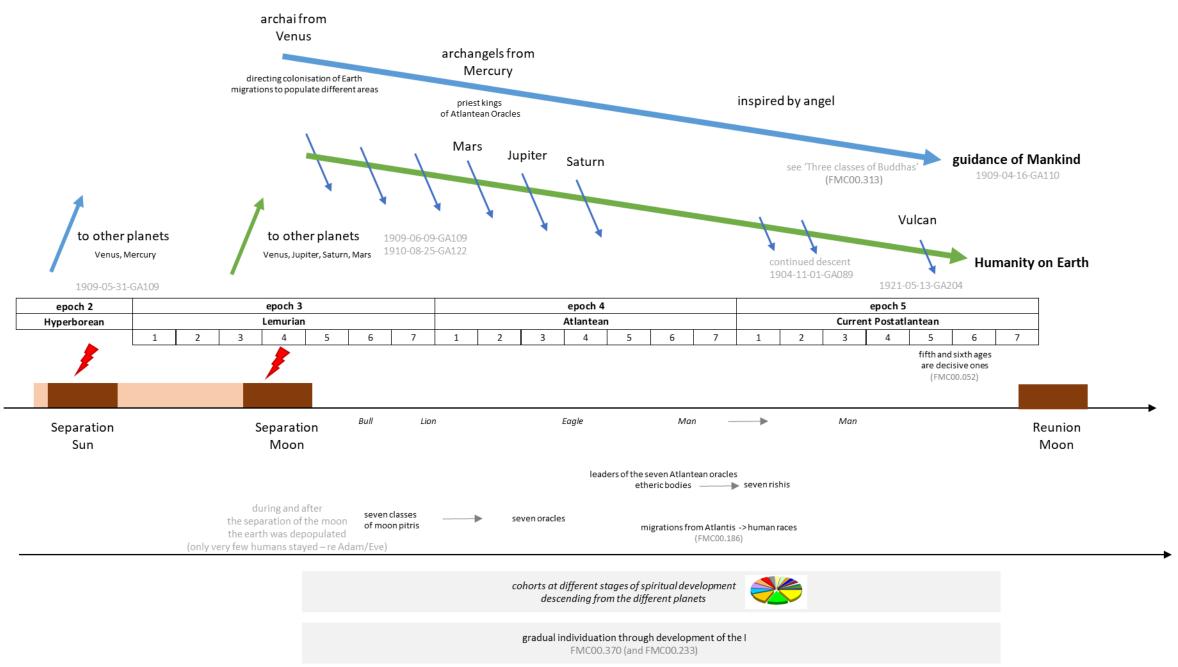
.. the consciousness of plants unites with the consciousness of minerals

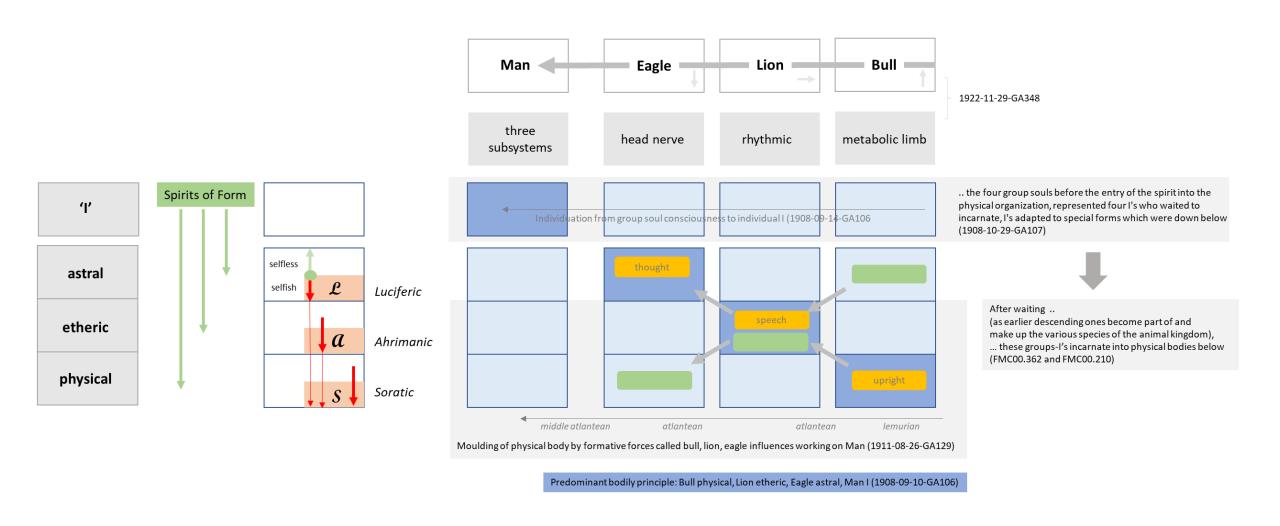
when the old year passes over into the new year, the mineral objects and processes of the Earth and the whole vegetable kingdom have one consciousness

Two cycles and states of consciousness interpenetrate at this time of the year, approximately around New Year's Eve

1915-12-31-GA165







Man's activity	influence Future Jupiter	concise statement	explanatory note (quote from	lectures)		
breath	Future Jupiter 'men' (CoC=4)	Future Jupiter human beings of the future will evolve out of what we breathe out as men in present ages	The physical part of the breath dissolves. But what is incorporated in it the case of steamy breath, has a physical, an etheric and an astral part, the form is extremely differentiated. Deeds which arise out of love sho done out of enthusiasm, a creative urge, or the urge for perfection, for reminds one of beings that do not exist on Earth at all as yet, but are a partage on Future Jupiter. Their forms are very changeable and will pass the beings are the first advance shadow images of the beings who will react existence to the exhalation of the angels on Old Moon, and it is one of that Future Jupiter human beings of the future will evolve out of what the case of the state	only the physical is not earthly, just watery. Hence we something quite different from deeds which are instance this differentiated form in the breath preparation for the ones that will reach their human hrough further changes in the future, for these h the human level on Future Jupiter. Man owes his the moving experiences of spiritual life to know		1915-01-03-GA275
words	form	What Man speaks today will give Future Jupiter its form	Today Man sends out words; they are inscribed into the Akasha where they remain even though the airwaves vanish. Out of these words the Future Jupiter will later be formed. When therefore today Man uses evil, blasphemous language, then on Future Jupiter terrible formations will be brought about. This is why one should be so very careful of what one says, and why it is so immensely important that Man should be master of his speech.	Just as today we can trace the rock formation of the Earth back to earlier conditions, so will the rock formation of Future Jupiter be the result of our words. (and: beings will inhabit the forms which we develop by means of our pineal gland)	everything external is created from within outwards:	1905-10-04-GA093a
feelings	inner warmth ocean/fluid element	what Man feels will engender its inner warmth	In times to come Man will bring forth into his surroundings what he feels. This will be imparted to the fluid element. The entire fluid element of Future Jupiter will be an expression of what people feel.	The ocean of Future Jupiter, the warmth of Future Jupiter, will arise out of the feelings of present-day humanity.	Future Jupiter will be constructed out of the basic	1505 10 04 040558
will	separate beings	what Man wills determines the separate beings inhabiting Future Jupiter		The beings of Future Jupiter will arise out of human will.	powers of the human soul	
lagging Man, not developing the fifth principle of spirit-self	elementals of nature		the human race will furnish a whole number of new nature-spirits in the second half of the Future Jupiter evolution, for Man will have fully completed the fifth bodily principle at the Future Jupiter stage. For those who have not used the opportunity on Earth to develop the fifth principle there will be no available form. They will appear as nature-spirits and they will appear then with four principles, the fourth being the highest. Whereas normally advanced Man will have the principles 5, 4, 3, 2 at the Future Jupiter stage, these will have 4, 3, 2, 1. That would be the destiny of those who have not gradually developed their higher principles by making use of earthly life. They become nature-spirits of future evolutionary periods, working invisibly these nature-spirits on Future Jupiter that arise from the human race will have a certain morality.			1908-05-16-GA102

ies		
A Life For the Spirit	Henry	Barnes
Une biographie de Rudolf Steiner	Geneviève & Paul-Henri	Bideau
Rudolf Steiner. Studien zu seinem Lebensgang und Lebenswerk	Emil	Bock
The Life and Times of Rudolf Steiner: People and Places	Emil	Bock
The Life and Times of Rudolf Steiner: Origin and Growth of His Insight (Vol 2)	Emil	Bock
Rudolf Steiner: His Life and Work - An Illustrated Biography	Gilbert	Childs
Rudolf Steiner: Herald of a New Epoch	Stewart C.	Easton
Innere Motive im Lebensgang Rudolf Steiners	Klaus	Hartmann
Rudolf Steiner. In Selbstzeugnissen und Bilddokumenten	Johannes	Hemleben
Rudolf Steiner: A Documentary Biography	Johannes	Hemleben
Rudolf Steiner, sa vie - son oeuvre	Johannes	Hemleben
Rudolf Steiner: An Illustrated Biography	Johannes	Hemleben
Rudolf Steiners Entwicklung	Friedwart	Huseman
Rudolf Steiner: An Introduction to His Life and Work	Gary	Lachman
Rudolf Steiner - Eine Chronik	Christoph	Lindenberg
Rudolf Steiner: Mit Selbstzeugnissen und Bilddokumenten	Christoph	Lindenberg
Rudolf Steiner - eine Biographie	Christoph	Lindenberg
Rudolf Steiner - A Biography	Christoph	Lindenberg
Biografía de Rudolf Steiner	Christoph	Lindenberg
Rudolf Steiner: His Life, Work, Inner Path and Social Initiatives	Rudi	Lissau
New Essential Steiner: An Introduction to Rudolf Steiner for the 21st Century	Robert A.	McDermott
Milestones: In the Life of Rudolf Steiner and in the Development of Anthroposophy	T.H.	Meyer
Rudolf Steiner core Mission: The Birth and Development of Spiritual-scientific Karma Research	T.H.	Meyer
		Mosmuller
Der lebendige Rudolf Steiner. Eine Apologie	Mieke	Mosmuller
De levende Rudolf Steiner - Een Apologie	Mieke	
Rudolf Steiner: een spirituele biografie	Mieke	Mosmuller
Rudolf Steiner: Der Grosse Unbekannte: Leben Und Werk	Fred	Poeppig
Rudolf Steiner, Fragment of a Spiritual Biography	Sergei O.	Prokofieff
Relating to Rudolf Steiner	Sergei O.	Prokofieff
Rudolf Steiner, une épopée de l'esprit au XXe siècle.	Simonne	Rihouët-Coroze
Qui était Rudolf Steiner ? Une Biographie de Rudolf Steiner, une épopée de l'esprit au XXe siècle	Simonne	Rihouët-Coroze
Rudolf Steiner, pionnier d'un nouveau chemin vers l'esprit	Simonne	Rihouët-Coroze
Rudolf Steiner: Kindheit und Jugend (1861–1884)	Martina Maria	Sam
Rudolf Steiner, Life and Work	Peter	Selg
A Scientist Of The Invisible - an introduction to the life and work of Rudolf Steiner	Arthur Price	Shepherd
same title but in japanese	Arthur Price	Shepherd
Morgen ved midnatt - Den unge Rudolf Steiners liv og samtid, verk og horisont 1861-1902	Kaj	Skagen
Gralssøkeren - Rudolf Steiners idémessige utvikling 1895–1902	Kaj	Skagen
Anarchist, Individualist, Mystiker - Rudolf Steiners frühe Berliner Jahre 1897–1902	Kaj	Skagen
Mein Lebensgang: Eine nicht vollendete Autobiographie	Rudolf	Steiner
Autobiography: Chapters in the Course of My Life	Rudolf	Steiner
Autobiographie, en deux volumes	Rudolf	Steiner
Autobiographie, en deux volumes Mijn levensweg	Rudolf	Steiner
, ,		Stolp
Rudolf Steiner: Stichter van een nieuwe cultuur	Hans	
Rudolf Steiner - een geïllustreerde biografie	Ed	Taylor
Rudolf Steiner Leben und Lehre	Heiner	Ullrich
Rudolf Steiner - Een Biografie	W.F.	Veltman
Rudolf Steiners Leidensweg: Sein Schicksal mit der Anthroposophischen Gesellschaft	Gerhard	von Beckerath
Rudolf Steiner, Meister der Weissen Loge - Zur okkulten Biographie	Judith	von Halle
Rudolf Steiner - meester van de witte loge over de occulte biografie	Judith	von Halle
Rudolf Steiners Erdenleben und Wirken - Eine Biographie	Günther	Wachsmuth
Rudolf Steiner: The Man and His Vision	Colin	Wilson
Rudolf Steiner, visionnaire au coeur de l'homme	Colin	Wilson
Rudolf Steiner: En mann og hans visjon	Colin	Wilson
	Colin	Wilson
Rudolf Steiner, El Hambre y Su Vision	Helmut	Zander
Rudolf Steiner, El Hambre y Su Vision Rudolf Steiner: Die Biografie		Zeylmans van Emmichoven
Rudolf Steiner: Die Biografie	IF W	,
Rudolf Steiner: Die Biografie Rudolf Steiner en zijn levenswerk	F.W.	
Rudolf Steiner: Die Biografie Rudolf Steiner en zijn levenswerk Das Wirken Rudolf Steiners; Band I		Hartmann
Rudolf Steiner: Die Biografie Rudolf Steiner en zijn levenswerk	Georg	Hartmann

Notes (o.a. translator) Lynda Hepburn Lynda Hepburn Leo Twyman Leo Twyman 2 volumes 7 volumes Masaaki Nakamura Morning at Midnight The Life and Work of Young Rudolf Steiner 1861-1902 The Grail Seeker Rudolph Steiner's Conceptual Development 1895-1902 GA028 GA028 GA028 GA028

1975 FR 2003 DE 2007 DE 1988 DE 1992 DE 1997 2012 ES 2021 1987 2015 DE 2008 NL 2019 NL 2011 DE 1960 1950 FR FR 1973 FR 1951 DE 2018 1955, 1990 1998 JP NO 2015 NO 2018 2020 DE FR 1990 NL 1981 NL 2020 NL DE 2011 NL 2012 DE 2011 2011 NL 2010 DE 1951 1985 FR 1987 NO 1988 ES 1992 DE 2016 NL 1932, 1983 DE DE 1975 DE 1980 DE 1987

FR

DE

DE DE 1997

1961 2008

2009

1995 1998

1963

Rudolf Steiner - Die letzten drei Jahre : persönliche Erinnerungen	Walter	Beck
Reminiscences of Rudolf Steiner		Bely and Turgenieff
Souvenirs Sur Rudolf Steiner	Andrej	Belyj
Mijn jaren met Rudolf Steiner (Vospominanija o Sjtejnere)	Andrej	Belyj
Verwandeln des Lebens	Andrej	Belyj
Geheime Aufzeichnungen - Erinnerungen an das Leben im Umkreis Rudolf Steiners	Andrej	Belyi
Aus Gesprächen mit Rudolf Steiner über Malerei und einige Erinnerungen an die Zeit des ersten Goetheanum		Boos-Hamburger
Wie eine russische Seele Rudolf Steiner erlebte	Kladwdija Nikolajewna	Bugajewa
Erinnerungen einer Eurythmistin an Rudolf Steiner	Annemarie	Dubach-Donath
Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner : gesammelte Beiträge aus den 'Mitteillungen aus der anthroposophischen		
Arbeit in Deutschland' 1947-1978		Erika Beltle, Kurt Vierl
Viel mehr als nur die Antwort auf meine Frage - Rudolf Steiner als Seelsorger	Wolfgang	Gädeke
Beaucoup plus qu'une simple réponse - Rudolf Steiner et le soin aux âmes	Wolfgang	Gädeke
Persönliche Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner	Norbert	Glas
Rudolf Steiner, wie ich ihn sah und erlebte	Herbert	Hahn
Entscheidungszeit mit Rudolf Steiner - Erlebnis und Begegnung	Friedrich	Hiebel
	rneunch	
Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner und seine Wirksamkeit an der Arbeiter (1899-1904) Souvenirs: Rudolf Steiner et l'Université de Berlin (1899-1904)		Johanna Mücke, Alwin A. Rudo
	to alore	Johanna Mücke, Alwin A. Rudo
Wege und Worte : Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner aus Tagebüchern und Briefen	Ludwig	Kleeberg
Ein Leben in Frülicht des Geistes : Erinnerungen und Gedanken eines Schülers Rudolf Steiners	Hans Erhard	Lauer
Rudolf Steiner: His Life, Work, Inner Path and Social Initiatives	Rudi	Lissau
Rudolf Steiner. Vita, opera, cammino interiore e iniziative sociali	Rudi	Lissau
Rudolf Steiner - persönlich, unpersönlich	Rudi	Lissau
Op zoek naar Rudolf Steiner	Rudi	Lissau
Conversations about painting with Rudolf Steiner : recollections of five pioneers of the New Art impulse		M. Strakosch-Giesler, H. Boos-Hamb Henni Geck, M. Woloschina, A. Turg
Gespräche mit Rudolf Steiner über Malerei : Erinnerungen von fünf Pionieren des neuen Kunstimpulses		M. Strakosch-Giesler, H. Boos-Hamb Henni Geck, M. Woloschina, A. Turg
Wie Rudolf Steiner sprach: Erinnerungen an Selbsterlebtes und Gehörtes	Leendert F.C.	Mees
Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner und D.N. Dunlop	Eleanor C.	Merry
Rudolf Steiner - Recollections by some of his pupils		o.a. Adams, Bock, Hahn, Lehrs, Pfeif Wachsmuth, Emmichoven
Wir erlebten Rudolf Steiner - Erinneringen seiner Schüler		o.a. Adams, Bock, Hahn, Lehrs, Pfeif Wachsmuth, Emmichoven
A man before others : Rudolf Steiner remembered ; A collection of personal memories from the pages of The		
Golden Blade and other sources		
Heiliges Vermächtnis : Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner	Fred	Poeppig
Schicksalswege zu Rudolf Steiner: Erinnerungen, Begegnungen, Erlebnisse	Fred	Poeppig
Erinnerungen an den grossen Lehrer Dr. Rudolf Steiner : Lebensrückschau eines Oesterreichers	Ludwig	Polzer-Hoditz
Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner	Ludwig	Polzer-Hoditz
Erinneringen an Rudolf Steiner	Alexander	Pozzo
Meine Lebensbegegnung mit Rudolf Steiner	Friedrich	Rittelmeyer
J'ai rencontré Rudolf Steiner	Friedrich	Rittelmeyer
Rudolf Steiner Enters My Life	Friedrich	Rittelmeyer
Meine Gespräche mit Rudolf Steiner	Friedrich	Rittelmeyer
Memories of Rudolf Steiner And Marie Steiner-von Sivers	Anna	Samweber
Reminiscences of Rudolf Steiner and Marie Steiner Von Sivers	Ilona	Schubert
Ita Wegman : Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner	Peter	Selg
Ita Wegman - Souvenir de Rudolf Steiner	Peter	Selg
Rudolf Steiner as a Spiritual Teacher - From Recollections of Those Who Knew Him	Peter	Selg
Regards sur Rudolf Steiner	Peter	Selg
Lebenswege mit Rudolf Steiner : Erinnerungen	Alexander	Strakosch
Lebenswege mit Rudolf Steiner, zweiter Teil: 1919-1925: Erinnerungen eines Waldorflehrers	Alexander	Strakosch
Aus meinem Leben : Erinnerungen an Rudolf Steiner und Marie Steiner-von Sivers	Jakob	Streit
Erinneringen an Rudolf Steiner und die Arbeit am ersten Goetheanum	Assja	Turgenieff
Der andere Rudolf Steiner: Augenzeugenberichte, Interviews, Karikaturen	Wolfgang	Vögele
Sie Mensch von einem Menschen: Rudolf Steiner in Anekdoten	Wolfgang	Vögele

Johannes

Luigi

Peter

Peter

Hemleben Morelli

Selg

Selg

Notes (o.a. translator)

Anne-Marie Tatsis-Botton Menno Kraan

DE 1985 1987 FR 1996 NL 1989 DE 1975 DE 1992 DE 1954 DE 1987 DE 1961 DE 1979, 2015 DE 2016 FR 2020 DE 1987 DE 1961 DE 2013 DE 1955 FR 1990 DE 1927 1977 1987 2000 1991 NL 1995 2008 2015 DE 1988 DE 1992 1985 DE 1957, 1967 1993 DE 1937 DE 1955 DE 1936 DE 1985 DE 1988

extended edition of 1967 and 1985

and Julie Klima

D. S. Osmond

Rob Hesper

DE	1965
	2015
DE	
	2012
DE	2012

DE

FR

DE

DE

FR

FR

DE

DE

DE

DE

DE

1928

1980

2003

1991

2009

2014 2010

2013

1947 1952

1981

1972

2005

2012

Rudolf Steiner und Ernst Haeckel

Rudolf Steiner und Felix Koguzki

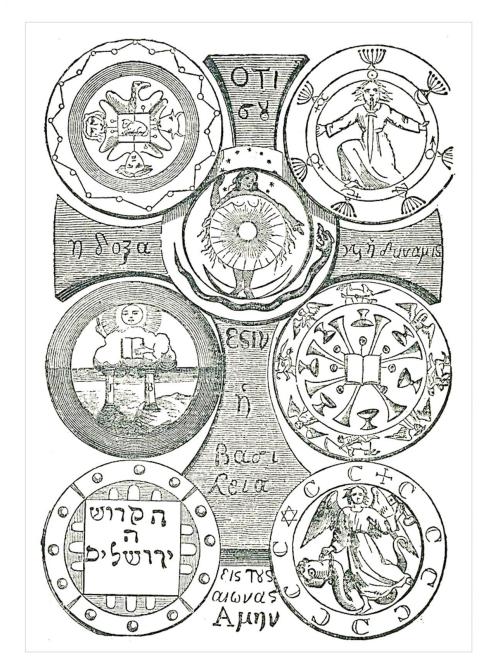
Rudolf Steiner and Karl Julius Schröer

Rudolf Steiner and Christian Rosenkreutz

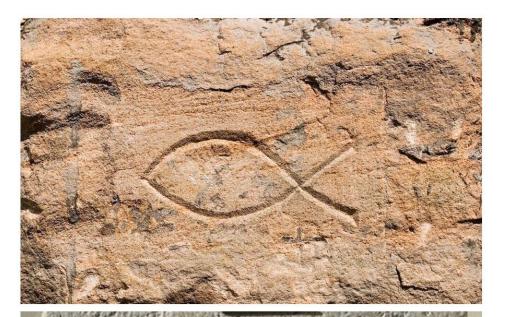
















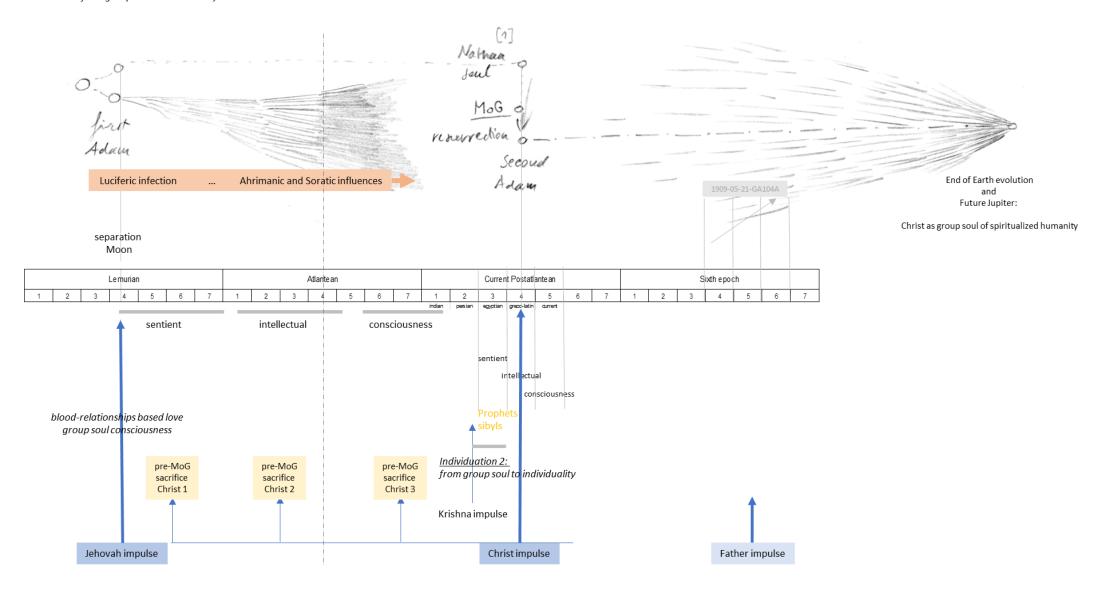






I Ιησους = Jesus χ Χριστός = Christ θ θεός = God ύ ύιός = Son ς σωτήρ = Savior





attractive power	description	weaving the of Christ	
for Christ impulse	description	since MoG until end of Earth	

wonder, amazement, awe	all feelings of wonder that have lived in the single souls of people	astral body	
compassion and love	fellow-feeling, live in another not just himself	etheric body	
conscience		physical body	

"Whatsoever ye have done to one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto Me"

1912-05-08-GA143 and 1912-05-14-GA133



Rudolf Steiner im Klartext 7.3 MByte 24 Seiten
 Rudolf Steiner im Klartext 5.5 MByte 18 Seiten
 Rudolf Steiner im Klartext 5.5 MByte 17 Seiten
 Hier einblenden
 Rudolf Steiner im Klartext 4.1 MByte 10 Seiten
Hier einblenden

19140210

es auch mit diesem Zeichen sein. Wir alle kennen es ja dieses Zeichen, welsches ein übersinnliches Wesen darstellt, sei es der Erzengel Michael, sei es der heilige Georg, tottretend, überwindend den Drachen! Das ist die bildliche Darstellung des 3. Christusereignisses: Sankt Georg oder der Erzengel Michael, durchseelt von der Christuswesenheit; (daher gibt es eine Erzengelhafte Gestalt in den geistigen Welten); die Ueberwindung des Drachen bedeutet die Unterdrückung des jenigen im menschlichen Denken, Fühlen u. Wollen, also in der Leidenschaftsnatur des Menschen, was Denke ken, Fühlen Ü. Wollen durcheinanderwerfen würde, in Unordnung bringen würde. --- Man kann es tief empfinden, m.l.Fr., wie in solchen gewalti=

Wir alle kennen dieses Zeichen, das darstellt, sei es den Erzengel Michael, sei es den heilige Georg, tottretend den Drachen. Das ist der bildliche Ausdruck des dritten der genannten Ereignisse; der Erzengel Michael oder der heilige Georg, durchseelt von dem Christus, - daher gibt es ein erzengelartiges Wesen in der geistigen Welt, - und die Ueberwindung des Drachens bedeutet die Ueberwindung desjenigen in der menschlichen Seele, welches das Denken, Fühlen und Wollen in Unordnung bringen wollte. Man kann es tief empfinden,

hen, so kann es auch mit diesem Zeichen sein. Wir alle kennen dieses Zeichen, das darstellt sei es den Erzengel Michael, sei es den heiligen Georg, tottretend den Drachen. Das ist der bildliche Ausdruck des dritten der genannten Ereignisse, der Erzengel Michael oder der heilige Georg, durchseelt von dem Christus (daher gibt er ein erzengelartiges Wesen in der geistigen Welt), - und die Überwindung des Drachen bedeutet die Überwindung desjenigen in der menschlichen Seele, welches das Denken, Fühlen und Wollen in Unordnung bringen wollte. Man kann es tief empfinden, meine

Extract from lecture 1914-02-10-GA148

1992

RUDOLF STEINER VERLAG DORNACH/SCHWEIZ

Copyright Rudolf Steiner Nachlass-Verwaltung Buch: 148 Seite: 3

- Auflage in dieser Zusammenstellung
 Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1963
- neu durchgesehene und ergänzte Auflage Gesamtausgabe Domach 1975
- 3. Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1980
- 4. Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1985
- 5. Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1992

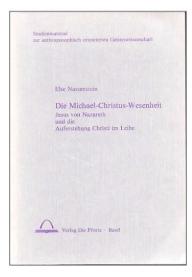
Nach vom Vortragenden nicht durchgesehenen Nachschriften herausgegeben von der Rudolf Steiner-Nachlaßverwaltung Die Herausgabe besorgten Ernst Weidmann und Hella Wiesberger

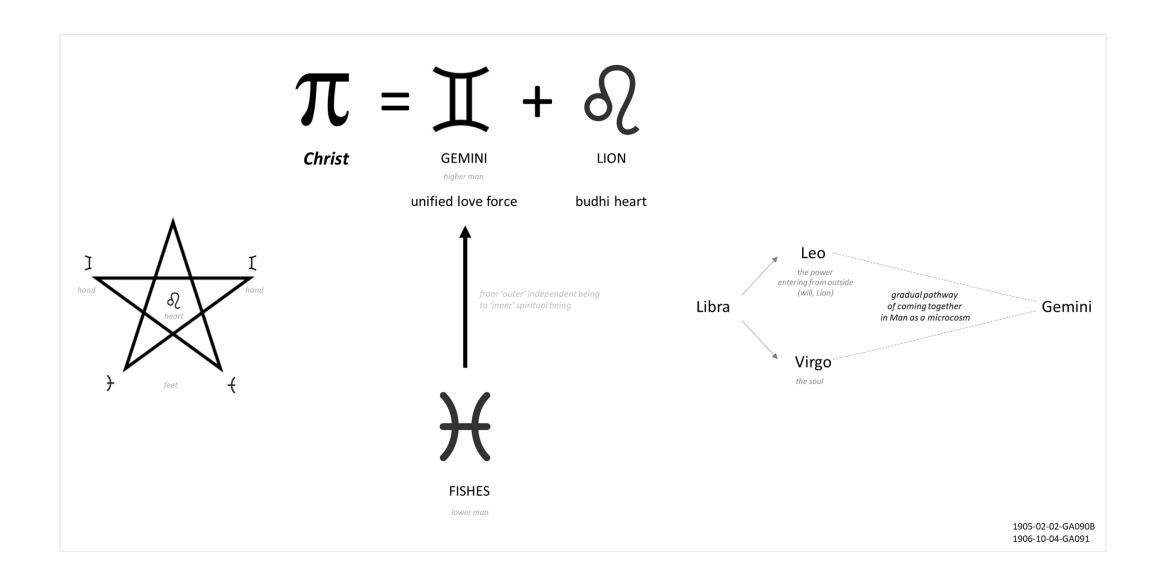
Wir alle kennen es ja, dieses Zeichen, welches ein übersinnliches Wesen darstellt - sei es der Erzengel Michael, sei es der heilige Georg - tottretend, überwindend den Drachen. Das ist die bildliche Darstellung des dritten Christus-Ereignisses: der Erzengel Michael oder Sankt Georg, der spätere nathanische Jesusknabe, durchseelt von der Christus-Wesenheit. Daher gibt es die erzengelhafte Gestalt in den geistigen Welten. Und die Überwindung des Drachens bedeutet die Unterdrückung desjenigen im menschlichen Denken, Fühlen und Wollen - also in der Leidenschaftsnatur des Menschen -, welches Denken, Fühlen und Wollen durcheinanderwerfen würde, in Unordnung bringen würde. Man kann es tief empfinden, wie in solchen gewaltigen Bildern, die gleichsam aufgerichtet sind, damit das, was nicht mit dem Verstande erfaßt, begriffen werden kann, wenigstens für das

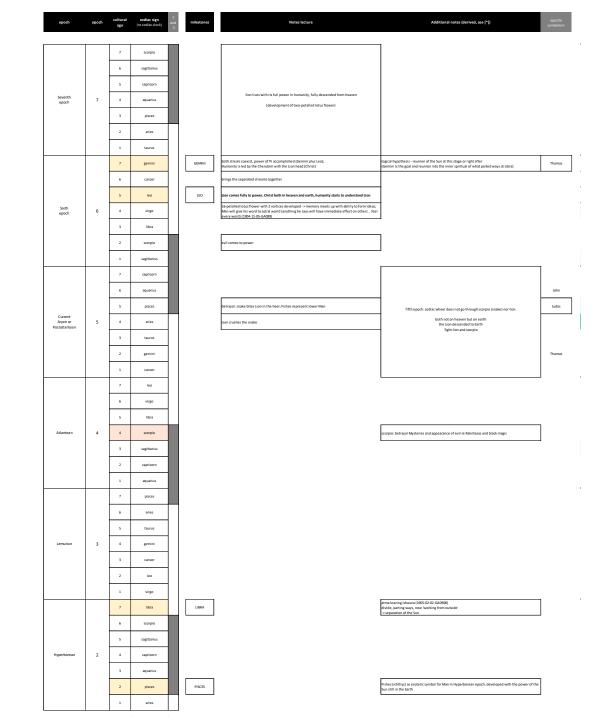
Copyright Rudolf Steiner Nachlass-Verwaltung Buch: 148 Seite: 195

showing addition through GA editing in fifth edition, versus source typoscripts from lecture stenographers

















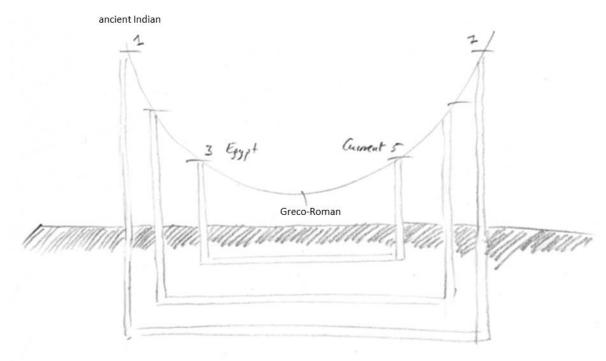




Illustrations of the fifth apocalyptic seal - from the famous Beatus, the Commentary on the Apocalypse by Beatus of Liébana (8th century)

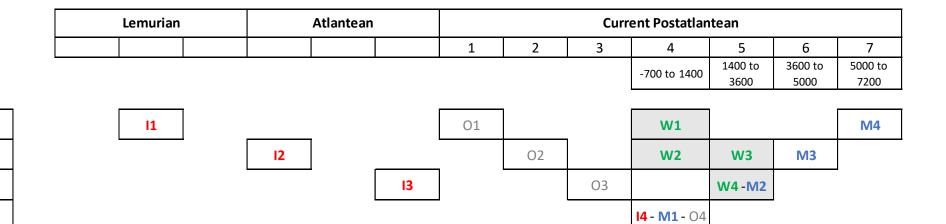
There are about 30 illustrated copies of the Beatus that date from the 9th to the 14th century.

Examples are the Morgan (10th century, upper left) Gerona (10th century, lower left), Facundus (11th century upper right, and the Silos (11th century, right below)



secret laws of remembrance, like underground channels mysteriously connecting cultural ages

1908-08-16-GA105



I	Intervention, the three pre-MoG sacrifices of Christ, and the MoG
W	Working of the Christ Impulse (from which world)
M	Manifestation of the Christ Impulse in human consciousness
0	Observed by initiates

GA152 1913-03-05-GA152 1911-GA130 1908-12-14-GA108

higher spirit world

lower spirit world

astral world

physical world

1 - Working of the Christ Impulse after the MoG

working of the Christ Impulse	
in the period	
from the	

-700 to 0	0 to 800 and 800 to 1600	1600 to 2400 and 2400 to 3200
	higher and lower mental world	astral and physical world
		after 2400: the forces towards an understanding of the Christ will only com from the Earth. In this age Christ will wor from the physical plane into men. In out times the precursors herald that which wi be substantial after 2400: the Christ will reveal himself on the physical plane in etheric form.

1913-03-05-GA152

illustrative examples of working in various states of consciousness (not strictly bound to time periods)

Scotus Erigena
sybils Constantine's battle with Maxentius
Maid of Orleans

wandering jew Christ in the etheric

2 - Development of human consciousness

cultural age	
in Fifth epoch	
period in years	

manifestation of Christ

4th	5th	6th	7th
-700 to 1400	1400 to 3600	3600 to 5000	5000 to 7200
-	+		1

physical world	astral world	lower spirit world	higher spirit world
	<u> </u>		
in the Greco-Roman age Christ	human beings will see Christ on the astral	this will be the age when the Christ will	in this cultural age of the moral impulse,
appeared on the physical plane	plane in etheric form	manifest Himself in a still loftier-manner;	the human beings who have passed
		in an astral form in the lower spirit world	through the other stages will behold the
	next three millennia will be devoted to		Christ in His glory, as the form of the
	making visible the appearance of the Christ		greatest 'I', as the spiritualised I-Self, as
	in the etheric		the great Teacher of human evolution in
			the higher spirit world
	in the second half of our intellectual age	this age of feeling will develop the soul	In the age of morality a number of human
	the Christ will be seen clairvoyantly in His	further enabling it to consciously enter the	beings will perceive the Christ revealing
	etheric form.	lower spirit world	Himself from higher spirit world in His true
			I that surpasses all human I in
		Christ will appear as a form of light to a	inconceivable greatness, and with such
		number of human beings in the lower	splendour that It can bestow on Man the
		spirit world, revealing Himself through	highest possible moral impulses.
		sound, and from His astral body of light He	

1911-11-04-GA130

1911-11-18-GA130

3 - Christ sacrifices and resurrection

sacrifice of Christ

resurrection of ..

as a result, working on Future Jupiter's ..

ſ		Christ was thrown out of the imaginative	the Christ will offer another mystery of	the Christ will offer a similar sacrifice in
		world by materialistic souls and — as the	Golgotha in the spirit world; he will — as	the I Then the great initiate will say his
		most conscious of all spirits — spent a time	the most feeling of all spirits — sacrifice	'name' to the small group that will remain
	Mystery of Golgotha	in unconsciousness. He sacrificed his	his feeling on the world altar whereby	
		consciousness on the world altar so that		
		humanity could gain consciousness in the		
L		imaginative world.		
	his body	his consciousness		

1915 lecture (see Rebholz 'remarks on a lecture')

Future Jupiter will have an etheric body and a plant kingdom.

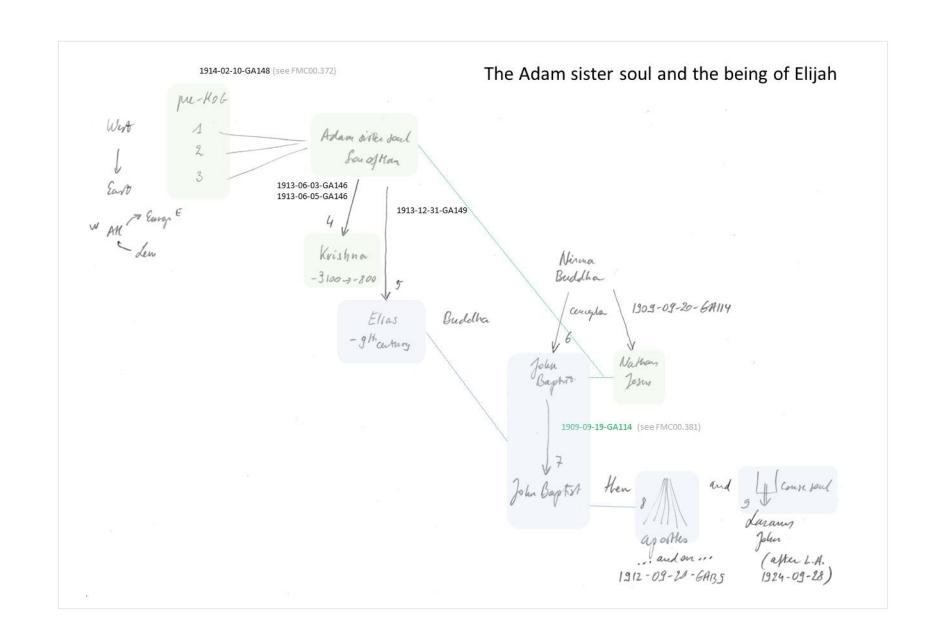
... Future Jupiter will receive an astral body and an animal kingdom and an I.

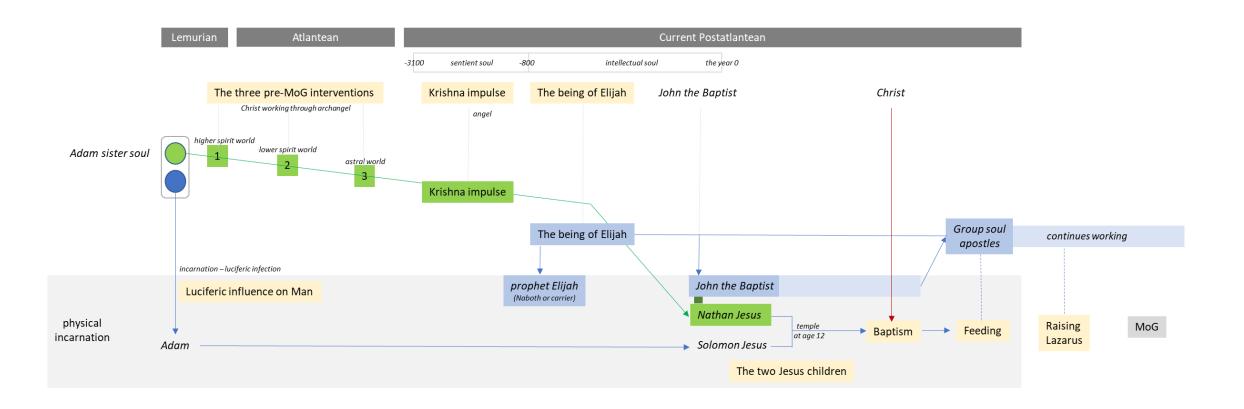
will fill their receptive souls with the Word that was active in astral form in the beginning, as is expressed by John in the opening words of his Gospel.

This (spiritual crucification) and sacrifice by Christ in the nineteenth century is comparable to the sacrifice on the physical plane through the Mystery of Golgotha and can be called the second crucifixion of Christ on the etheric plane.

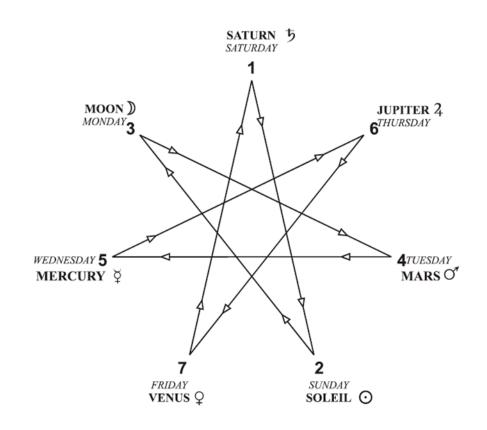
1913-05-02-GA152

FMC00.376A





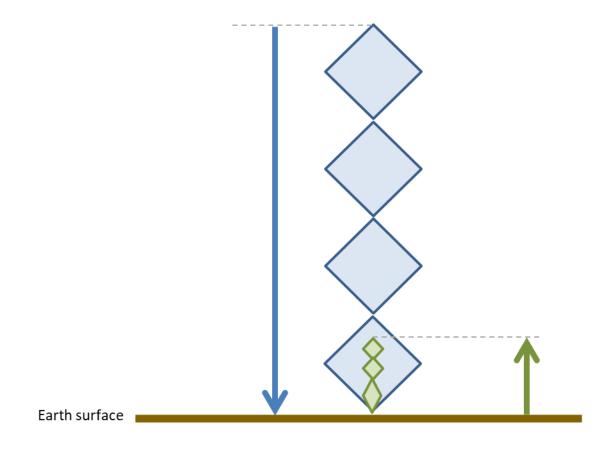
Note: anthroposophy.eu wiki topic page



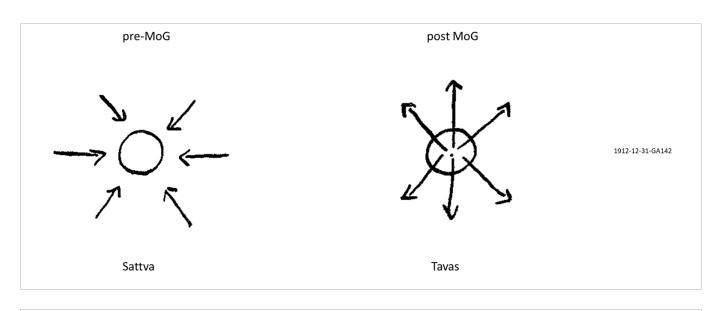
	Но	urs	Saturday	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Elements
Cycl	e of 12	Cycle of 7	Saturday	Sunday	Wionday	Tuesday	wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Elements
	1 st	1 st	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	
	2 nd	2 nd	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	
	3 rd	3 rd	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	
day	4 th	4 th	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	
e d	5 th	5 th	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	1
of the	6 th	6 th	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars] I
0	7 th	7 th	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	
Hours	8 th	1 st	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	
웃	9 th	2 nd	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	
	10 th	3 rd	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	
	11 th	4 th	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	
	12 th	5 th	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	1 I
										.
	1 st	6 th	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	. I
	2 nd	7 th	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	
	3 rd	1 st	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	
gh	4 th	2 nd	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury]
of the night	5 th	3 rd	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	J V I
ŧ	6 th	4 th	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	•
of	7 th	5 th	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter]
urs	8 th	6 th	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	
Hours	9 th	7 th	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	
_	10 th	1 st	Saturn	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	→
				\ /	0-4	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	7 7 / I
	11 th 12 th	2 nd	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Sun	MOON	IVIAIS	iviercury	

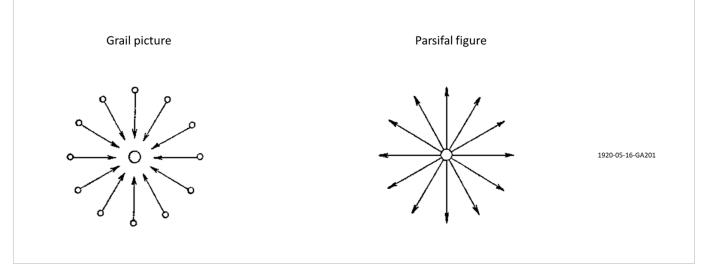
TER

TH



From the cosmos to the Earth's surface: four breath-rhythms of the cosmos
Reflected from the Earth's surface: three breath-rhythms of plant-growth





1964 English edition Translated by D. S. Osmond with the assistance of Owen Barfield

It will seem strange to you that a soul without a really developed Ego could be guided from the great Mother-Lodge to a certain place. But the same I that was withheld from the Jesus of the Gospel of St. Luke was bestowed upon the body of John the Baptist; thus the soulbeing in Jesus of the Gospel of St. Luke and the Ego-being in John the Baptist were inwardly related from the beginning. Now when the human embryo develops in the body of the mother, the

I unites with the other members of the human organism in the third week, but does not come into operation until the last months before birth and then only gradually. Not until then does the I become active as an inner force; in a normal case, when an I quickens an embryo, we have to do with an Ego that has come from earlier incarnations. In the case of John, however, the Ego in question was inwardly related to the soul-being of the Nathan Jesus. Hence according to the Gospel of St. Luke, the mother of Jesus went to the mother of John the Baptist when the latter was in the sixth month of her pregnancy, and the embryo that in other cases is quickened by its own Ego was here quickened through the medium of the other embryo. The child in the body of Elisabeth begins to move when the mother bearing the Nathan Jesus-child approaches: and it is the Ego through which the child in the other mother (Elisabeth) is quickened. [1] (Luke I, 39-44). Such was the deep connection between the Being who was to bring about the fusion of the two spiritual streams and the other who was to announce His coming!

German edition 2001

1. Auflage Berlin 1917 (Zyklus X) 2. Auflage Berlin 1923 (Zyklenform)

3. Auflage Dornach 1931 (Buchform) 4. Auflage Dornach 1949 5. Auflage Dornach 1955

6. Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1968 . Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1977 8. Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 1985

9. Auflage Gesamtausgabe Dornach 2001

Es wird Ihnen sonderbar erscheinen, daß hier einmal von der großen Mutterloge aus an eine Stätte eine Seele hingelenkt werden konnte ohne ein eigentliches ausgebildetes Ich. Denn dasselbe Ich, das im Grunde genommen dem Jesus des Lukas-Evangeliums vorenthalten wird, das wird dem Körper Johannes des Täufers beschert, und dieses beides, was als Seelenwesen lebt im Jesus des Lukas-Evangeliums und was als Ich im Täufer Johannes lebt, das steht von Anfang an in einer innerlichen Beziehung. Wenn sich der menschliche Keim im mütterlichen Leibe entwickelt, dann vereinigt sich allerdings in der dritten Woche das Ich mit den anderen Gliedern der menschlichen Organisation, aber es kommt erst in den letzten Monaten vor der Geburt nach und nach zur Wirksamkeit. Da erst wird das Ich eine innerliche, bewegende Kraft. Denn in einem normalen Falle, wo das Ich in gewöhnlicher Weise wirkt, um den Menschenkeim zur Bewegung zu bringen. da haben wir es mit einem Ich zu tun, das aus früheren Inkarnationen herstammt und den menschlichen Keim zur Bewegung bringt. Hier aber, bei dem Johannes, haben wir es mit einem Ich zu tun, das in Zusammenhang steht mit der Seelenwesenheit des nathanischen Jesus. Daher muß sich im Lukas-Evangelium die Mutter des Jesus zu der Mutter des Täufers Johannes begeben, als diese im sechsten Monate der Schwangerschaft ist, und was sonst durch das eigene Ich angeregt wird in der eigenen Persönlichkeit, das wird hier angeregt durch die andere Leibesfrucht. Das Kind der Elisabeth beginnt sich zu bewegen, als sich ihm nähert die Frau, die das Jesuskind in sich trägt; denn es ist das Ich, durch welches das Kind in der anderen Mutter angeregt wird (Lukas 1, 39-44). So tief ist der Zusammenhang zwischen dem jenigen, der da wirken sollte zu dem Zusammenströmen der beiden Geistesströmungen, und dem, der ihn vorherverkünden sollte.

So sehen wir, wie im Beginne unserer Zeitrechnung in der Tat etwas vor sich geht, was außerordentlich großartig ist. Wenn die Menschen die Wahrheit gewöhnlich gern einfach haben möchten, so rührt das von der menschlichen Bequemlichkeit her, die sich nicht gerne viel Be-

Copyright Rudolf Steiner Nachlass-Verwaltung Buch: 114 Seite: 107

Original notes from the lecture 19090919a-02-01

(from steinerdatenbank.de)

Free literal translation focusing on meaning not on English readability and flow.

Tui solche Su dividualitaten wird auch gesorgt von der hutterloge aus, wo vou dem Mani die grossen Thomingen in the bestimmten Bahum allul merden. Tolch ein Teh wie das des Tohannes, wird hingeleitet in ei un physiochen List under Liding des grossen hami his desselben latte statunt das Pohamus - Sch Ber let serun was es mich eine junge seine Eule, die woch nicht dirchdringen ist von Krimehmana Beginden wo sich hineingebaren soll der neue tdam Tunderbar wird es erscheinen dos eine Sale ohne ein ausgebildeles Jeh hingeleiket werden founde. Prin in der grossen hutterboge Konnte eine Leele geleukt werden ohne en ausgebildetes Ich, deun das Ich das dem Lerus des Lucas-wangelinus vorenthalten wind wind bescheert dem Channes, das Lelenwesen des Tohannes energainel das Yeh des Lerus Janus standen die Mitter und Rinder von Julang an in besteinnder Beziehung zu einender. His wissen dass under normalen Forhallumen und ber dem Gewöhnlichen hunchen das Ich worth & Kachen sieh dem heuschen Reine zus gesellt und als eine bewegunde Khall von innen herain das Teh des henschen Rennes un Teu Monat zur Beweging bringt, und was sieh da regt ist das Ich aus der funkben Butann ation. Ehn stehen wir aber vor ganz besondenn anormalen Procheimingen für

1 44 Jen blen Shonat Degals rich Maria die Mutter des nath angelbesch Leurs Rindes gu Ariabeth, du Mutter des Tohannes und da svende das

The des Schaum - Keines auguegt dürch die auden Litespückt das Kind du Lisabeth wird zum Tehrein gruffen, wird augungt dasses sich wegt um hutter schoos, von auszen for, von dem Kinde im Kulterleibe der Mana. Is hief sand die geistigen husannenhange. To ist in der Tat un Begun inserer Reitrechaing ganz tusserordentliches quehehen, die Wahrheit ist nicht so einfach lote whow dentes sie ist gewaltig und Roughiquist

Because the I, that was held back and kept for the Jesus from the Luke Gospel, was bestowed (or granted, german: bescheert) to the John, the soul of John received the I of Jesus.

This way, both mothers and children were in a particular relationship to one another from the beginning.

Here however we have before us some real special abnormal phenomena (Luke ref).

In the sixth month, Maria the mother of the Nathan child, visited Elisabeth, the mother of John, and there

- .. the I of the John germ was stimulated by the other bodily fruit (leibesfrucht);
- .. the child of Elisabeth was being called to his I-being (wird zum Ichsein gerufen).
- .. was stimulated, so that it moved (dass es sich regt) in the mother, from outside of here, from the child in the body of the other mother Maria.

So deep are these spiritual relationships and how things hang

So at that time something really special out-of-the-ordinary happened, and the truth is not as simple as one thinks, she is mighty/formidable (gewaltig) and complicated.

Luciferic
influence
(Loki)
on

represented by .. (offspring of Loki =Lucifer)

battles with

<==>

<==>

the good gods (angelic, archangelic)

astral body	selfishness	Midgard snake or serpent	
etheric body	untruthfulness	Fenris wolf	astral shape for lying and all untruthfulness proceeding from inner impulse (also described as: false clairvoyance)
physical body	disease and death	Hela	

Freyr angelic figure closely related to the separate human being and his individuality .. remained blood behind at the stage of the angel, in order that at the time when in the course of the soul's thunder and evolution the 'I' should awake, he might Thor lightning become guide in the soul-world of the Germanic Scandinavian countries .. he was pulse of I present when the 'I' membered itself into the ammer of Thor body and took possession of each single human being. one of the abnormal archangels .. working and inoculating speech into the souls of men breathing.. wind Odin or Odin became lord of the power of speech, the ransforming air Wotan wisdom which expresses itself in sound, into words after his initiation lasting nine days by Mimir, the ancient bearer of Wisdom

Freyr, which for a while developed the human soulforces, had to be subdued by that which had been given from the earth-forces themselves to the '1', which had in the meanwhile been educated on the physical plane.

Freyr was overcome by the flaming sword of Surtur, who sprang from the Earth.

Thor gave Man his '1' that was educated on the physical plane and evolved out of what Loki, the Luciferic power, left behind in the astral body, the Midgard Serpent. That which Thor was once able to give, and which the human soul is growing away from, is in conflict with what proceeds from the Midgard Serpent.

In mythology that appears as Thor fighting the Midgard Serpent. They balance each other, that is to say, they

In the same way <u>Odin wrestles with the Fenris Wolf</u>, whereby they annihilate each other.

slay each other.

.. the gods Freyr (and his sister Freya) were thought of and felt as having originally been those angelic beings who had poured into human souls all they required for further development on the physical plane: the old forces received by means of clairvoyant capacities.

In the physical world of the outer senses, Freyr was the living continuation of the clairvoyantly received forces. Therefore to unite himself with the physical instruments existing in the human body itself for the use of these soul-forces, which then can carry into the physical plane what had been perceived in primal clairvoyance.

That is reflected in the <u>marriage of Frevr with Gerda</u>, the giantess; she is taken from the physical forces of earthly evolution. These pictures represent the descent of the divine-spiritual into the physical. <u>Bluthur (Blood Hoof) is the name of the horse</u> placed at the disposal of Freyr, to indicate that blood is the essential thing in the development of his '1'.

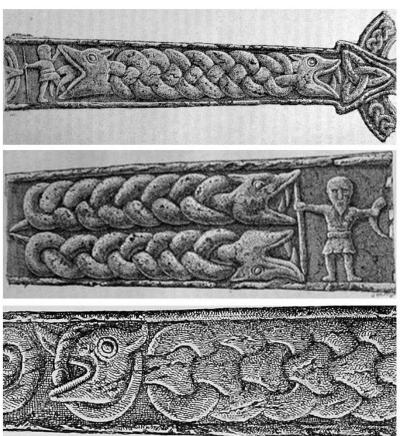
A <u>wonderful ship</u> is also placed at his disposal. It can be expanded into the immeasurable and folded together so that it can be contained in the smallest box. *Now what is this miraculous ship?*

.. it is the alternation between day-waking and night-sleeping. Just as the human soul during sleep and until the moment of waking is spread out in the macrocosm, so the miraculous ship expands and is then folded up again into the folds of the brain; so that during day-time it can be stowed away in the smallest of

vidar .. who has kept silence all the time, will overcome the Fenris Wolf.

1910-06-14-GA121, 1910-06-15-GA121, 1910-06-17-GA121

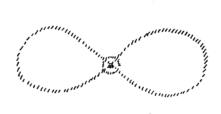






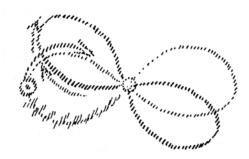






.. to an observer able to behold the spiritual, from a certain point of view, the movement of the Sun takes this course ..

However when we bring the Sun back again, the point does not fall exactly on the earlier point; it lies somewhat above it ..



.. the Earth, observed spiritually, also describes such orbit in a year.

This is to be pictured in three dimensions: if the orbit of the Sun lying in a plane, then the orbit of the Earth lies in this plane - seen from the side.

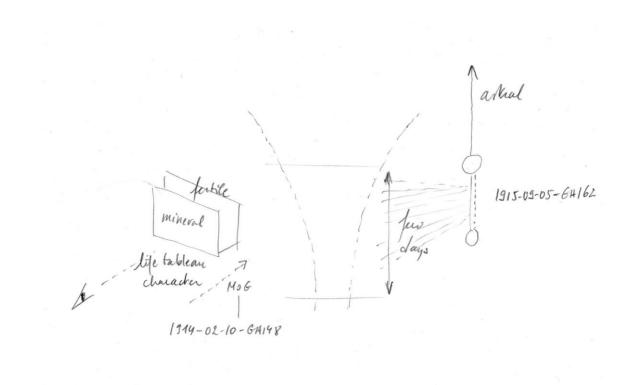


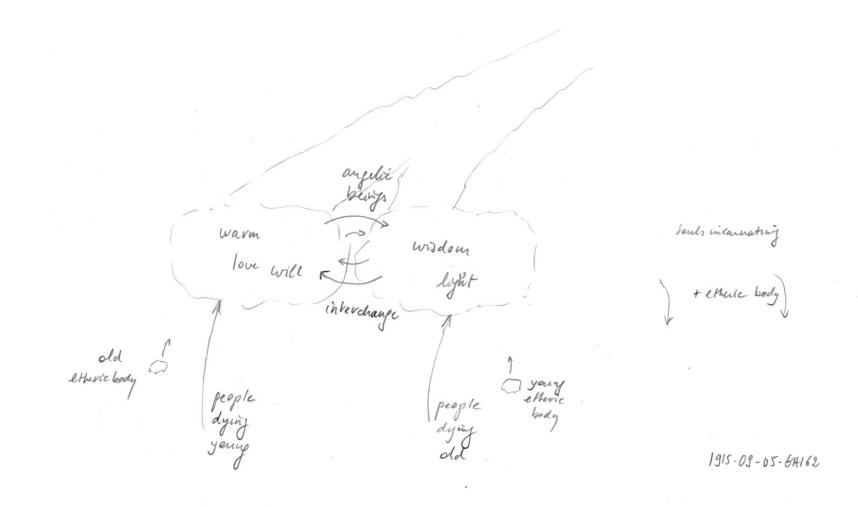
.. the picture shows the Sun's orbit drawn as a line, and the Earth orbit relative to it

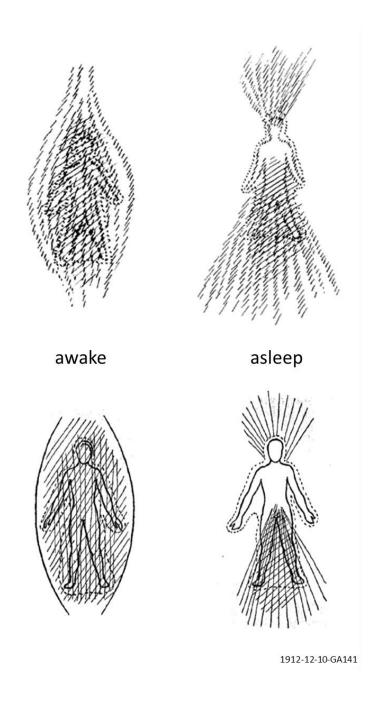
.. there is a point in the cosmos, where the Sun and the Earth are both together, but not at the same time.

- When the Sun is there on its path, has left this point by a quarter of its path, the Earth begins its movement at the point that the Sun has left.
- After a certain time we're on the spot in cosmic space where the Sun was; follow the sun's path, cross it and are, at a certain time of the year, at the very place where the Sun has been.
- Then the Sun and Earth go forward, and after a time Earth is again practically at the spot where the Sun was. Together with the Earth, we pass in space through the spot where the Sun has been. The sun leaves behind results of its activity in the space it has traversed, so that the Earth enters into the imprints left behind by the Sun and crosses them.

Space has living spiritual content, and the Earth enters and crosses, sails through, what the Sun has called forth.



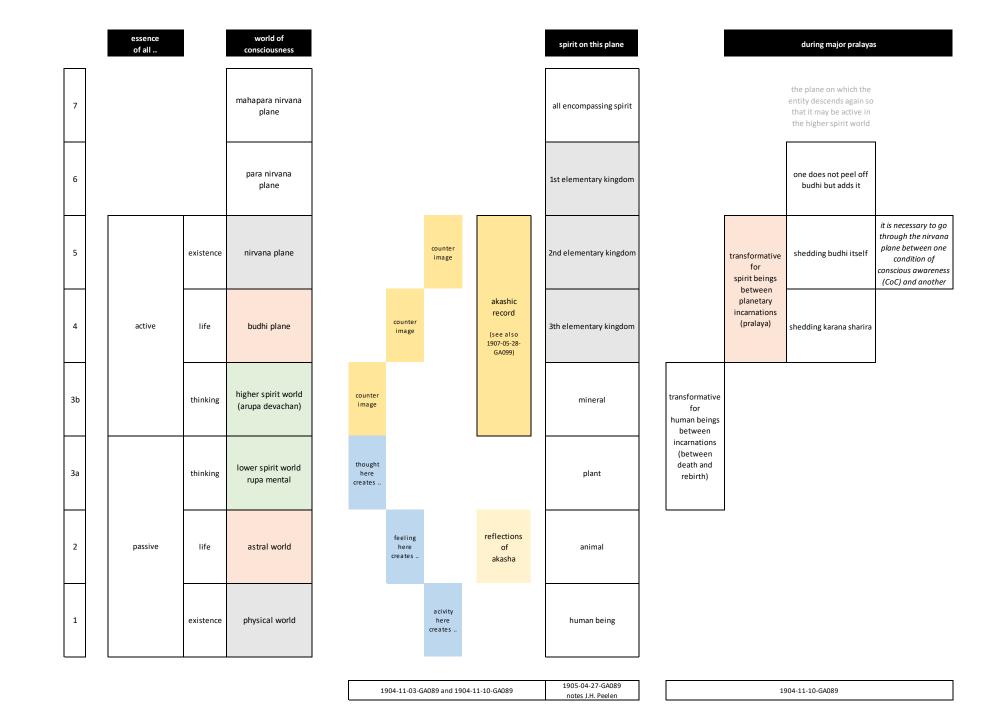




state human being	spiritual influences			
	saturn	begins to talk or act in sleep	consciousness soul	Saturn
sleeping	jupiter	dreams	intellectual soul	Jupiter
	mars	sends us to sleep	sentient soul	Mars
falling asleep & waking	sun		transition	awaking falling asleep
	venus			Venus
waking	mercury			Mercury
	moon			Moon Moon

1910-03-22-GA119

7	mahapara nirvana plane	ana			- foundation for everything, first Logos on this plane									
					 rouncation for everynning, first Logiso on this plane creative thought rules, creative conscious mind of Logiso e-lentity descends againso it may be active on the arupa plane' only First Logis is able to take up again anything which has fallen into the eight sphere, taking it along with cosmic dust. 	First Logos		- the undifferentiated, in which life and form remain unseparated - the 'Father' (re Uranos) - the cosmic foundation was created through the coming together of the two characteristics, selflessness and selfishness	all encompassing spirit	solid		e	the plane on which the ntity descends again so that it may be active in the higher spirit world	
6	para nirvana plane	à			- on this plane, love or buddhi rules - here buddhi is not peeled off, but added (during pralaya transitions) - seven creative spirits belong to this plane - second Logos arises on this plane - inner activity, directed to the outside	Second Logos & 7 creative spirits atman completely on the outside		-separates mirrored reflection from himself, the form, the feminine, which he then fills with his life - the "Mother" (re Gaea) - created atomistic sesence, guided by harmony - This essence surrounded itself with the already-present substance of the mother, the formation of atoms came about with their sheaths of various degrees of density they created matter step by step. Matter then could serve as a medium for the second logos, which is a mirror image of the first.	1st elementary kingdom	fluid			one does not peel off budhi but adds it	
5 existen	nce nirvana plane	e	counter image		- activity most intense, existence itself is created here - necessary to go through this plane to move to another state of consciousness - opposite or mirror plane of the physical - highest possible level of conscious awareness (above this no longer mere perception but inner activity)	7 x 3 = 2 prajapatis, the last being the Third Lopos (with its 3 parts or gonas called tamas/rajas/sattwa) 7 posishle combinations of the 3 gunus = 7 creative powers or prajapatis. — each can repeat combinations at level of conscious waveness, life, and form > 3 x 7 = 21 prajapatis, each acting as an original Logos, as creators of a solar system	connect human being's feelings	- enlivened form - the 'Son' (re Chronos, time) - the second logos streams into this matter on the nirvana stage, of such finely structured quality that it can stream unhindered and unchanged through it.	2nd elementary kingdom	gaseous, air		transformative for spirit beings between	shedding budhi itself	it is necessary to go through the nirvana plane between one condition of conscious awareness (CoC) and another
4 active life	budhi plane	coun ima		akashic record (see also 1907-05-28- GA099)	- absolute loving dedication to the divine (beatific) - opposite: eight sphere/plane - shedding karana shirara		and actions to provide for incarnations that will follow	 the stream is held up in this region Claims logos for its entire cosmos. Here sacrifice of the Logos begins, voice and tone come forth of it. It wants to enliven matter with its spirit that its thoughts should have their existence as independent forms. Divine thought becomes tone and voice. what later becomes separate beings now still reside in the budhi sphere in the logos, they are called into existence here as exemplary ideas. 	3th elementary kingdom	warmth ether		planetary incarnations	hedding karana sharira	
3b thinkin	higher spirit world (arupa devachan)				- influences creation of character of thought body between death and rebirth (individual draws to mental body)			- with budhi enfolded, the Logos now streams into the mental region - these ideas begin their separate existence as divine geniuses and weave together in a jumble, still penetrating one another as similar spirit beings	mineral	light	transformative for human beings between			
3a thinkin	lower spirit world rupa mental				- on the mental plane, perception rules, taking in the thought			- these ideas begin their separate existence as divine geniuses and weave together in a jumble, still penetrating one another as similar spirit beings	plant	ether	incarnations (between death and rebirth)			
2 passive life	astral world	feeli her creati		reflections of akasha	- desire rules			- only now do these spirit beings, enveloped in a denser matter awakened through the touch of feeling, do they feel themselves as separate beings World of elementals	animal	chemical ether				
1 existen	nce physical world	ld	acivity here creates						human being	life ether				
					1904-11-03-GA089 and 1904-11-10-GA089			1903-XX-XX-GA091	1905-04-27-GAD89	1905-10-04-GA093a			4-11-10-GA089	



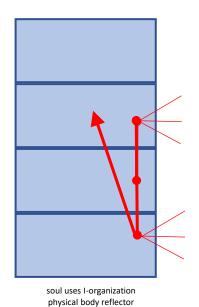




The binding of Satan for one thousand years (Rev.20,1-3)

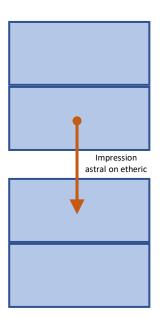
Illustrations from the Beatus (left from the Gerona, right from the Morgan)

waking consciousness

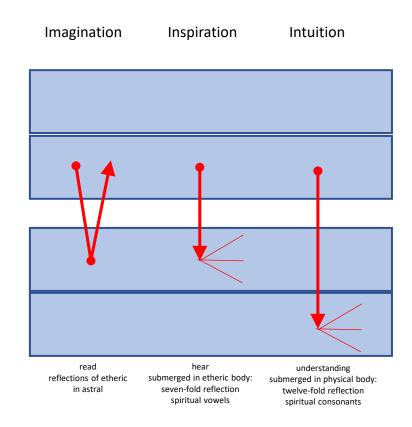


astral experiences

asleep



Stages of clairvoyance



1914-10-04/5/6-GA156

human body	spiritual hierarchy	weaving life of the hierarchy and their confluence	
skin	нз	form-giving power form creating	
sense-organs	113	activity	
nerves			looking downwards (towards earth)
glandular system	H2		
blood system and connected organs			looking upwards (towards heaven/spir world)
muscular	H1		
bony system	111		

of planetary system, spheres		corresponding stage of clairvoyance
form		Imagination
movement	Cosmic Music	Inspiration
	Cosmic Word	Intuition

The planetary system inscribes into the cosmic ether what is present in the human being [1] - differentiated and specialised by earthly conditions - in the spatial picture of the surface of the skin including the sense-organs.

This picture arising from all the planetary movements reveals itself to us as the heavenly picture of what comes to expression in the human being in the nerves and the neighbouring glands.

at the stage of Intuition we behold how the muscular and bony system of man is woven into being by the world of the Cosmic Word, the Cosmic Speech and the First Hierarchy - the Seraphim, Cherubim and Thrones

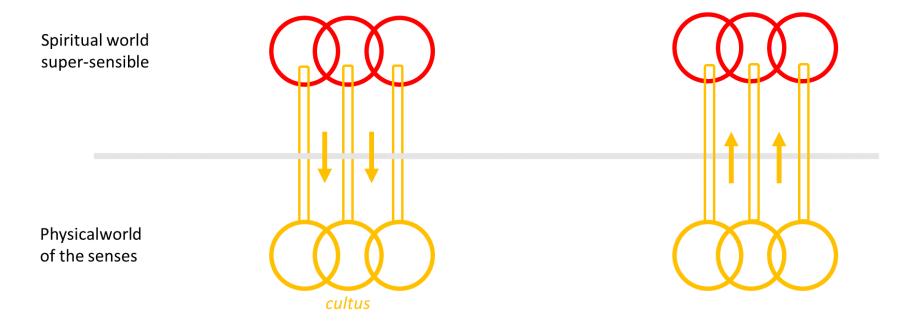
1923-11-13-GA231

the community of the cultus

- seeks to draw the angels of heaven down to the place where the cultus is being celebrated, so that they may be present in the congregation
- the processes and beings of the higher world experienced in the cultus: they are projected by the words and ritualistic acts of the cultus into the physical world here below the line.
- the cultus brings the supersensible down into the physical world with its words and actions

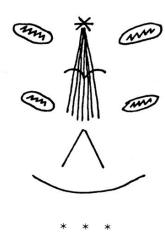
anthroposophical or spiritual scientific community

- seeks to lift human souls into supersensible realms so they may enter the company of angels
- the group raises thoughts and feelings of assembled individuals into the supersensible: when spiritual scientific content is experienced in the right frame of mind, by a group of human beings whose souls wake up in the encounter with each other, the soul is lifted in reality into a spirit community
- experience on the physical plane is lifted by the strength of its genuine, spiritualized idealism into the spiritual world

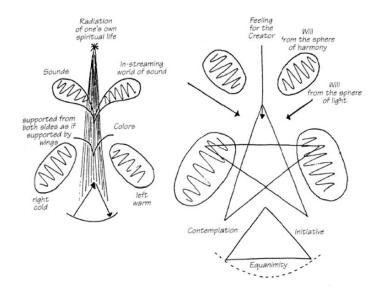


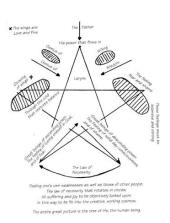
1923-03-03-GA257

Ex Deo nascimur In Christo morimur Per Spiritum Sanctum reviviscimus



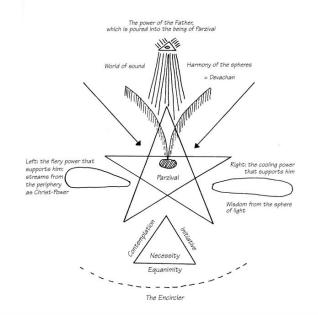
1909-08-27-GA266/1 1909-08-30-GA266/1

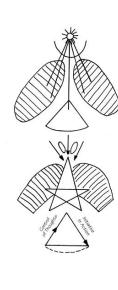




Symbol of the ascent in esoteric life

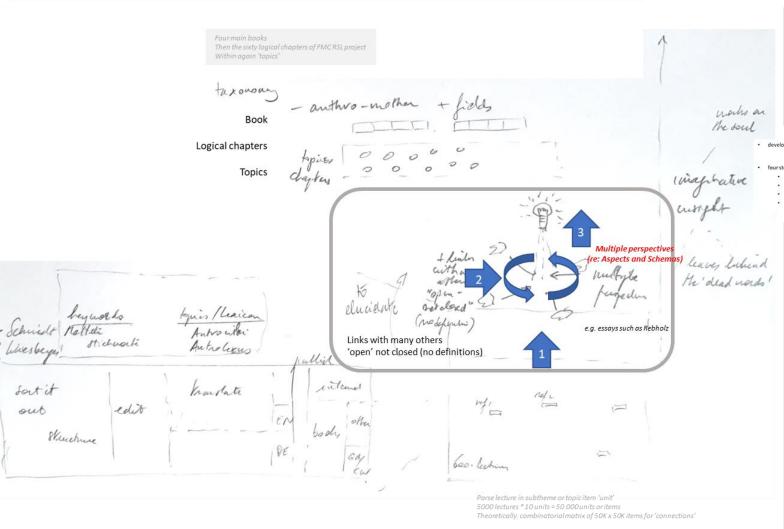
It cannot be grasped with the intellect, it has to be felt as a picture.





A map of the territory and study domain – towards imaginative insights





"It is only when all these things, names and definitions, visual and other sensations are rubbed together and subjected to tests in which questions and answers are exchanged in good faith and without malice that finally, when human capacity is stretched to its limit, a spark of understanding and intelligence flashed out and illuminates the subject at issue"

"Insight is not something that can be put into words like other branches of learning, only after long partnership in a common life devoted to this very thing does truth flash upon the soul, like a flame kindled by a leaping spark, and once it is born there it nourishes itself hereafter"

Plato, seventh letter

development of an imagination (image to capture an essence)

from Rudolf Hauschka (see Luigi Morelli, Aristotelians and Platonists, Ch 8, p 247-256)

- · 1) Description of physical properties
- · 2) Transitioning from properties to qualities
- 3) Building up of an imagination
- 4) Completing the imagination and linking it to a cosmic archetype

1911-10-31-GA132

- .. this picture placed before our souls is extremely impressive for certain imaginations, which can then lead us further and further into the realm of occult knowledge.
- This is precisely what we have to attain; we must be able to transform the ideas we receive into imaginations, into pictures.

Even if the pictures are clumsily formed, even if they are anthropomorphic, even if the beings appear as winged angels, etc., that does not signify. The rest will be given to us later; and what they ought not to have will fall away. When we yield ourselves to these pictures we penetrate into imaginative perception.

- If you take what I have just endeavoured to describe you will see that the soul will soon have recourse to all kinds of pictures unconnected with intellectual ideas. These latter owe their existence to a much later period, so that we should not at first take such things intellectually. And you must comprehend what is meant when some minds describe things differently from the intellectualists; the intellectualist will never be able to understand such minds.
- You see, precisely the most important thing for us is that we lift ourselves to what the ordinary intellect is unable to grasp.

ID	Autho	or (main)	co-author	Title of most recent English version	Author's life	First publication	EN	DE	FR	ES	IT	NL
G00.001	Elisabeth	Vreede	7	Astronomy and spiritual science	(1879-1943)	1927-30, 1954	1	1			\Box	
G00.002	Gerbert	Grohmann		The Plant	(1897-1957)	1929	1	1	1		1	
G00.003	Hermann	Poppelbaum		Man and animal	(1891-1979)	1931	1	1		1		1
G00.004	Norbert	Glas		Reading the face	(1897-1986)	1935	1	1				
G00.005	Maximilian	Rebholz		Systematic anthroposophy	(1890-1950)	1936	[1]	1		\Box		
G00.006	Rudolf	Hauschka		The nature of substance	(1891-1969)	1950						
G00.007	Ernst	Lehrs		Ernst Lehrs: Man or matter	(1894-1979)	1951				i I		
G00.008	George	Adams	and Olive Whicher	The plant between Sun and Earth	(1894-1963)	1952						
G00.009	Walther	Cloos		The living earth	(1900-1985)	1958				i I		
G00.010	Wilhelm	Pelikan		Healing Plants (Vol 1, 2, 3)	(1893-1981)	1958-78	1	1	1		1	
G00.011	Iwer Thor	Lorenzen		Aspects of evolution	(1895-1976)	1958-69	[1]	1		i I		
G00.012	Wilhelm	Pelikan		The secrets of metals	(1893-1981)	1959	1	1		\Box	1	1
G00.013	Theodor	Schwenk		Sensitive Chaos	(1910-1986)	1962				i I		
G00.014	Oskar	Kürten		Symphonies of Creation	(1886-1973)	1970	1	1				
G00.015	Wolfgang	Schad		Threefoldness in Humans and Mammals: Toward a Biology of Form		1971, 2019	1	1		i I		
G00.016	George	O'Neil	and Gisela O'Neil	The human life	(1906-1988)	1977-81, 1990	1	1	1	1		
G00.017	Lawrence	Edwards		The vortex of life	(1912-2004)	1993				i I		
G00.018	Roy	Wilkinson		Rudolf Steiner - an introduction to his spiritual worldview, anthroposophy		1993-4						
G00.019	Hans-Werner	Schroeder		The cosmic Christ	(1931-2016)	1997	1	1	1			
G00.020	Dankmar	Bosse		The mutual evolution of Earth and humanity		2019	1	1		ı		

blessed who believe without seeing = essence of Christianity (future) Mysteries of the Father (ancient) Mysteries of the Spirit Mysteries of the Son **Mystery schools** Christianity temples no books Gospels, Book of Revelation divine mysteries wisdom teachings birth, suffering/crucification, pupil lived: entombment/death, (went through experience) resurrection, ascension " seeing " " believing " clairvoyant hearing & understanding in the astral in the physical esoteric exoteric selection of candidates, trials, exercises for every human being oath of secrecy public

when

teachers

process

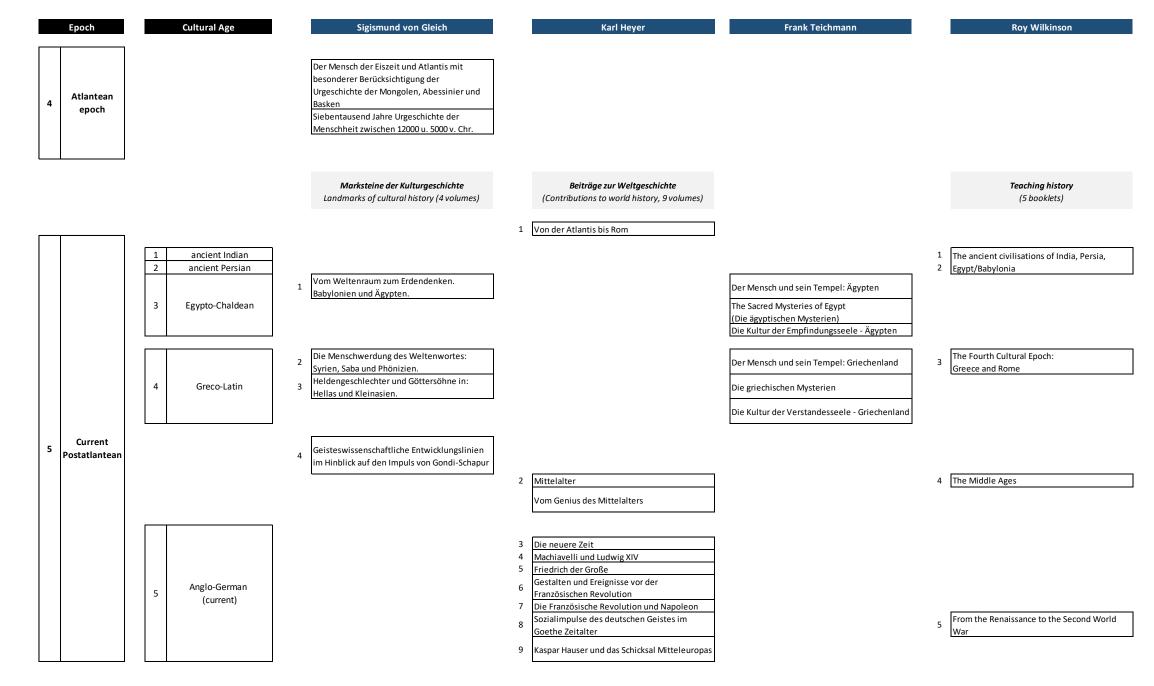
from Atlantean epoch, upto last pre-Christian centuries

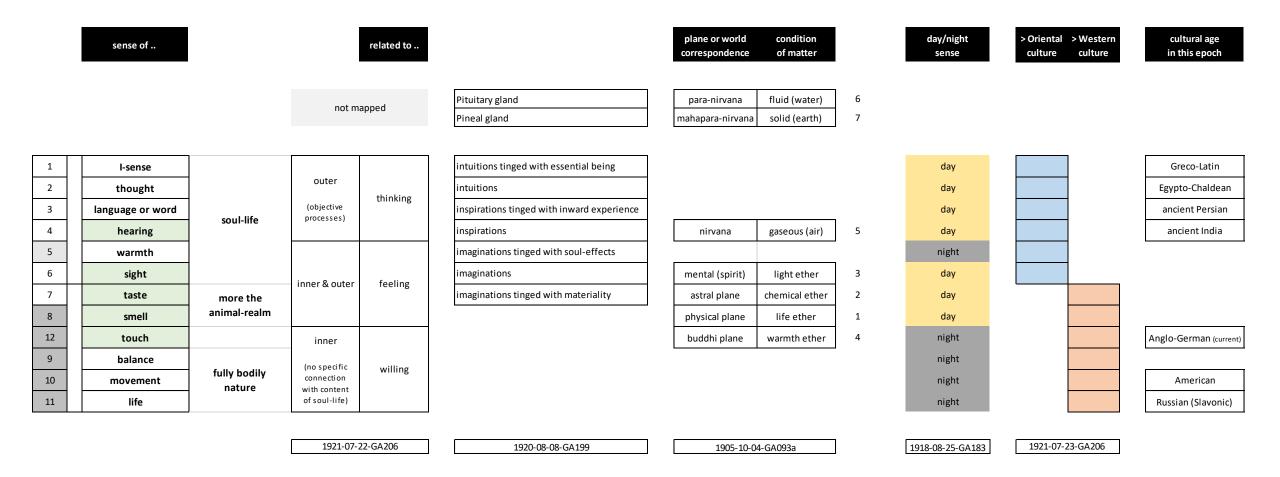
teachers were spirits higher than Man, who had completed their development on earlier planets

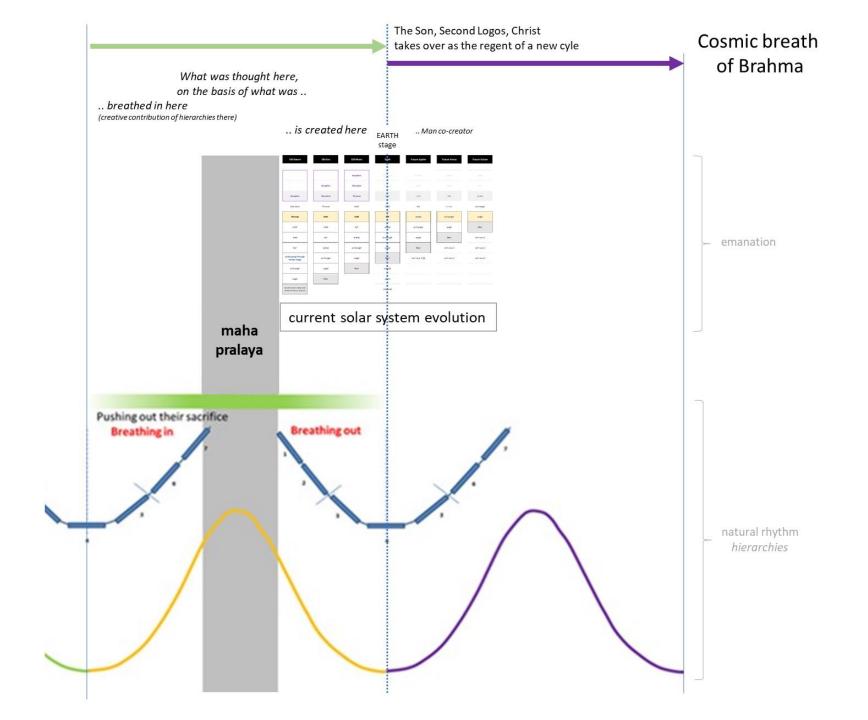
detaching etheric body for 3 days, lethargic death in physical body in closed room initiation changed after the Mystery of Golgotha

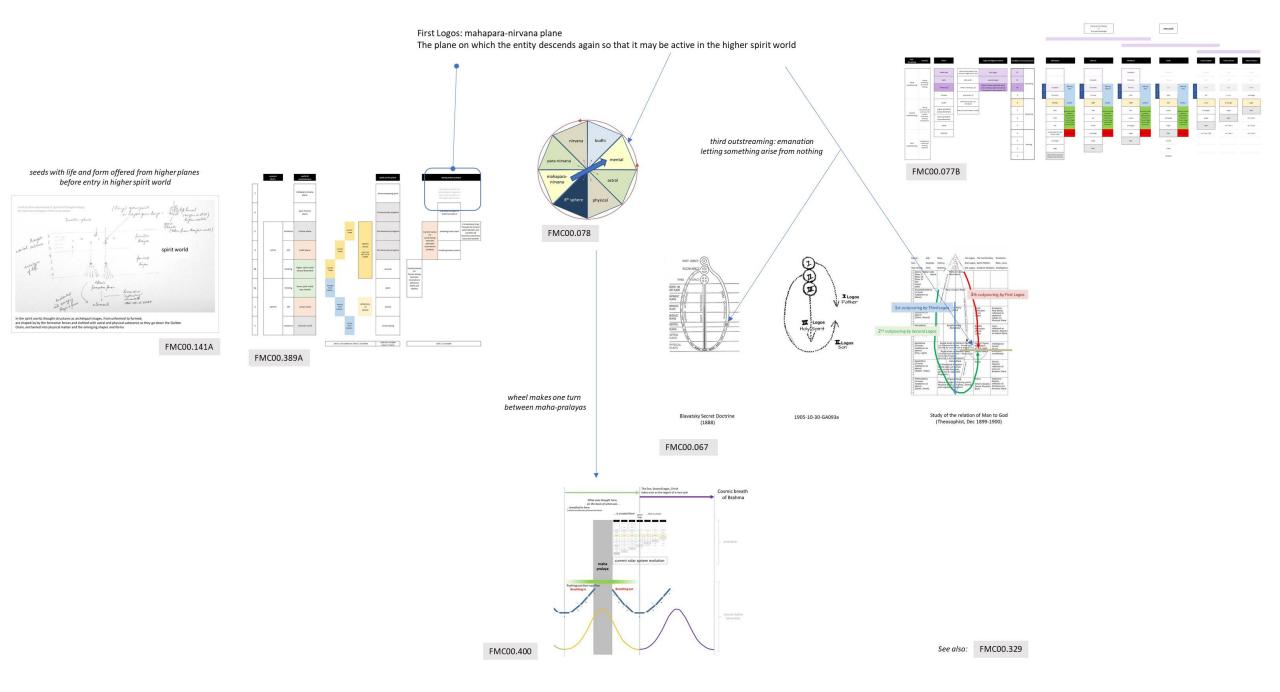
6th epoch & 7th

teachers will be fully human, individuals that developed faster than the rest of humanity and will be called the Fathers

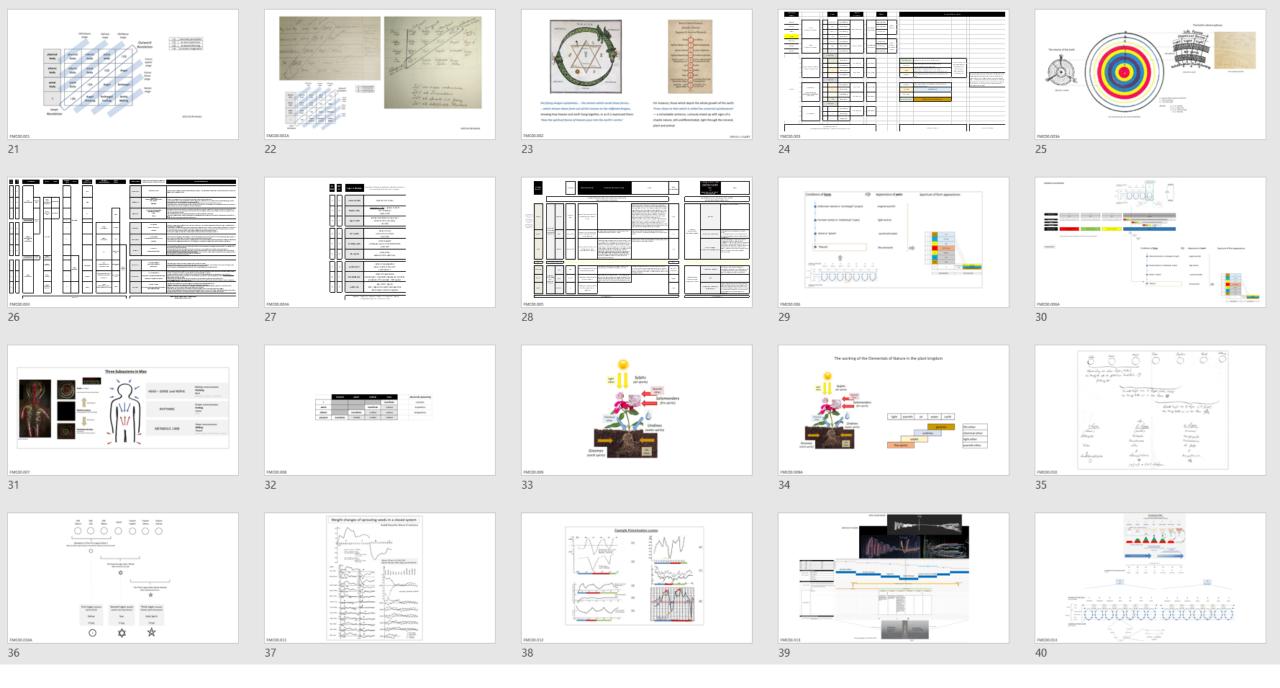


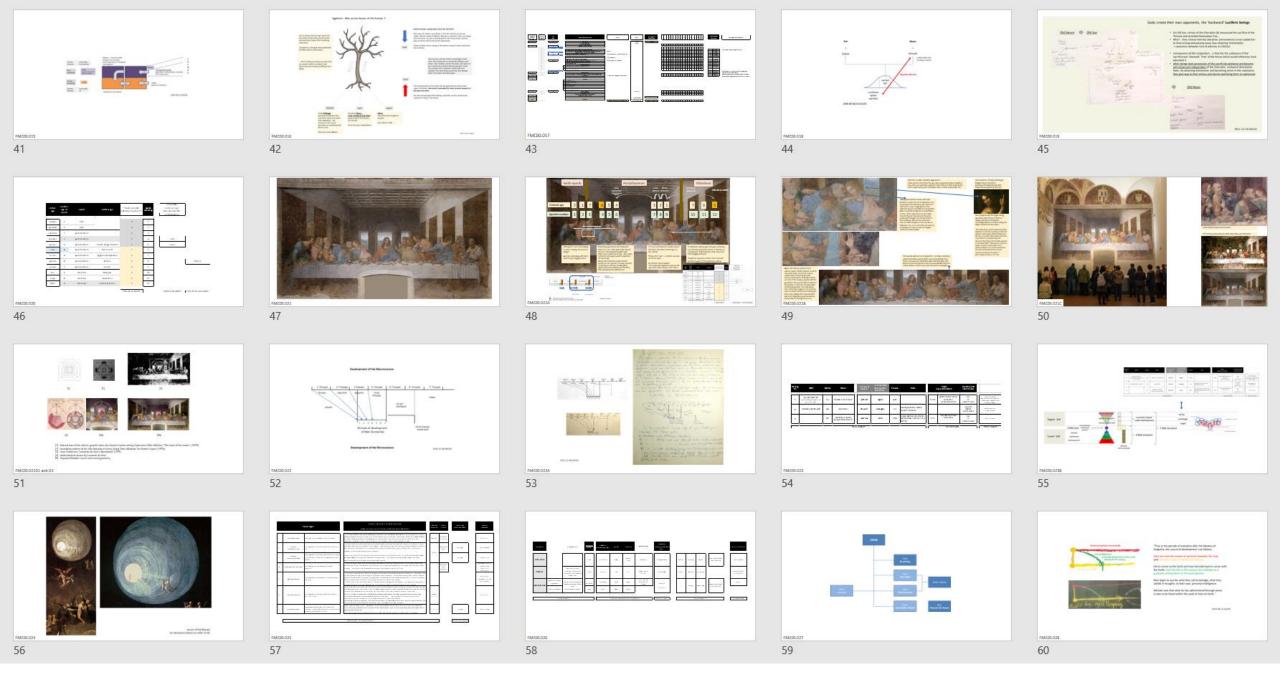


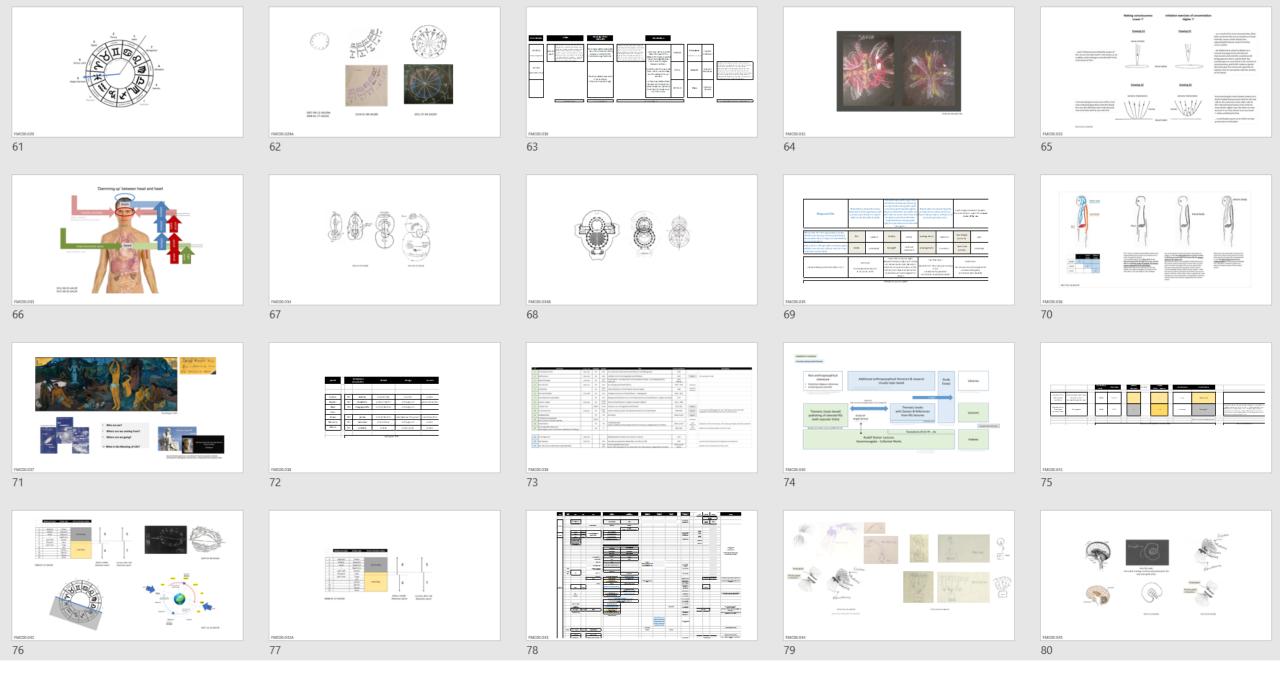




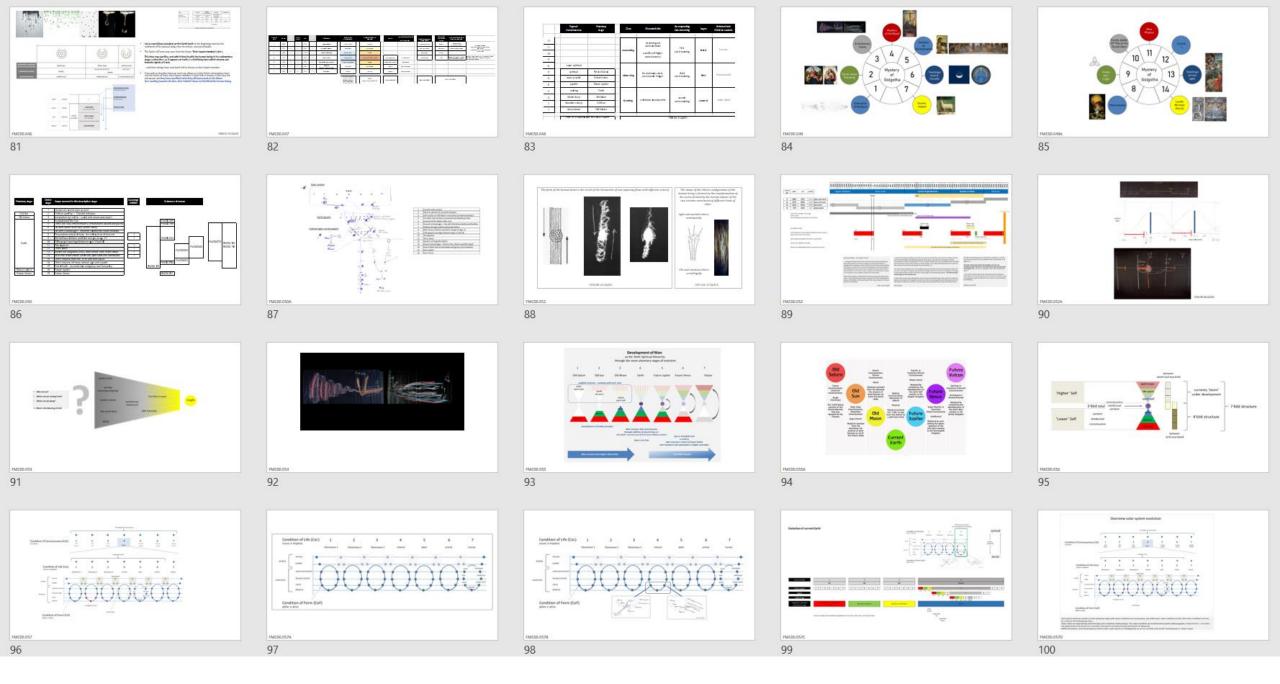
Visual index



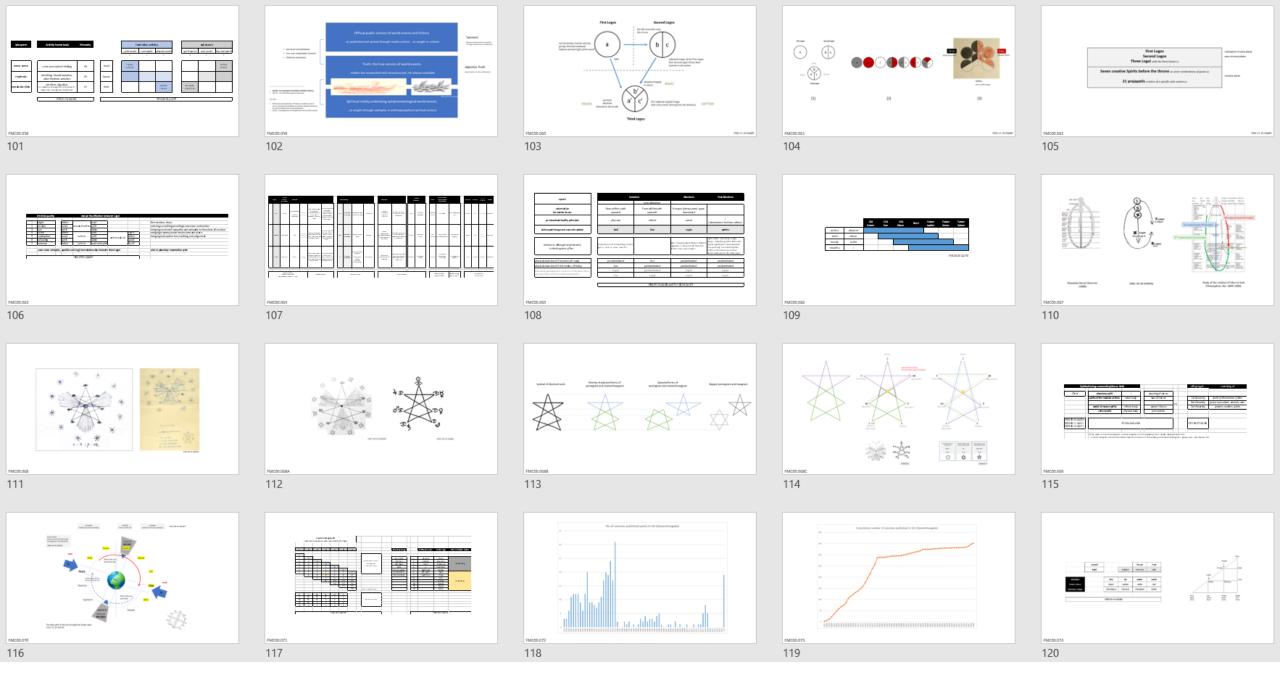




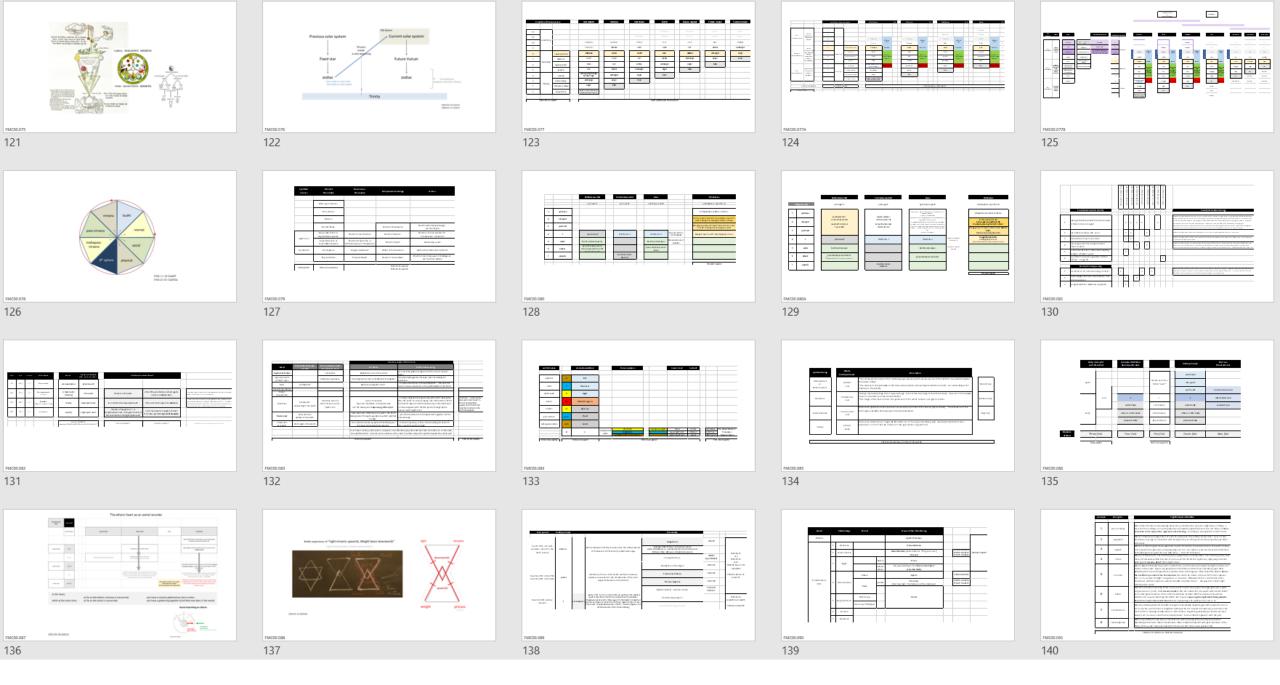
29 to 45



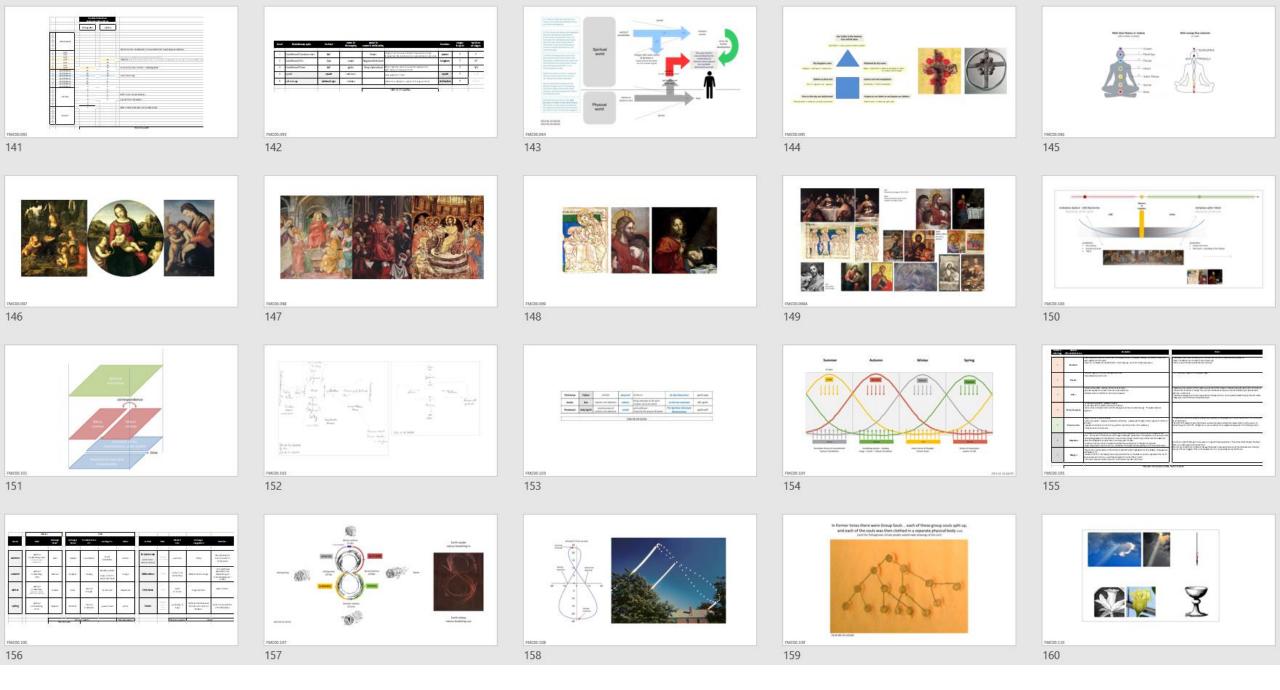
46 to 57D



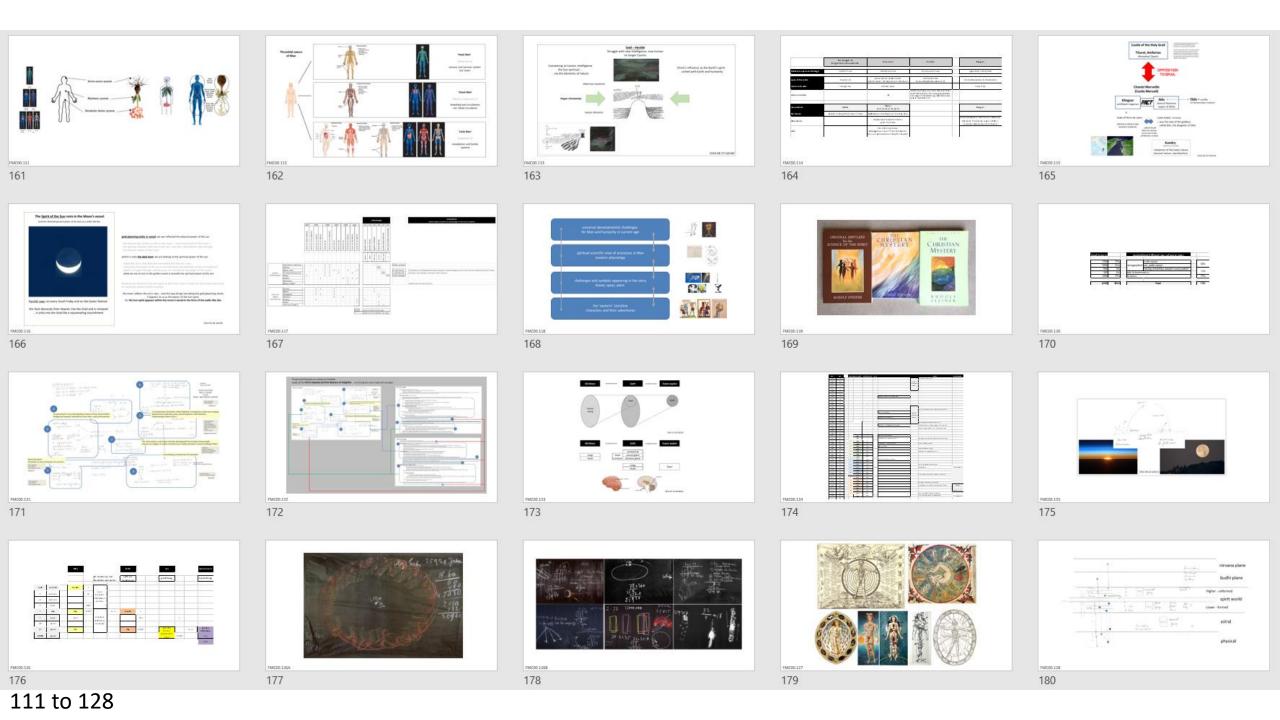
58 to 74

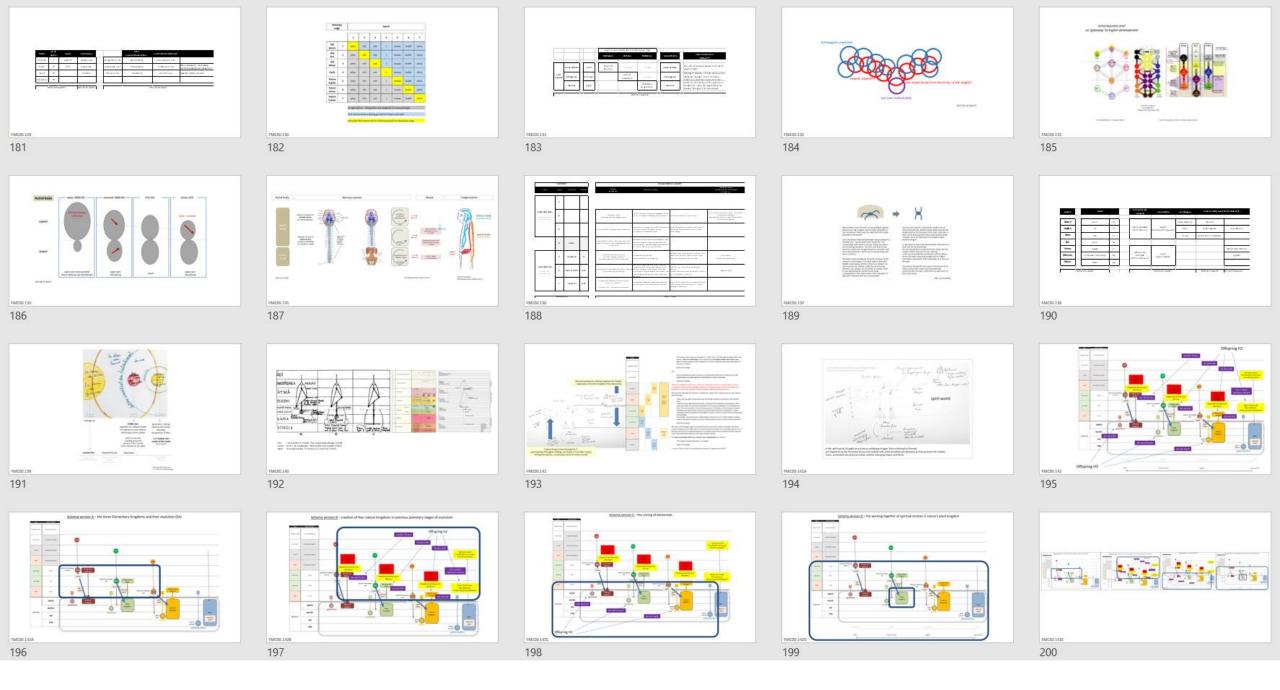


75 to 91

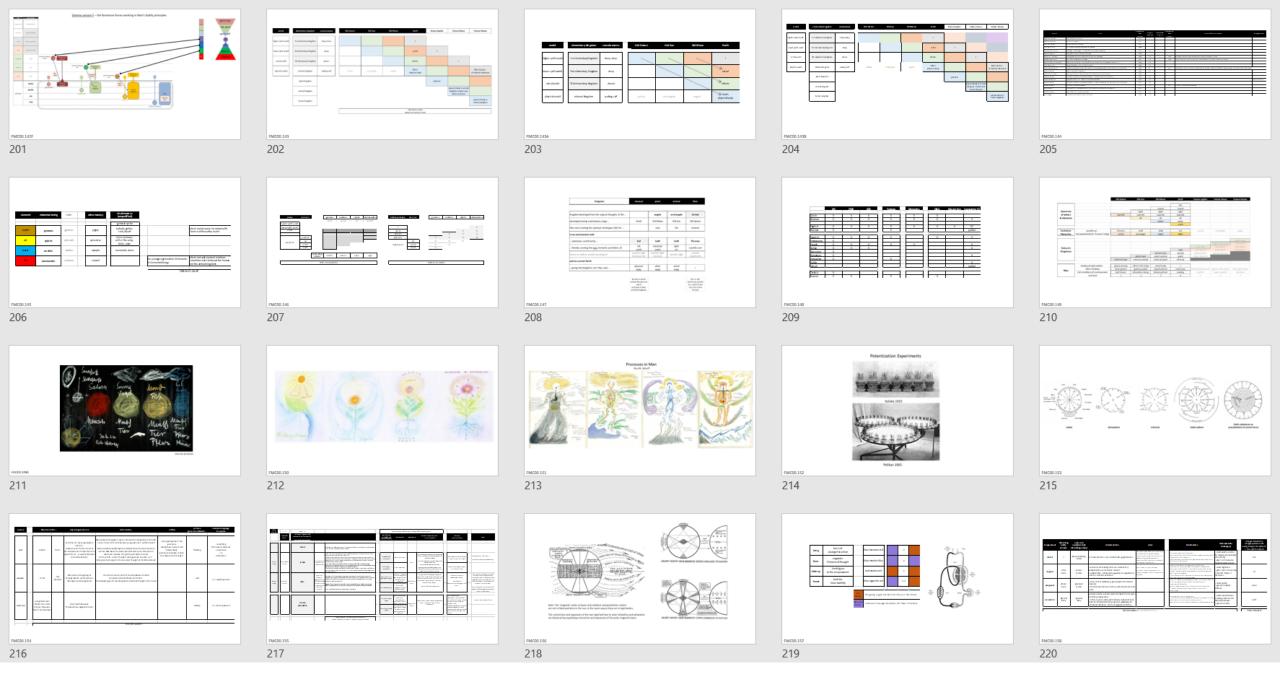


92 to 110

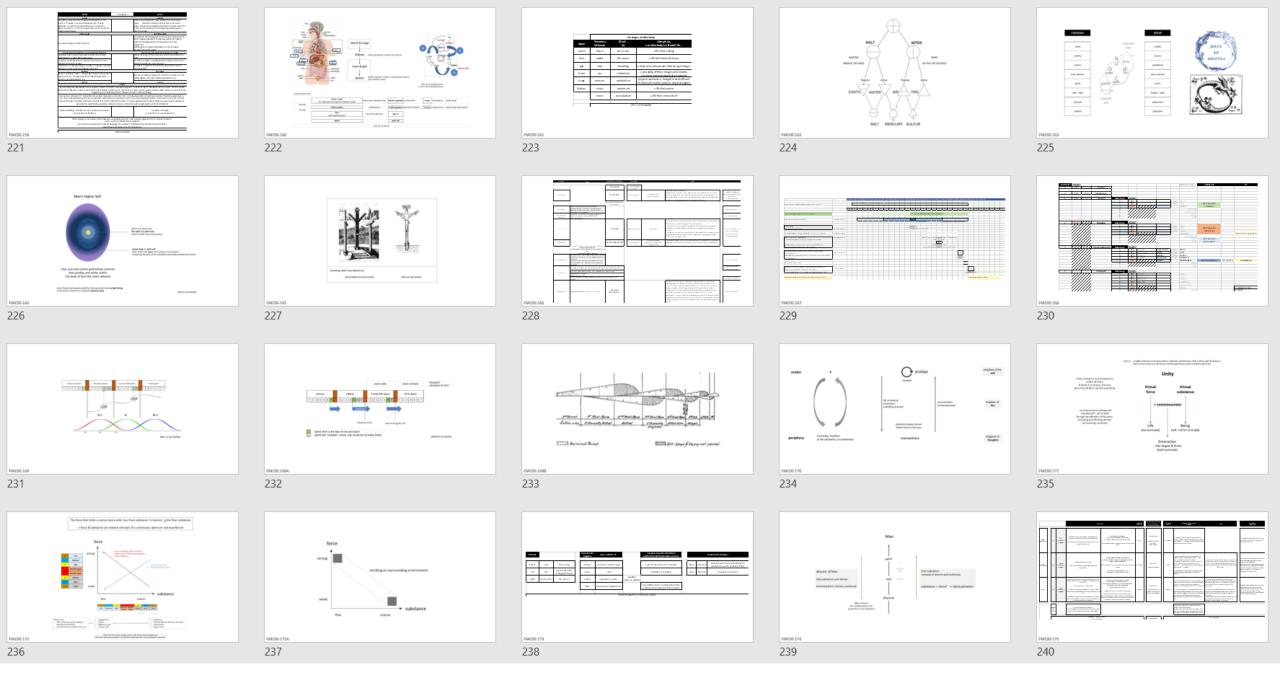




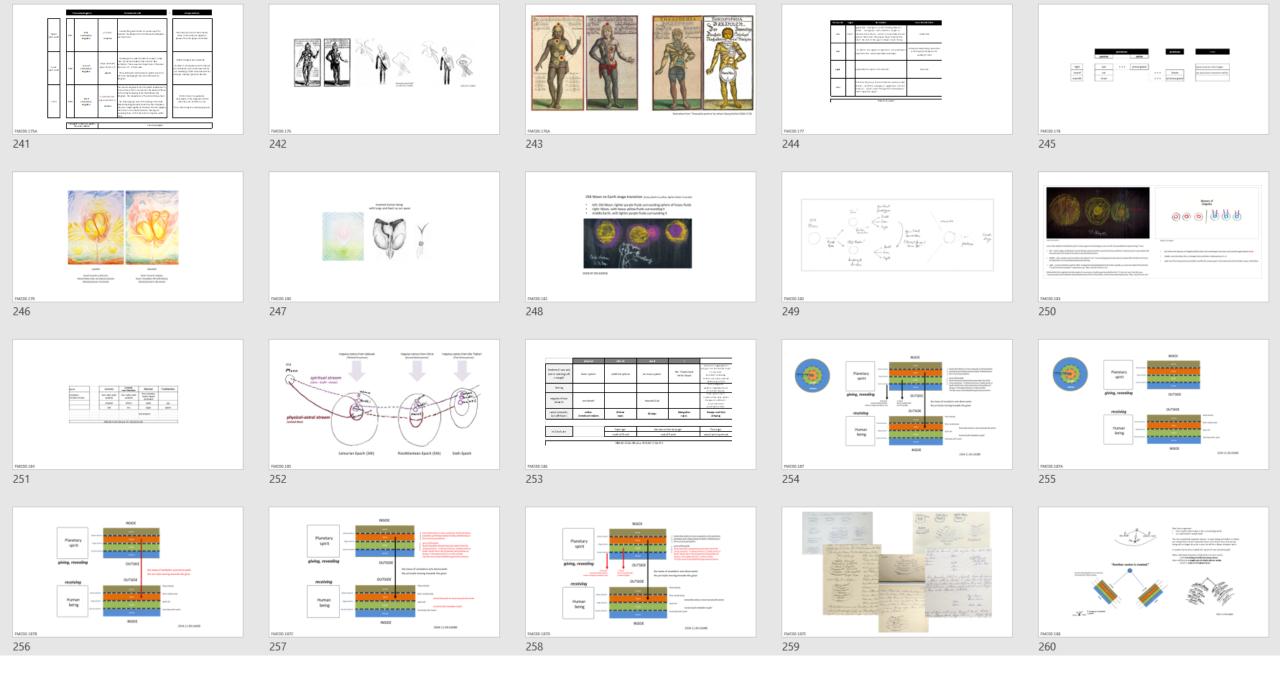
129 to 142E

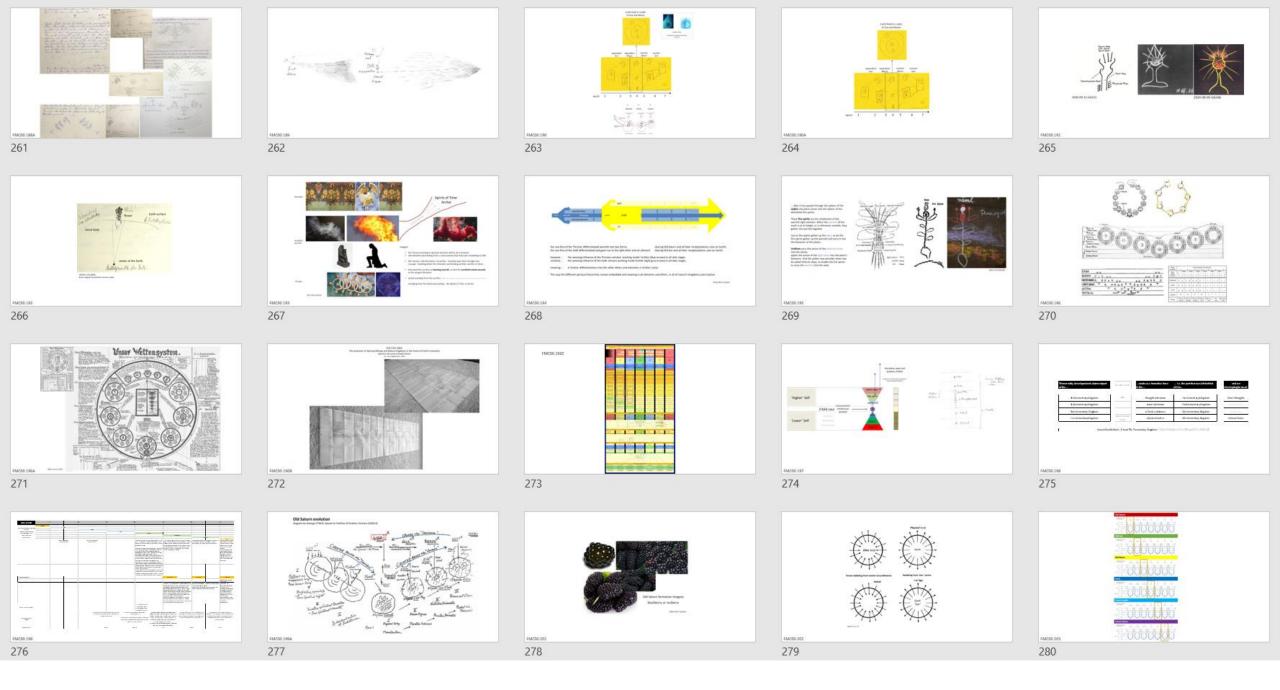


142F to 158

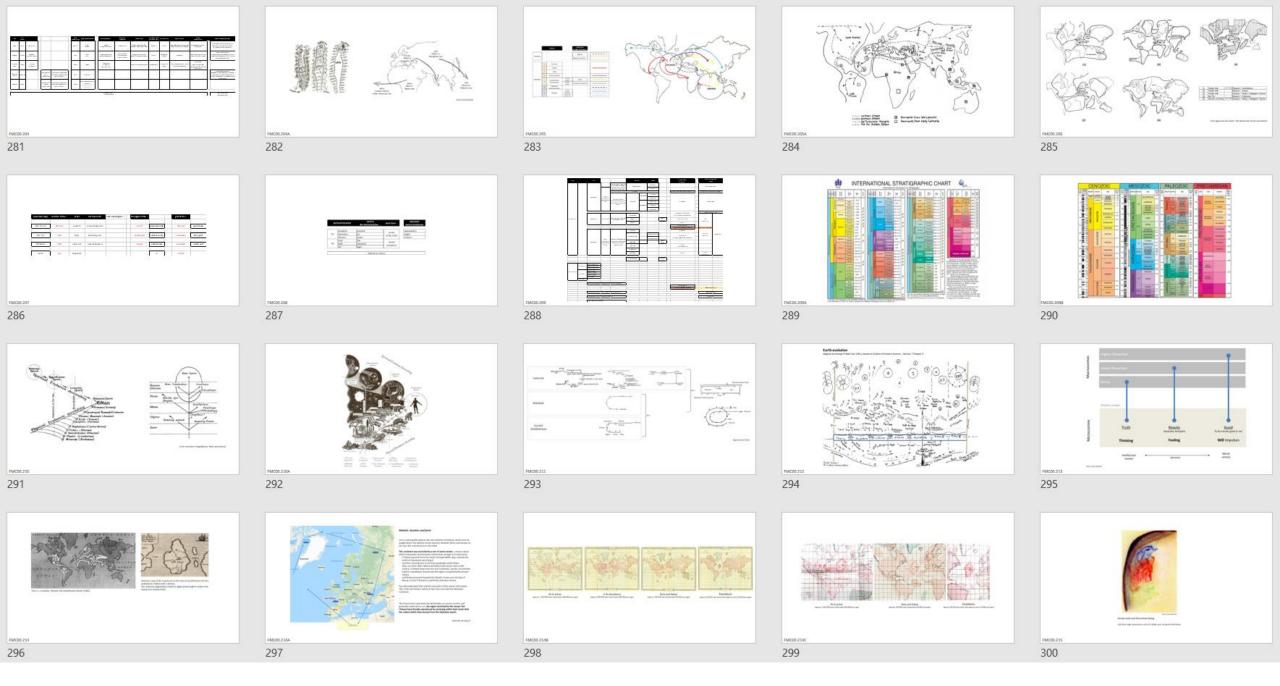


159 to 175

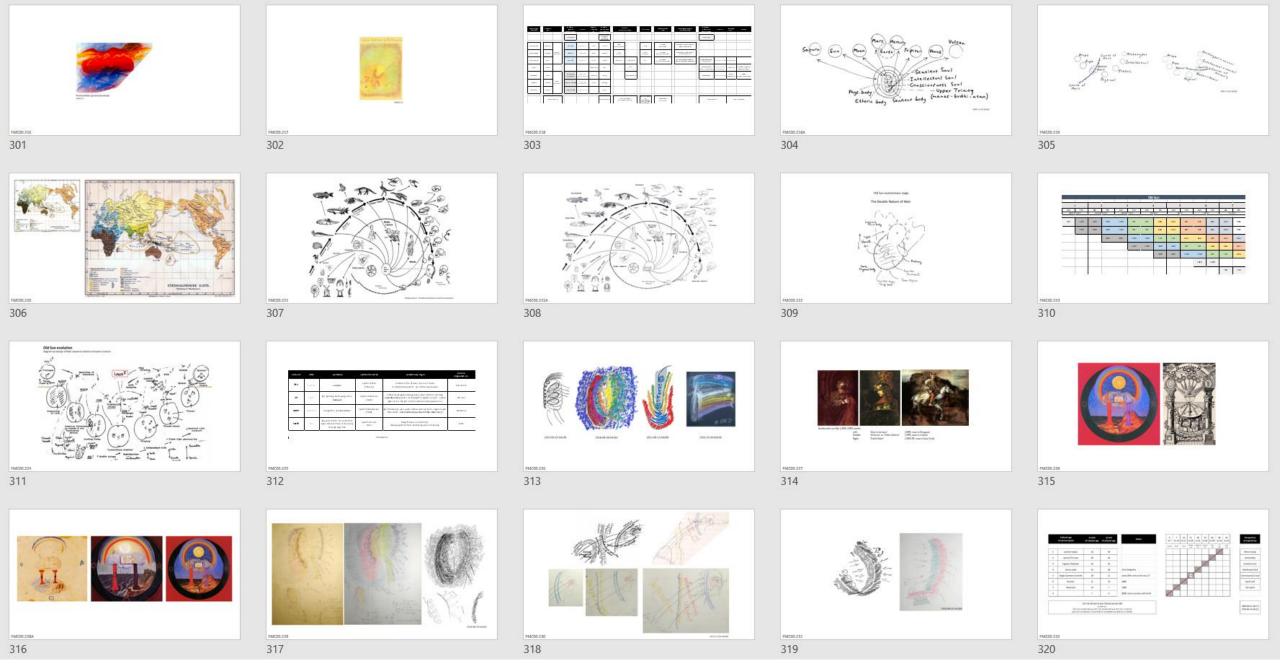


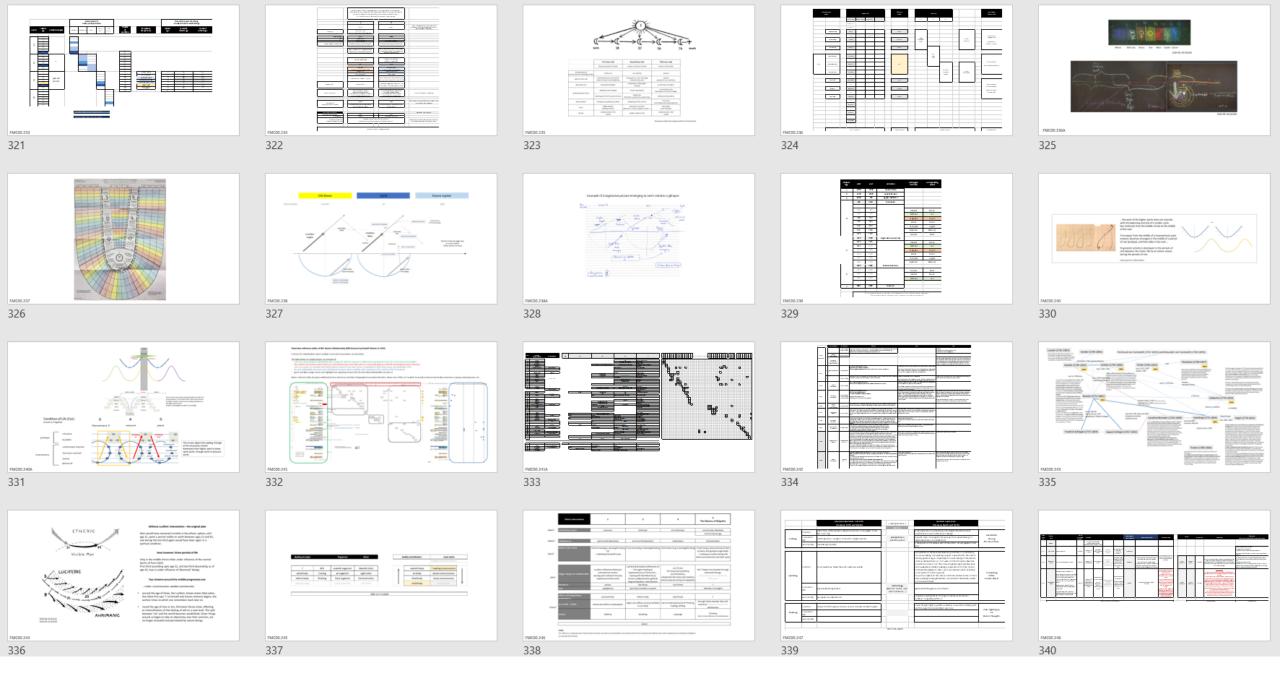


188A to 203

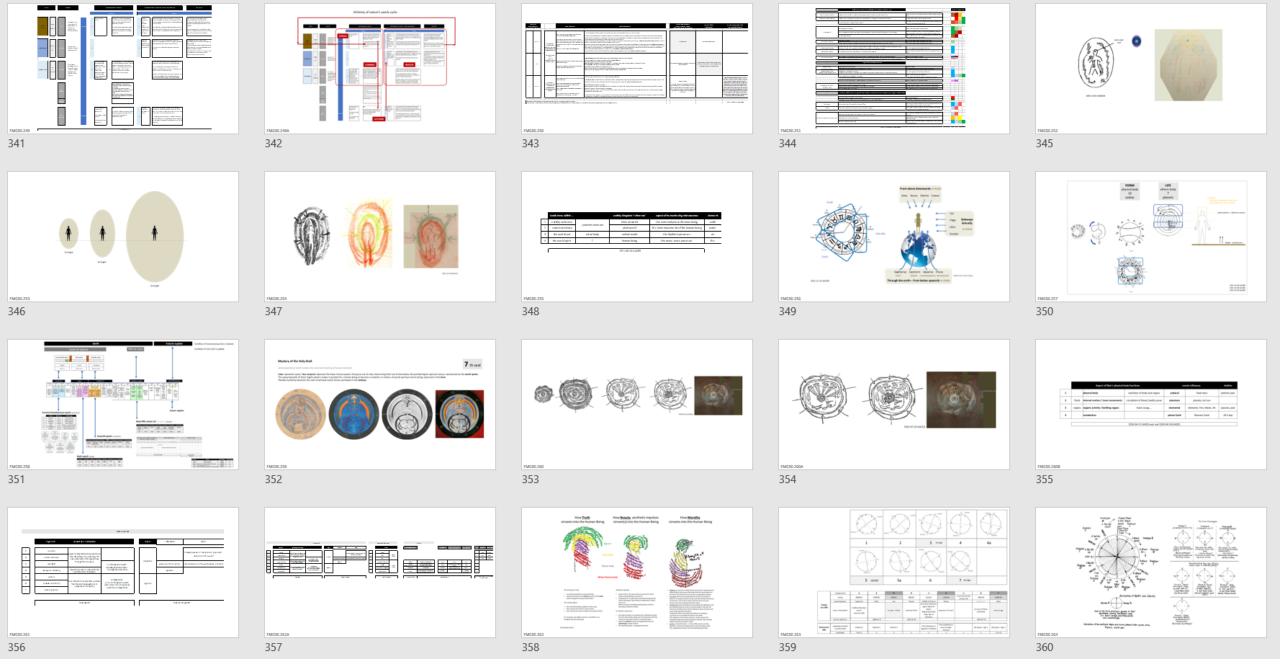


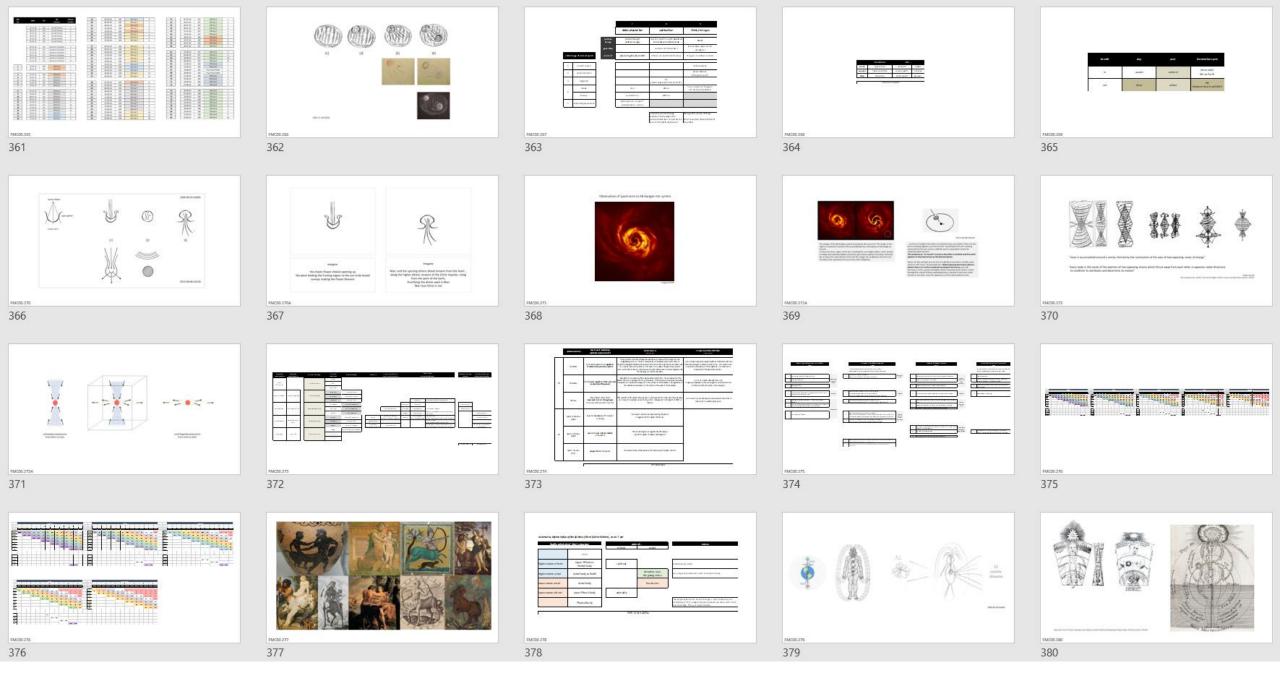
204 to 215



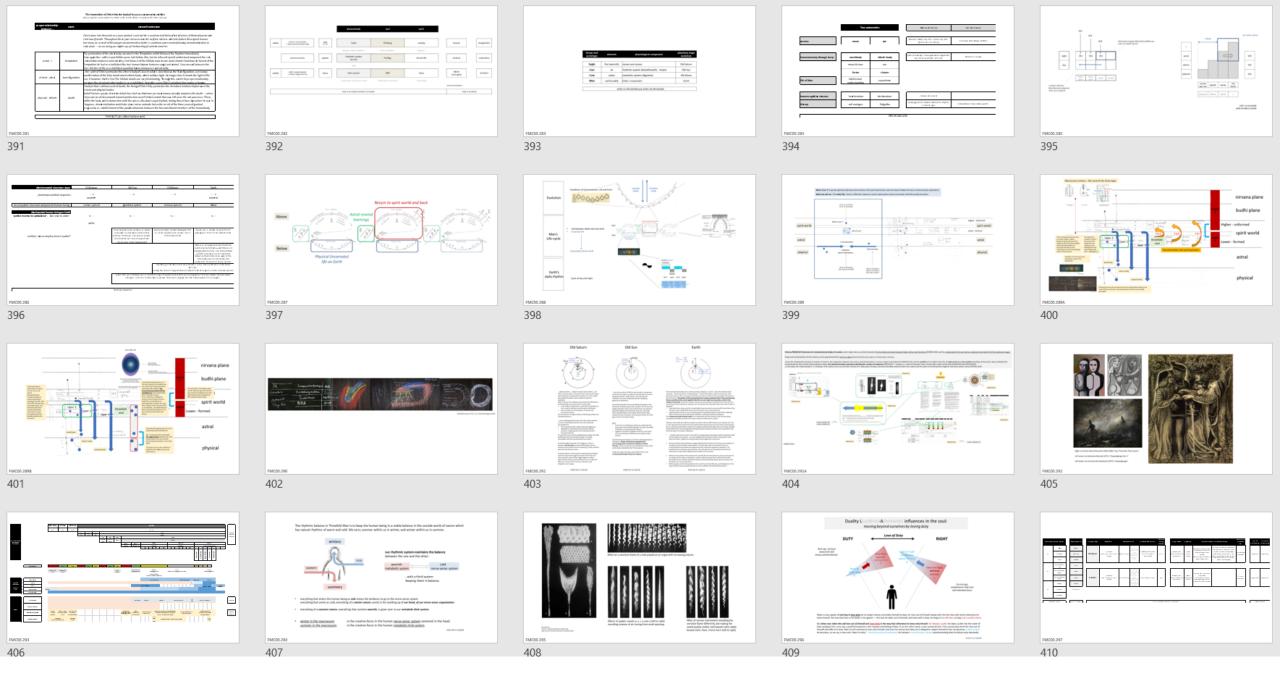


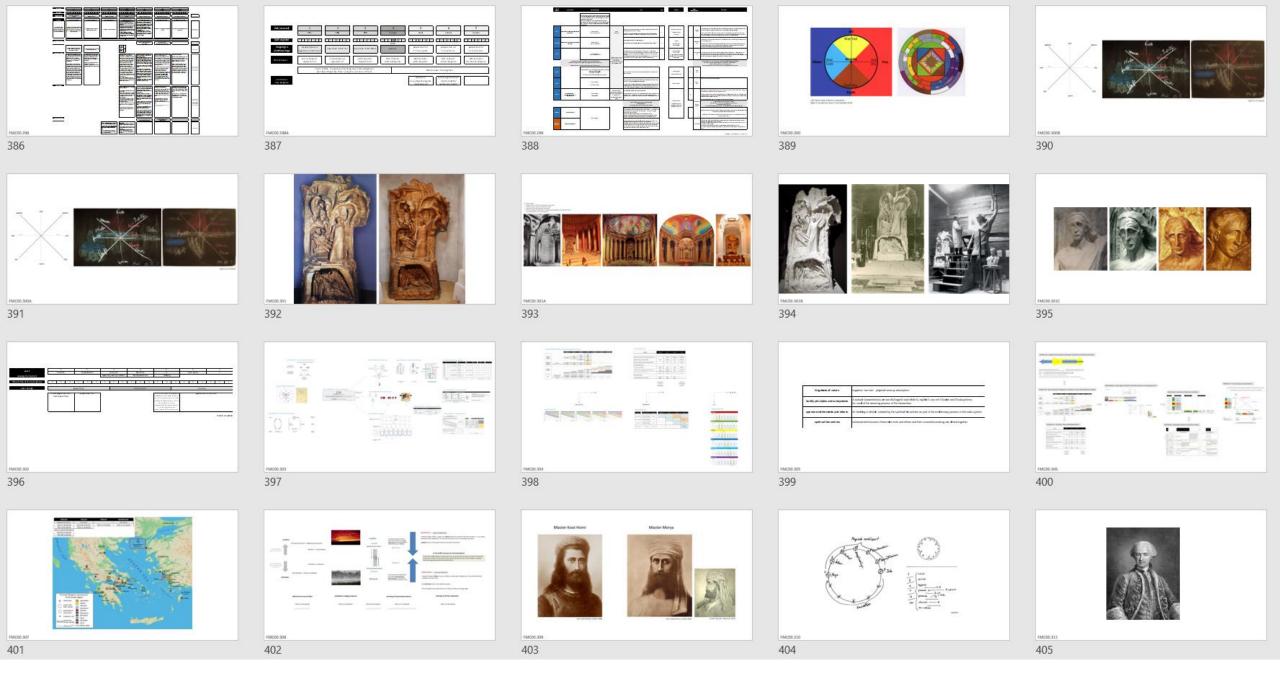
233 to 248



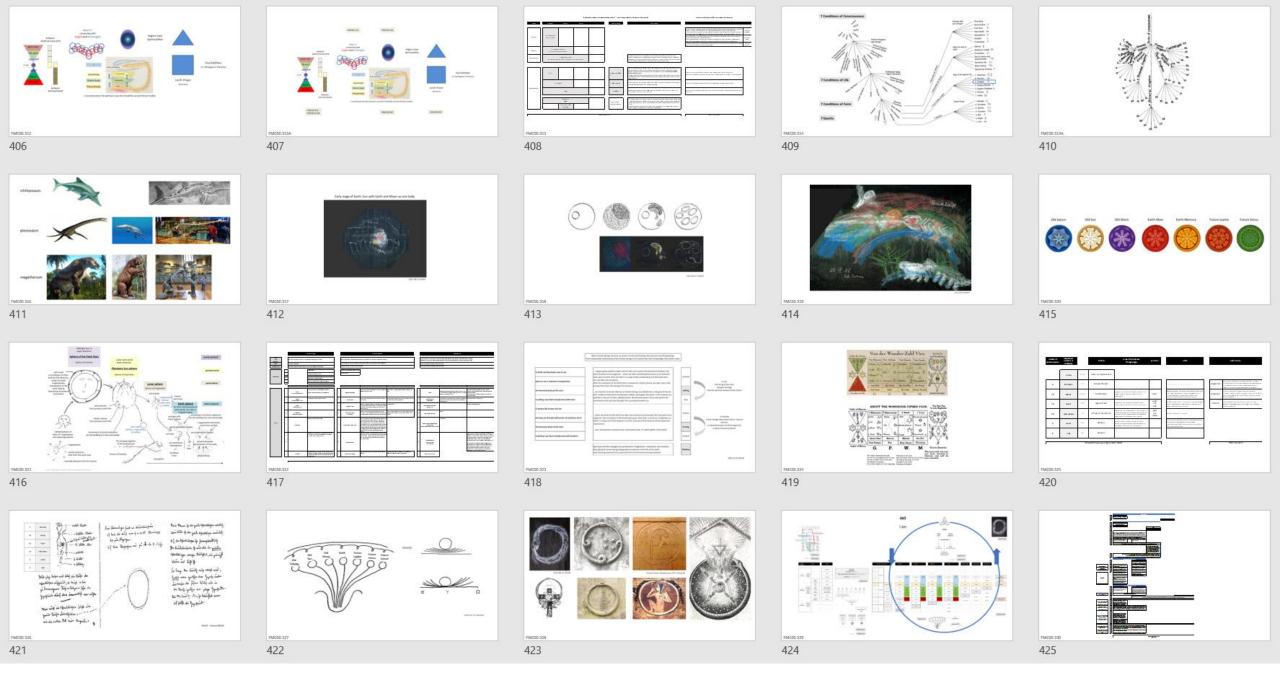


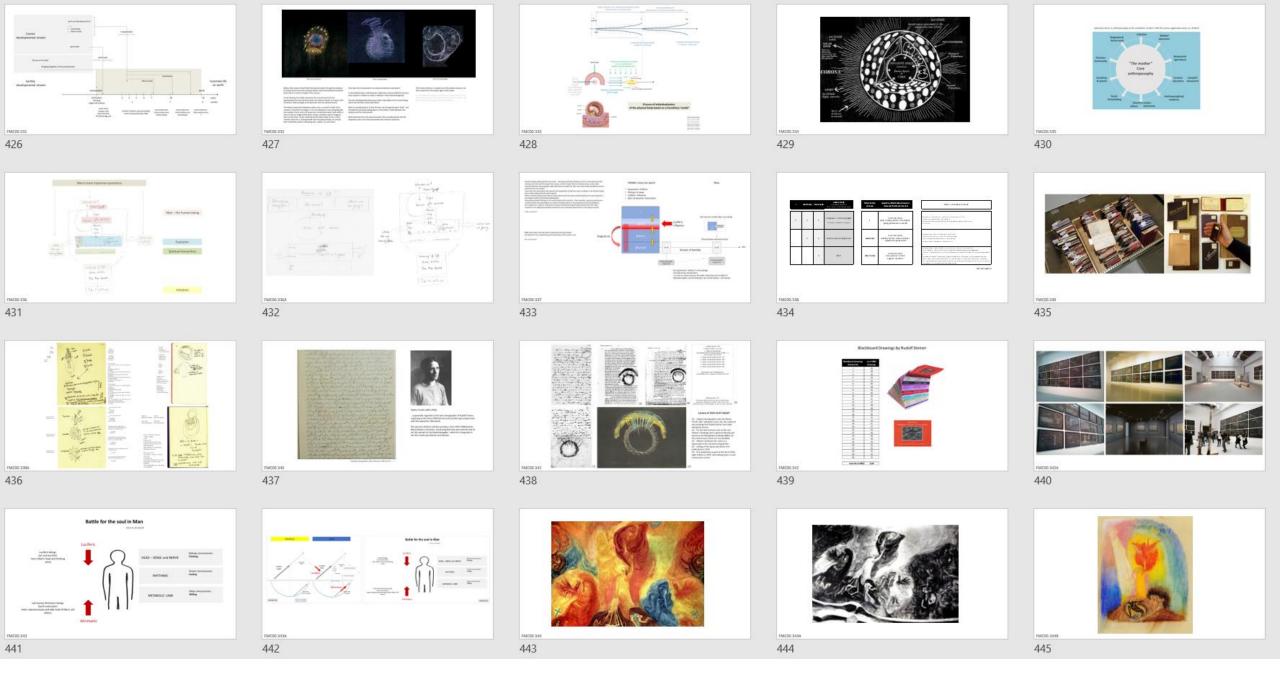
265 to 280

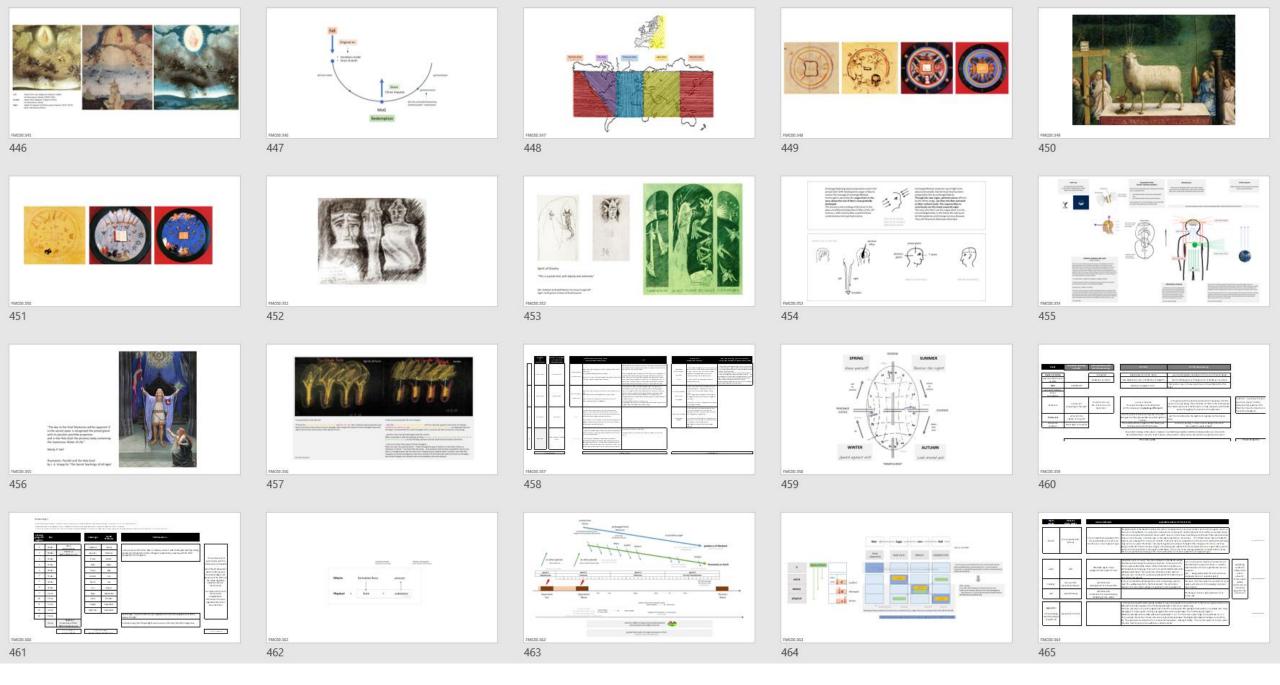




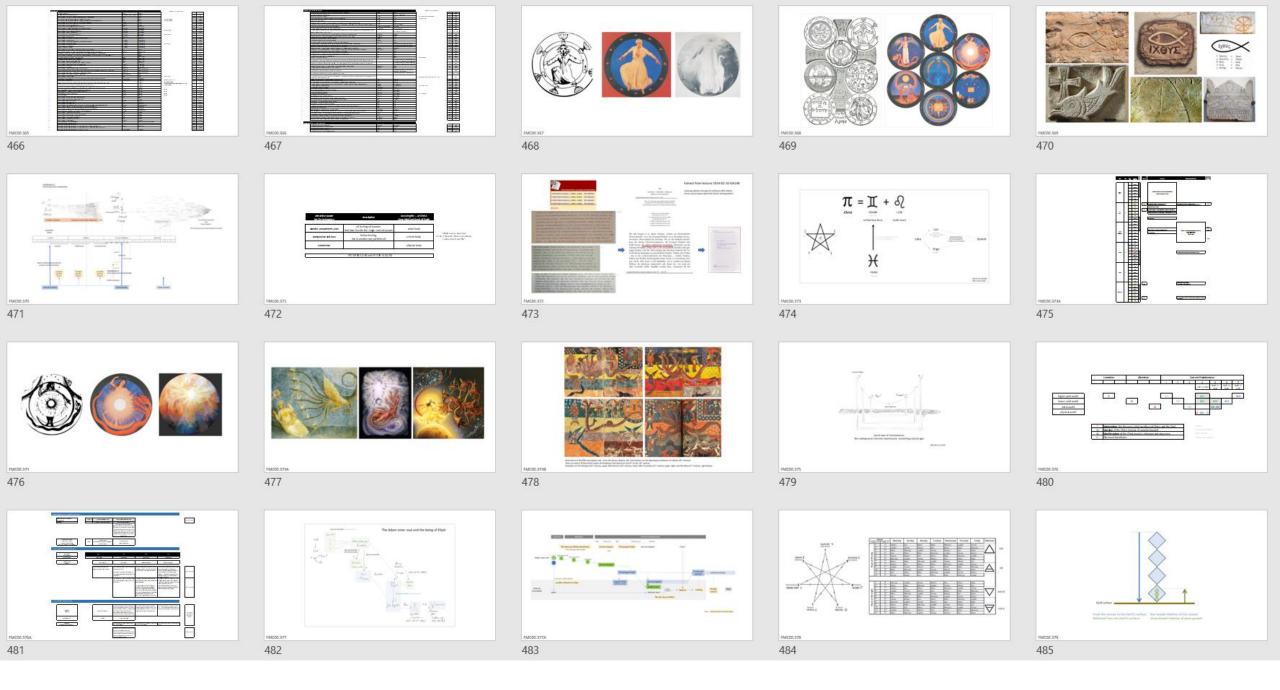
298 to 311







345 to 364



365 to 379

